



WebUntis

[untis.com](https://www.untis.com)

Table of contents

I Welcome to WebUntis	8
1 Structure of the manual.....	9
II WebUntis Info	10
1 User login.....	10
2 User profile.....	12
General	12
Home page	13
Data access	13
Security	14
Contact details	16
3 Calendar.....	17
4 Timetable display.....	18
Timetable overview	20
iCal calendar subscription	21
ICS calendar download	22
5 Substitution lists.....	24
6 Messages.....	28
Distribution lists	32
7 Messages of the day.....	33
8 SMS (text message).....	36
Sending via 'My messages'	38
Sending via class register	38
Sending via 'Today's lessons: Teachers'	39
Sending via 'Absences'	40
9 Aufgaben für alle (Fehlerticket-System).....	41
Vorbereitungen	41
Tickets erstellen	42
Tickets bearbeiten	43
III Teachers	45
1 Lessons.....	45
2 Student groups.....	47
Assigning students	47
3 Class register.....	49
Accessing the class register	49
Class register page	50
Student absences	51
Entering new absences.....	51
Students arriving late.....	52
Extending absences	52
Interrupting absences.....	52
Deleting absences	53
Higher-priority school events.....	54
Entering teaching content	55
Reports on lessons	56

Class register entries	59
Homework	60
Open periods	61
Offene Stunden Klasse	62
Examinations	62
Enter grades	62
Entering examinations	65
Notenmatrix	65
Examination lists	66
Prüfungsberichte	68
Prüfungsplanung	69
4 Agenda	70
List of rooms/resources	71
Change of room for a lesson	73
Zusätzlicher Raum	76
Booking rooms	76
Room list	77
Search for free rooms	80
Free rooms	82
Booking resources	84
Resource overview	86
New activities	88
New lessons	88
Additional periods	89
Appointments	90
My bookings	91
5 Sprechtag	92
Die Planungsphase	92
Eltern-Anmeldephase und Sprechtag	93
6 Dateiablage/Drive	94
Einsatz der Dateiablage	99
Freigabe	104
IV Form teacher/class teacher	105
1 Open class register periods	106
2 Editing absences	106
3 Time absent	109
4 Class register entries	109
5 Class services	110
6 Exemptions	111
7 Reports	113
Examples of reports	113
V Headmaster	115
1 Printing the class register	116
VI Administration	116
1 Getting started	117
2 Basic settings	117
Settings for the layout	121
General settings for the layout	121
Reports	123

3	Integration settings	123
	Untis	123
	SAML	125
	LDAP	127
	Office 365	127
	Sokrates student import	128
	Smartschool	128
4	Importing student data	129
	Import	129
	Import profile	131
	Importing student images	133
	Importing addresses	135
	FAQ	136
5	User administration	138
	User groups	138
	User rights	144
	Creating users	145
	User attributes	146
	Creating several users	148
	LDAP	152
	Settings	152
	Office 365 Benutzer	155
6	Timetable	155
	Colour settings	155
	Timetable formats	156
	Timetable settings	159
	List of office hours	160
	ICS formats	162
	Overview timetables	162
7	Administration - Class register	163
	Master data – Class register	163
	Classes	165
	Students	166
	Schülereigenschaften	170
	Teacher	171
	Subjects	172
	Fachgruppen	173
	Reasons of absence	174
	Reasons of exemption	175
	Excuse status	175
	Remark category	176
	Types of exam	177
	Notenschemen	179
	Exam blockings	180
	Teaching methods	181
	Services	182
	Reduction reason	183
	Settings – Class register	183
	Class register main page	183
	General	184
	Settings – Lessons	185
	Settings - Grading	186
8	Administration – Agenda	188
	Master data – Agenda	188
	Rooms	189
	Room groups	190

Room type.....	190
Buildings	191
Resources	191
General resources.....	193
Resource groups.....	194
Types of resource.....	195
Types of activities.....	196
Departments.....	199
Settings – Agenda	200
Reservations / bookings	200
Lock-out times.....	201
Booking restrictions	202
Room blocking.....	203
Aktivity lists.....	204
Buchungsformate.....	204
WebUntis Agenda in practice	207
Buchungen.....	207
Worklist	208
Lock booking.....	209
Room conflicts	209
Reports on bookings.....	210
9 Student module	211
Course templates	211
Creating courses	213
Editing courses	215
Registrations/withdrawal period	216
Kurskategorien	217
Course selection categories	218
Registering for courses	218
Kursmodul	219
Studienabschnitt	219
Unterricht aus Kurs erstellen	220
Transferring data to Untis.....	221
Course settings	222
10 Administration Sprechtag.....	223
Voraussetzungen	224
Eltern-Benutzer.....	224
Die notw endigen Rechte.....	224
Das Anlegen eines Sprechtages	225
Das Aktivieren eines Sprechtages	227
Weitere Funktionalitäten	227
Zentrale Terminbearbeitung	230
Zentrale Terminbearbeitung - manuell.....	230
Zentrale Terminbearbeitung - optimiert.....	231
Optimierte Terminzuteilung	232
11 Administration Dateiablage/Drive	234
12 Administration Messenger.....	235
13 Administration Stundenplanung.....	235
14 Monitor view	235
Daily overview formats	235
15 Assignment groups.....	237
16 Privacy.....	238
17 User tips.....	239
WebUntis Help	239
Global search for schools	240

Playground	241
School year and time grid	244
School year	244
Quick launch	246
Data export	246
Class change	246
Withdrawing from a lesson	248
Limited change of lessons	249
Several schools	252
Maintenance functions	253
WebServices	253
Higher technical institute (HTL) cycle	253
Classes of mixed types	254
Student groups	254
VII School secretary	254
1 Entering absences in the school office.....	254
2 Bookings for other users/teachers.....	256
3 Emergency list.....	258
VIII Students	258
1 Homepage	259
2 Timetable.....	259
3 Contact hours.....	260
4 File storage/Drive.....	262
Use of file storage	267
Data access	269
5 My data	270
Absences	271
Exemptions	272
Class register entries	273
Grades	273
Exams	274
Homework	275
Class services	276
6 Courses.....	276
7 Parent-teacher day.....	277
Manual student registration phase	277
Optimised student registration phase	278
Parent-teacher day	279
IX Untis users	280
1 Data transfer.....	280
2 Changing the timetable.....	282
3 Exam administration Untis WebUntis.....	282
Scenarios	282
Additional information	292
4 Importing bookings.....	294
5 Office hours in Untis.....	295
6 Student groups in Untis.....	296
Ambiguity	296

Wild cards	299
Examples	300
Student groups in substitution planning	302
Renaming of student groups	303
Possible error messages	307
Higher technical institute (HTL) cycle	310
7 Do not import elements.....	311
X Parents/legal guardians	312
1 Registration as a user.....	312
2 Start page.....	315
3 Timetable.....	316
4 Contact hours.....	316
5 My data.....	318
Absences	319
Exemptions	321
Class register entries	321
Grades	322
Exams	322
Homework	323
Class services	324
6 Courses.....	325
7 Parent-teacher day.....	327
The manual parent registration phase	327
The optimised parent registration phase	328
Parent-teacher day	329
Index	331

1 Welcome to WebUntis

Life in a school centres on the school timetable. Students, teachers and parents must be kept informed about the timetable and changes that are made to it each and every day. Until fairly recently school timetables were published exclusively in paper form. As the World Wide Web has become more prevalent, this type of publication is increasingly being replaced by electronic publishing.

WebUntis not only continues electronic publishing, it opens up whole new possibilities because it represents a tool that is not confined to just a few individuals in the school management, it can also be used to advantage by all teachers, students, parents and everybody involved.

WEBUNTIS AGENDA

The Agenda module allows teachers to access information at any time about free rooms and resources and where necessary to book these resources on the spot. This relieves central administration and makes it easier for individual teachers to obtain the resources that they require for their lessons.

Moreover, additional lessons that are not scheduled centrally such as irregular remedial teaching can also be entered. These types of lessons augment the timetable.

WEBUNTIS CLASS REGISTER

Keeping a class register is usually an inconvenient task that is made more difficult as a result of the paper-based class register not always being available where it is required. For class teachers (form teachers) the class register entails additional work because if the information in the class register is not just collected for its own sake, it also has to be processed once more at the end of the school term or year so that information required can be extracted from it.

The Class Register module makes this administrative task easier and it also makes required reports available at all times at the push of a button. Since the electronic class register is not just available during lessons in the classroom because it can be accessed at any time via the internet and/or intranet, the teaching content does not need to be entered during the lesson, meaning that there is more time available for teaching. The teaching content can be accessed at any time and so individual teachers can benefit from what they have entered.

WEBUNTIS STUDENT

Some school systems allow students to select (optional) courses in addition to normal compulsory courses. In general, administering these course choices with forms is very time-consuming. The WebUntis Student module enables students to choose their desired courses online. A number of additional functions are available to assist this such as maximum registration time frames, course size and waiting lists. Individual course selections are then transferred to the Untis timetable system at the press of a button.

WEBUNTIS PARENT-TEACHER DAY

With the parent-teacher day module parents/legal guardians or enterprises can book an appointment with a teacher. This makes unnecessary waiting times on the parent-teacher day redundant and teacher can prepare much better for their appointments with the parents, since they already know in advance whom they are going to see.

UNTISMOBILE

Increasingly important has become our UntisMobile app for Android and iOS-based smart phones and tablets. With UntisMobile it's not only the teachers and the students who have their up-dated timetables and much more available at all times, it is also the parents/legal guardians and persons entitled to receive information.

UntisMobile can be used by all educational facilities working with at least the basic package of WebUntis.

WEBUNTIS SMS/ TEXT MESSAGE

Teachers can send text messages to their students, their parents/legal guardians or persons entitled to receive information and/or enterprises. Using the SMS/text message feature could be necessary e.g. for telling the teacher about the absence of a student or time critical information on lessons to all students. A big advantage is that it is not necessary any more to check which students with which telephone number or e-mail address are attending the respective lesson. You just need one click and all students of a student group are listed as potential receivers of the message.

WEBUNTIS DRIVE

With Drive users can upload files and integrate them directly into WebUntis. One example for its use is embedding documents into "Information on period" or into teaching content entries. WebUntis Drive provides a safe alternative to other, non-transparent platforms and is definitely in line with data protection laws.

1.1 Structure of the manual

This manual comprises several sections, with individual sections intended for the different users working with WebUntis (teachers, head office, headmaster, etc. ...)

WebUntis Info

The first section deals with all the points included in the [WebUntis Info](#) module such as user profile, timetable display and the messaging system including SMS (text message) function.

Teachers

This section deals with all [functions for teachers](#) such as lessons and the creation of student groups. A large chapter is dedicated to each of the modules, Class Register and Agenda .

Class teacher / Form teacher

This is where those functions are described that a [class teacher](#) performs in addition to those of a teacher.

Headmaster / School secretary

Separate chapters are also dedicated to the user groups [headmaster](#) and [school secretary](#) .

Administration

In addition to the aforementioned sections, this chapter describes all the functions that are relevant for the [WebUntis administrator](#) . If you are starting to set up WebUntis, you will find an outline for this with the most important points in chapter [First steps](#) .

Untis users

In order to ensure that you can work efficiently and easily with WebUntis it is necessary to import data cleanly from Untis. This is why we have dedicated an entire chapter to [Untis users](#) (Scheduling and cover planning).

Students

[Students](#) can log in to WebUntis with corresponding rights, too. The final section provides information on functions for students.

Parents/legal guardians, persons entitled to receive information, enterprises

It is becoming increasingly important for parents/legal guardians, persons entitled to receive information and enterprises to have the possibility to use WebUntis. The last segment, therefore, describes functionalities which can be used by the aforementioned three groups.

2 WebUntis Info

You can also use WebUntis without the Agenda, Class Register or Student modules in order to provide timetable information. It is a dynamic, up-to-date timetable information system with user rights that can be set individually.

	Mon 06/18	Tue 06/19	Wed 06/20	Thu 06/21	Fri 06/22	Sat 06/23
8:00 AM			1A BE	Phid R1A	1A BFLZ	Night R1A
9:00 AM	1A RK	Marx R1A	1A,1B E	Aqu R1A	1A,1B E	Aqu R1A
10:00 AM	1A LUM	Stone R1A	1A,1B RE	Stu R1A	1A,1B LUK	Gauss R1A
11:00 AM		1A,1B,2B VB	Sutt R1A	1A D	Foss Fer R1A	1A WEM
12:00 PM	1A D	Foss Fer R1A	1A BE	Melt R1A	1A,1B,2A DSP	Lag R1A
1:00 PM	1A,1B E	Aqu R1A	1A,4C GIT	Mich R1A	1A,1B,2B TEV	Fonda R1A
2:00 PM	1A	Aqu	1A	Aqu	1A	Shak R1A

Legend: Lessons, Activity, Standby, Contact hour, Examination, Break supervision, Special duty, Substitution, Shifting, Not confirmed, Cancellation, Foreign substitutions, Holidays, Holidays (not bookable)

Status: 08/04/2017 2:52:57 PM

The ICS calendar interface is of course available in this way to you and all system users.

Note: Activate dynamic calendar via user profile

For the integration of the timetable in your calendar system including dynamic actualisation, please read the chapter [iCal calendar subscription](#).

2.1 User login

For starting WebUntis you need to set your browser to the appropriate URL (e.g. 'urania.webuntis.com/WebUntis') and enter the name of your school, your user name and password. You also can search your WebUntis instance via www.webuntis.com and use it this way.

Developer licence Limited
For Internal use only

Today 08/03/2018

Info

Last login: 01/01/1970 1:00 AM

There is no e-mail address stored in your profile.

Report absence

Today's messages

No messages

Today's timetable

No lessons

Navigation is done via the buttons on the side

Depending on the respective user rights given by the administrator you can see timetables and contact hours, as well as the 'Messages of the day' on the start screen of WebUntis. The following figure shows the start screen of a student.

Login

WU-Schule

User

.....

Login

Passwort vergessen ?

Passwort zurücksetzen

Bitte geben Sie Ihren Benutzernamen und Ihre E-Mail-Adresse ein.
Sollten Sie keine E-Mail-Adresse in Ihren Benutzerdaten definiert haben, wenden Sie sich bitte für ein neues Passwort an Ihren Administrator.

Benutzer

E-Mail Adresse

Senden Abbrechen

Reset password automatically

If you forgot your user password you now can automatically reset it. Just click on the respective button below the password input field.

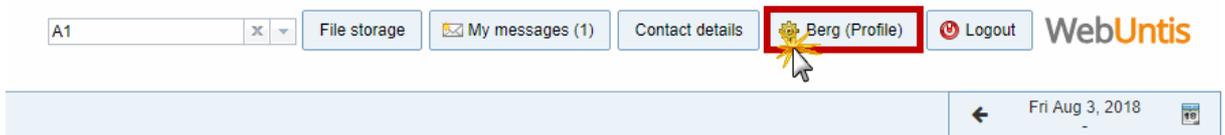
Note: Your e-mail address must be in your user profile

For resetting your password you need to have entered an e-mail address in your user profile. If this is not the case, only your WebUntis administrator at your school can do this for you. The same is true for admin users.

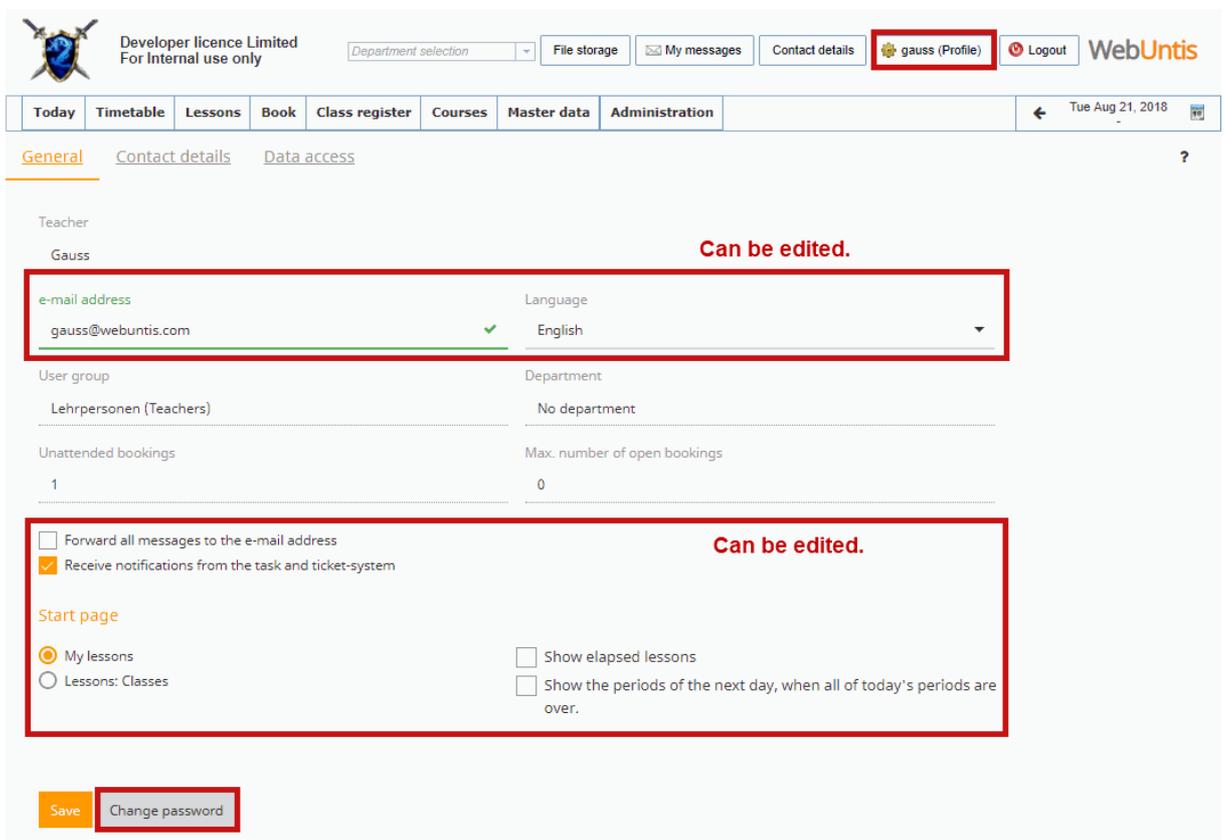
2.2 User profile

After login you see the menu items available to you based on the user rights assigned to you.

You can modify your user profile by clicking on your user name at the top right.



2.2.1 General



First, change the password that was assigned to you by clicking on the <Change password> button.

The user group assigned to you, your Untis teacher name, department and the 'maximum permitted number of open bookings' can only be changed by an administrator. The data is displayed for information purposes only.

The 'Max. open bookings' and 'Open bookings' are only available in combination with the 'Agenda' module.

Now select the language you want to use when working with WebUntis, and enter your e-mail address for e.g. forwarding internal messages or for a reset of your password when you forgot it.

For forwarding [internal messages](#) in WebUntis to your personal e-mail address you just need to activate 'Forward all messages to the e-mail address' in your user profile.

You need to check the box next to 'Receive notifications from the task and ticket-system ' if an internal message should be sent to you for newly created [tasks/tickets](#) in your own task type.

2.2.2 Home page

You can also influence the layout of your home page.

Start page

- My lessons
- Lessons: Classes

- Show elapsed lessons
- Show the periods of the next day, when all of today's periods are over.

You can, for example, specify whether your own lessons for the day or those of the class you are currently teaching should be displayed.

You can also select whether all lessons of the day should be displayed or only upcoming lessons.

Today Jun 18, 2018

Last login: Thursday, Aug 16, 2018 3:14:13 PM

Day1 Aug 27, 2018

You can invite legal guardians to a meeting here until Jul 16, 2018 12:00 AM.

Messages

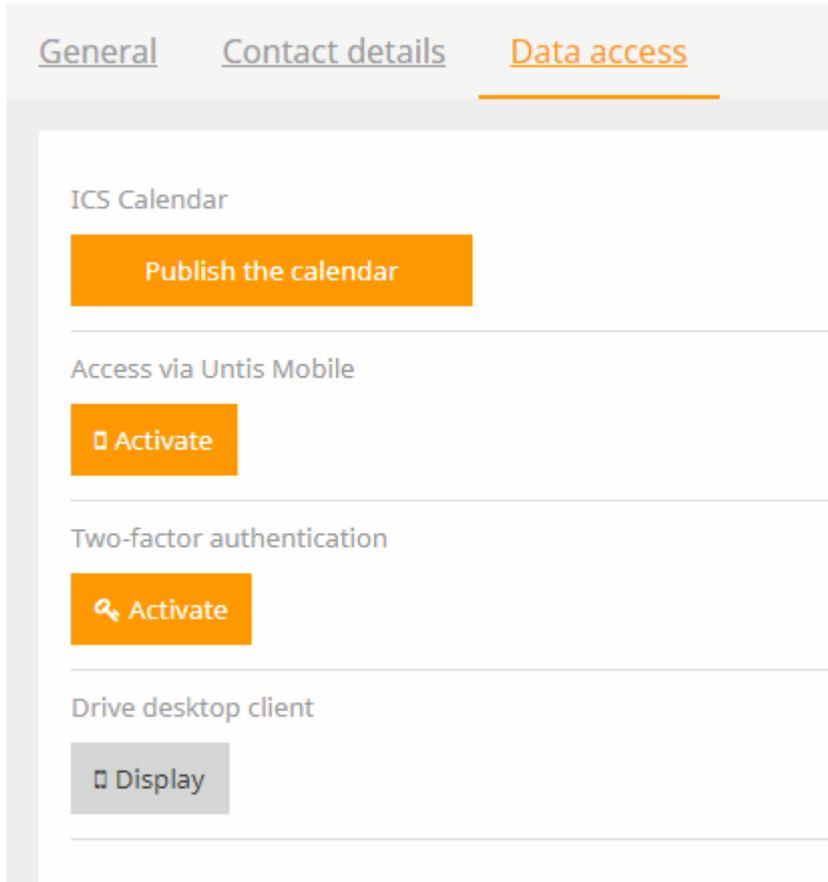
No messages for today

My next lesson

Selection	Type	Prd.	Fr.	To	Class	Teacher	Subject	Room	Class register	Teaching content	Homework
<input type="checkbox"/>		2	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	2A	Berg	ME	R2A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		3	10:00 AM	10:50 AM		Berg	S				
<input type="checkbox"/>		6	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	4A	Berg	ME	R4A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		9	3:20 PM	4:10 PM	3C	Berg	ME	R3C			
<input type="checkbox"/>		11	5:00 PM	5:50 PM	5A	Berg	ME	R5A			

2.2.3 Data access

With this tab you can administer your data access.



The description and the advantages of publishing the calendar in iCal format is explained in the chapter [iCal calendar subscription](#) .

The chapter [security](#) gives more information on two factor authentication.

For information regarding WebUntis Drive please go to [Drive](#) .

For information on Office 365 interface please go to [Office 365](#).

2.2.4 Security

If you want to have more protection of your user access use two-factor authentication.

Two-factor authentication is a program you can install on your smartphone. It will generate a code which you have to enter in addition to your password when you register.

Activate this additional security measure via <Profile> | <Data access> | <Two-factor authentication>.

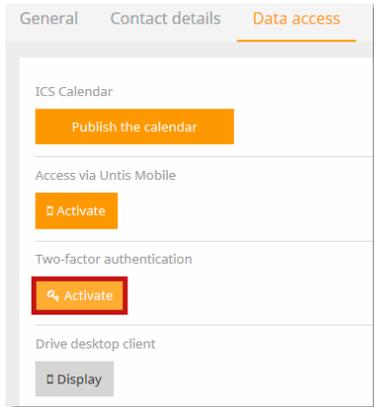
You only need to follow the step-by-step instructions to conclude the installation.

There are two possibilities to use the two factor authentication, either by the means of an authentication app or a security token. In the following both possibilities are described in more detail.

Two-factor authentication by authentication app

Note: You need an authenticator app on your smartphone for this security mechanism.

Several producers offer authenticator apps, e.g. FreeOTP by Red Hat or Authenticator by Google, Microsoft or Sophos.



Two-factor authentication activation (1/4)

1

You can use two-factor authentication to further protect your user account.
A authenticator app on your smart phone generates a token, which has to be entered when logging in

Please select

- App Authenticator (eg FreeOTP or Google Authenticator)
- Security-Token (hardware with a One-Time Password-(OTP-) generator)

Back Next

Cancel

Two-factor authentication activation (2/4)

2

Please install the authenticator app on your smartphone.

Authenticator apps for Android, iOS or Windows Phone are available by different manufacturers as, for example, FreeOTP by Red Hat, Authenticator by Google, Microsoft or Sophos.

Back Next

Cancel

Two-factor authentication activation (3/4)

3

Install the two-factor authentication by scanning the qr-code on this page or by manually entering the shown key in your app.

Key: IPAUQQBCNULLNOSL



Back Next

Cancel

Two-factor authentication activation (4/4)

4

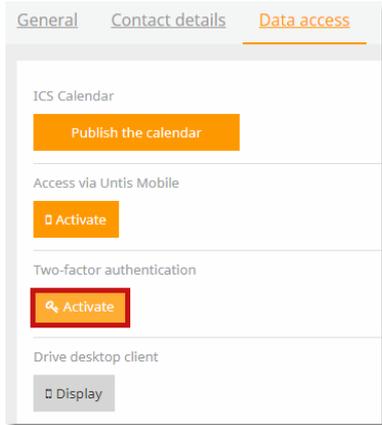
Please enter the confirmation code, which is shown in the app on your smart phone. Then click on [Activate]

Back Activate

Cancel

Two-factor authentication by Security-Token

Note: You need a security token for this security mechanism.
A One-Time Password (OTP) generator is a pre-requisite. This hardware generates one-time passwords.



General Contact details **Data access**

ICS Calendar
Publish the calendar

Access via Untis Mobile
Activate

Two-factor authentication
Activate

Drive desktop client
Display

Two-factor authentication activation (1/3) 1

You can use two-factor authentication to further protect your user account.
A authenticator app on your smart phone generates a token, which has to be entered when logging in

Please select

App Authenticator (eg FreeOTP or Google Authenticator)
 Security-Token (hardware with a One-Time Password-(OTP-) generator)

Back **Next** Cancel

Two-factor authentication activation (2/3) 2

You need a security token
Please enter the key, which you have received with your security token. Please chose the correct encoding (base32 or hex) of the key

Key

Encoding

BASE32
 HEX

Method of calculation

Standard (SHA1, 30s)
 OTP c200 (SHA256, 60s)

Back **Next** Cancel

Two-factor authentication activation (3/3) 3

Please enter the confirmation key shown on your security token.

Confirmation code

Back **Activate** Cancel

2.2.5 Contact details

For entering your contact details please go to your <Profile> and choose the tab <Contact details>.

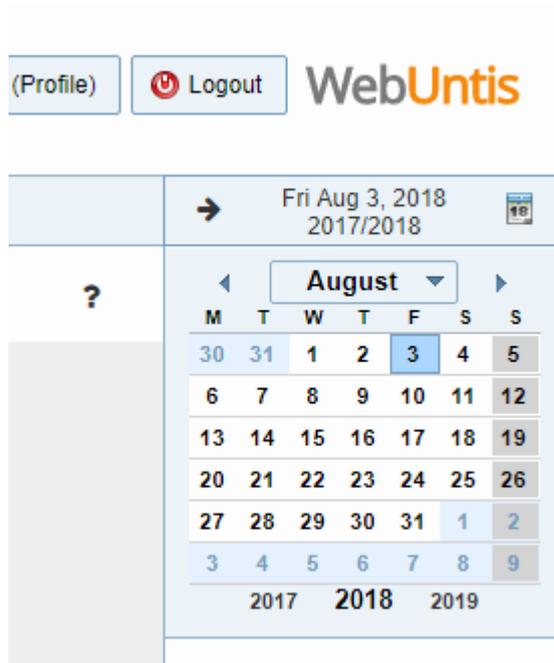
The screenshot shows a web interface for editing contact details. At the top, there are three tabs: 'General', 'Contact details' (which is active and underlined), and 'Data access'. Below the tabs is a large white area containing a photo upload section with a dashed box around a person icon and an 'Upload photo' button. Underneath are several input fields: 'e-mail address' (with an envelope icon), 'Telephone number' (with a telephone handset icon), 'Mobile number' (with a mobile phone icon), 'Street', 'Postal code', and 'City'. At the bottom left of the form area is an orange 'Save' button.

Here you can enter and save different pieces of personal information.

The necessary right to read this information is called <Contact details> (<Administration> | <User groups> | <Rights>).

2.3 Calendar

Use the calendar on the top right (below the Logout button) to select the currently viewed day and thus the current week.



Note: Selection of calendar in date-sensitive pages

If the display of a page is date-sensitive (e.g. master data or booking lists), the data for the week selected in the calendar will generally be displayed. At some WebUntis pages you need to update your calendar when you have chosen a date. (Update in your browser via F5 in Windows or via update button).

2.4 Timetable display

You can display the timetables for individual elements by clicking on the menu item <Timetable>.

To do this, select the corresponding element type (class, teacher, subject, room, student, resource) from the navigation menu.

You can change the displayed week in the calendar.



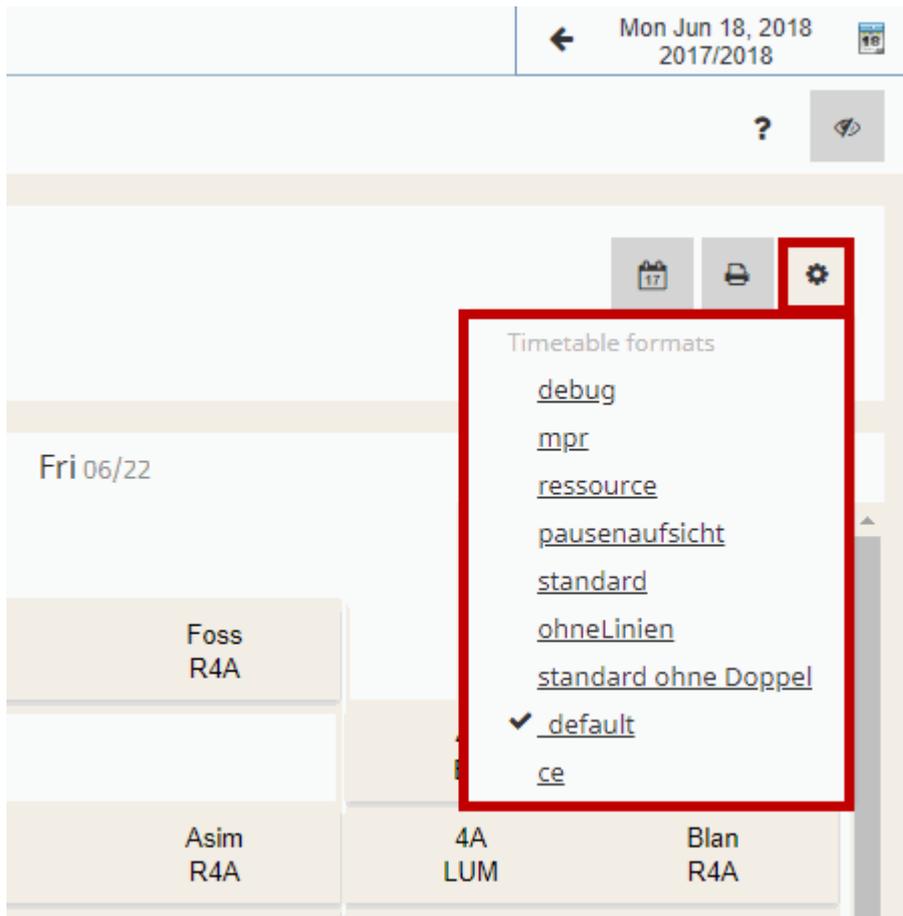
You can see in the figure that the elements involved in the lessons as well as the start and end times of the lessons are shown.

The cells are automatically split when more than one lesson is taking place at the same time. These settings can be changed in the [timetable formats](#) .

You can also change the [colour settings](#) and can adjust the [timetable settings](#) .

The daily overview can comfortably be subscribed or [imported](#) to other electronic calendaring systems (for more information please go to ' [iCal calendar subscription](#) ').

At the top right above the timetable you see the gear icon. Click this button to select another timetable format.



If you need a print out of a timetable week, just click on the printer icon to have a look at the print preview and then print the timetable for the respective week.

At the bottom of the timetable page on the right you see the data and the time of the last lesson or substitution export from Untis.



2.4.1 Timetable overview

Overview timetables are available for classes, teachers and rooms which can be accessed via menu item <Timetable>.

Teacher selection for teacher overview ?

	Mon 18/6	Tue 19/6	Wed 20/6	Thu 21/6	Fri 22/6	Sat 23/6
Baker						
Blan						
Cala						
Cic						
Curie						
Arc						
Eul						
Fer						
Fonda						
Night						
Phid						
abc						
Stone						
113						
Arnim						

Legend Free period Lessons Not confirmed Activity Blocked period Holidays Holidays (not bookable) Examination Substitution

Daily overview: classes

Via the menu item <Timetable> | <Daily overview: classes > you can access an overview class timetable for the current day. You can also access daily overviews for teachers and rooms by going to the respective menu item.

Timetable Class 06/18/2018

Department	Current day				
Please select	6/18/2018				
	1A	1B	2A	2B	3A
8:00 AM 9:00 AM		1B Steiff WEM R1B ...	2A Mich GIT R2A	2B Blan M R2B	3A RK
9:00 AM 10:00 AM	1A Marx RK R1A ...		2A Berg ME R2A	2B New WEK R2B	3A BE
10:00 AM	1A Stone		2A Steiff	2B Ass	3A

The daily overviews for classes and teachers can be activated and deactivated by a special authorisation.

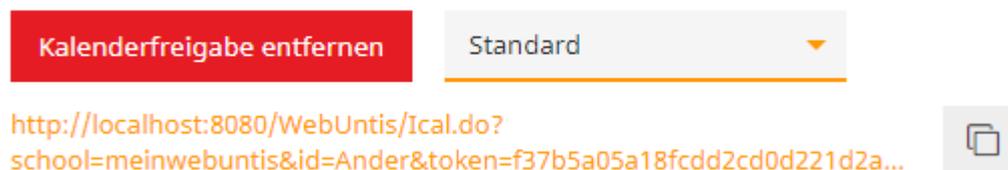
Daily overview Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Daily overview Teacher	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Daily overview Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2.4.2 iCal calendar subscription

iCal is a standard used to exchange calendar information. WebUntis supports this standard by allowing every teacher and every student to activate his/her own private iCal link that can then be integrated with his/her own personal calendar application.

To this end, the iCal link must be activated in the teacher's/students' <Profile> using the <Publish the calendar> button under <Data access>.

ICS Kalender



Once the <Publish the calendar> button is activated, the iCal button will be displayed that you can then use to access the URL of your private calendar. You can subscribe to the timetable by adding this link to your calendar application (Outlook, Google Calendar etc.).

The advantage of this method, subscription as opposed to import, is that the calendar does not need to be re-imported after every timetable modification. The calendar is always up-to-date.

Note: Only for teachers and students

The calendar application is only possible with the teacher and student user roles, since only they have a timetable stored in WebUntis. A timetable cannot be subscribed to for users such as an administrator or school secretary. This is why the <Publish the calendar> does not appear in their user profiles.

Note: Other calendar applications

Calendar tools such as Google Calendar or Microsoft Outlook often treat subscribed calendars in different ways which usually lies outside WebUntis responsibility or control. An example is the interval of data synchronisation; it can take sometimes longer than you are used to until the timetable data are synchronised in the respective calendar system. Our recommendation is to use our free-of-charge Untis Mobile App for tablets and smartphones.

Warning: Subscriptions for students

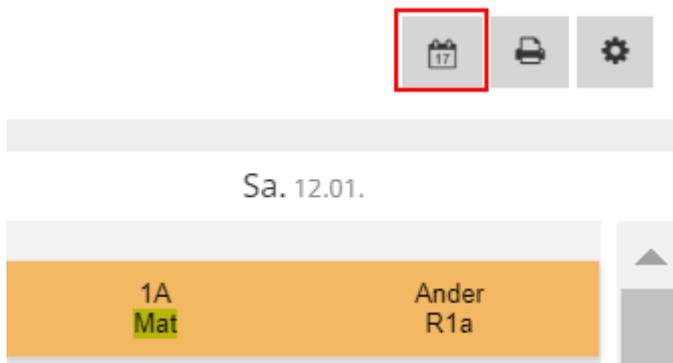
Using this function for students, which has to be explicitly ordered, increases server traffic considerably. For this reason we reserve the right to increase hosting charges. Please contact your Untis partner: <http://www.grupet.at/en/kontakt/partner/europa.php> .

2.4.3 ICS calendar download

As an alternative to a dynamic [subscription](#) you can choose to export timetable data statically in ICS (iCal) calendar format.

You have two basic options for this:

1. From the timetable perspective of the teacher. In this case, calendar entries are exported for a week.



2. via <Lessons> | <My Lessons>, by calling up reports (the column far right).
This view allows you to set the time range to be used for exporting the calendar entries.

Berichte zum Unterricht

Klasse 2a, 2b, 3a

Lehrer Gauss, Ander

Fach Mat

Zeitraum

07.01.2019 12.01.2019 Aktuelle Woche

Arbeitsbericht	  
Arbeitsbericht mit Lehrformen	
Tagesübersicht Lehrer	   <input type="checkbox"/> ohne Seitenumbrüche
Fehlzeiten pro Unterricht pro Schüler	  
Fehlzeiten pro Unterricht pro Stunde	  
Fehlstundenmatrix	   <input type="checkbox"/> ohne Einträge
Schüler im Unterricht	  
Schüler im Unterricht mit Bild	
Noten pro Schüler	   <input type="checkbox"/> Notennamen ausgeben
Noten pro Klasse	  
ICS Kalender	

Zurück

Some calendar applications allow data to be imported into a separate calendar. This is the recommended approach since you will not have any synchronisation problems if you import modified timetable data a second time.

Warning: Static import

Timetable changes that appear in WebUntis after the calendar import will not automatically be communicated to the user. You must use the [calendar_subscription](#) method via the user profile if you wish to have data synchronised automatically. Our recommendation is to use our free-of-charge Untis Mobile App for tablets and smartphones.

2.5 Substitution lists

Substitution listThe WebUntis basic package allows you to show dynamic substitution lists on monitors.

Under <Administration> | <Monitor views> | <Substitutions> the administrator can create new substitution lists. These substitution lists are meant to be displayed on monitors. An example for such a scenario would be the entrance area of a school where these dynamic substitution lists show the students current changes in the timetable. Another example would be to show them in the teachers' rooms. br>

The following graphs show examples for typical substitution lists which could be shown on various school monitors.

An example for classes (grouped by classes):

Substitutions: Monday, 06/18/2018										Substitutions: Tuesday, 06/19/2018									
Teachers: Bach, Berg, Blan, Curie, Hari, Ion, Lind, Marx, McDow, Mend, Night, Shak, Steiff					Classes: 2A, 3B, 4B, 6A, 6B					Teachers: Bach, Beck, Blan, Curie, Grill, Ion, Lind, Mend, Bin					Classes: 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C, 5B, 5C, 7A, 7B, 8B, 8C				
Abs. teachers: Berg, Hugo										Abs. teachers: Berg, Hugo									
Period	Time	Classes	Subject	Room	Teacher	Info	Substitution text	Period	Time	Classes	Subject	Room	Teacher	Info	Substitution text				
2A	2	8:55 AM-9:45 AM	2A	ME	R2A	Berg	Cancellation	1A	1	8:00 AM-8:50 AM	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C	BB	R1A	Grill	Shifting from 19/6 / 5:50 PM				
3B	5-6	12:00 PM-12:50 PM	3B	RK	R3B	Marx	Shifting from 18/6 / 5:00 PM	1A	12	5:50 PM-6:40 PM	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C	BB	R4A	Grill	Shifting to 19/6 / 8:00 AM				
3B	6	12:50 PM-1:40 PM	3B	D	R3B	Hari	Shifting from 18/6 / 2:30 PM	1B	1	8:00 AM-8:50 AM	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C	BB	R1A	Grill	Shifting from 19/6 / 5:50 PM				
3B	7	1:40 PM-2:30 PM	3B	PH	R3B	Night	Shifting from 18/6 / 4:10 PM	1B	12	5:50 PM-6:40 PM	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C	BB	R4A	Grill	Shifting to 19/6 / 8:00 AM				
3B	7	1:40 PM-2:30 PM	3B	E	R3B	Shak	Cancellation	2A	1	8:00 AM-8:50 AM	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C	BB	R1A	Grill	Shifting from 19/6 / 5:50 PM				
3B	8	2:30 PM-3:20 PM	3B	D	R3B	Hari	Shifting to 18/6 / 12:50 PM	2A	12	5:50 PM-6:40 PM	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C	BB	R4A	Grill	Shifting to 19/6 / 8:00 AM				
3B	9	3:20 PM-4:10 PM	3B	LUM	R3B	Blan	Shifting to 19/6 / 1:40 PM	2B	1	8:00 AM-8:50 AM	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C	BB	R1A	Grill	Shifting from 19/6 / 5:50 PM				
3B	10	4:10 PM-5:00 PM	3B	PH	R3B	Night	Shifting to 18/6 / 1:40 PM	2B	2-8	8:55 AM-3:20 PM	2B		Beck	Activity					
3B	11	5:00 PM-5:50 PM	3B	RK	R3B	Marx	Shifting to 18/6 / 12:00 PM												

The substitution lists for teachers are similarly grouped by teachers:

Substitutions: Monday, 06/18/2018										Substitutions: Tuesday, 06/19/2018									
Teachers: Bach, Berg, Blan, Curie, Hari, Ion, Lind, Marx, McDow, Mend, Night, Shak, Steiff					Classes: 2A, 3B, 4B, 6A, 6B					Teachers: Bach, Beck, Blan, Curie, Grill, Ion, Lind, Mend, Bin					Classes: 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C, 5B, 5C, 7A, 7B, 8B, 8C				
Abs. teachers: Berg, Hugo										Abs. teachers: Berg, Hugo									
Period	Time	Classes	Subject	Room	Teacher	Info	Substitution text	Period	Time	Classes	Subject	Room	Teacher	Info	Substitution text				
Bach	3	10:00 AM-10:50 AM		PH		Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity	Bach	3	10:00 AM-10:50 AM		PH		Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity				
Bach	3-4	10:00 AM-11:45 AM		PH	R1C	Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity	Bach	3-4	10:00 AM-11:45 AM		PH	R1C	Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity				
Bach	8-9	2:30 PM-4:10 PM		PH		Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity	Bach	8-9	2:30 PM-4:10 PM		PH		Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity				
Berg	2	8:55 AM-9:45 AM	2A	ME	R2A	Berg	Cancellation	Beck	2-8	8:55 AM-3:20 PM	2B		Beck	Activity					
Blan	9	3:20 PM-4:10 PM	3B	LUM	R3B	Blan	Shifting to 19/6 / 1:40 PM	Blan	7	1:40 PM-2:30 PM	3B	LUM	R3B	Blan	Shifting from 18/6 / 3:20 PM				
Curie	3	10:00 AM-10:50 AM		PH		Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity	Curie	3	10:00 AM-10:50 AM		PH		Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity				
Curie	3-4	10:00 AM-11:45 AM		PH	R1C	Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity	Curie	3-4	10:00 AM-11:45 AM		PH	R1C	Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity				
Curie	8-9	2:30 PM-4:10 PM		PH		Bach, Ion, Curie, Mend, Lind	Activity												

The substitution list as an overview (<Administration> | <Monitor views>):

Monitor views

Substitutions Activities Daily overview

Selection		Name	Public	
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	ce-test	<input type="checkbox"/>	Show in this browser
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	default	<input type="checkbox"/>	Show in this browser
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Entfälle	<input type="checkbox"/>	Show in this browser
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Klassenmonitor	<input type="checkbox"/>	Show in this browser

4 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

Note: Show substitution lists

The substitution lists must be activated once via the button: <Show in this browser> before they are shown for the first time. For non-public substitution lists a cookie is set for the respective browser so that only this internet browser has the permission to access substitution lists. This inhibits e.g. improper use by repeated use of school internal lists.

Note: Public substitution lists as of WebUntis 2017

As of WebUntis 2017, it is possible to create public substitution lists, i.e. the URL of the substitution list can be copied and can be shown on another computer or in another browser. To this end you need to activate the option 'Public' in the respective substitution list.

Tip: Copying of existing substitution lists

Substitution lists can be copied in the overview. Just highlight the checkbox of the list you want to copy and click on the <Copy> button.

Substitution monitors have many setting possibilities:

Neues Vertretungsformat

Name	<input type="text"/>
Angezeigte Spalten	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stunde <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Zeit <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Klassen <input type="checkbox"/> Schülergruppe <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fach <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Räume <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lehrer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Info <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vertretungstext
Blockstunden zusammenfassen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Entfallene Stunden durchstreichen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Abwesende Lehrer durchstreichen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nur zukünftige Vertretungen anzeigen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pausenaufsichten anzeigen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Entfälle bei vorhandenen Vertretungen ausblenden	<input type="checkbox"/>
Zu vertretende Lehrer anzeigen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Entfälle anzeigen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nur Entfälle anzeigen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Veranstaltungen anzeigen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Prüfungen außerhalb der Stunde anzeigen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unangekündigte Prüfungen anzeigen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Diese Aktivitätsarten nicht anzeigen	<input type="text"/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unterricht Sprechstunde Bereitschaft Pausenaufsicht
Vertretungen des nächsten Tages anzeigen ab [HH:mm]	<input type="checkbox"/> 00:00
Verschiebung zum aktuellen Datum [Tage]	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Rollen	Seitenweise
Intervall für Seitenwechsel [sek]	<input type="text" value="30"/>
Rollgeschwindigkeit [1...5]	<input type="text" value="3"/>
Intervall für Datenabfrage [sek]	<input type="text" value="600"/>
Anzahl der angezeigten Tage	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Schriftgröße	<input type="text" value="16"/>
Höhe des Anzeigebereichs [Pixel]	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Gruppieren nach	<Auswahl>
Abwesende Elemente (Lehrer/Klassen) ausblenden	<input type="checkbox"/>
Abteilungsauswahl nach	<Auswahl>

Department

Public

For teachers show the

Header

Caption (Standard: 'Substitutions')

Show messages of the day

Show blocked rooms

Show absent elements Class Teacher

Show affected elements Class Teacher

Treat teachers busy with an event like absent teachers

Period instead of time

Merge free periods

Ticker

Show news ticker

Font size

Colours

Show colours of substitution types

Type	Foreground	Background
Subject	<input type="text" value="#ff9900"/>	<input type="text" value="#ffff"/>
Even row	<input type="text" value="#000000"/>	<input type="text" value="#daecf8"/>
Odd row	<input type="text" value="#000000"/>	<input type="text" value="#f2f7fb"/>
Even group	<input type="text" value="#000000"/>	<input type="text" value="#5b9df4"/>
Odd group	<input type="text" value="#000000"/>	<input type="text" value="#a3c9fa"/>

In the following a few important options will be explained in more detail:

Cancellations and substitutions in general

WebUntis provides you with many options for the settings of displaying substitutions and cancellations, e.g. 'Strike-through cancellations', 'Do not show cancellations if substitutions exist', 'Show cancellations', or for substitutions e.g. 'Only show future substitutions' (already passed periods of the day are not shown anymore), 'Show teachers which are to be replaced', etc.

Interval for paging

Define the interval for scrolling to the next page in seconds.

Interval for data retrieval from server

Define the interval for synchronising data, e.g. with a default value of 600 the data are synchronized every 10 minutes with the server.

Number of days

Define how many days you want to have displayed on the monitor. Depending on the size of the monitor it is necessary to either show more or less days.

Group by

Here you can choose between 'Teacher' and 'Class'. The grouping refers to the grouping of the displayed changes by class or teachers. You can, for instance, use a class monitor for the entrance area and a monitor grouped by teachers for the teachers' room.

Do not show absent elements (teachers/classes)

If, for instance, you have many classes or teachers who are absent and this information only takes up space on the monitor without having any added value (because the absent elements are not on site), just

activate this option.

Public

Define whether the substitution list is also available via a copy of the monitor URL in other browsers or computers. When this option is not activated then the substitution list can only be displayed in the browser in which it is to be shown.

For teachers show the

Select here which way the teachers' names are to be displayed, e.g. short name, surname first name, title surname first name, personnel number, etc.

Colours

Define new colours as you wish.

'Header' and 'Ticker' (headings for paragraphs)

Define in general whether messages of the day are to be displayed in the header and/or as news ticker in the bottom area of the window. Additionally, WebUntis provides you with the possibility to change additional settings such as displaying blocked rooms, absent elements (teachers, classes) or a combination of free periods.

Moreover - as you are used to with Untis substitution lists - you now can activate a header in which absent or affected classes and teachers are shown. You also have the option to show the 'Messages of the day'.

Daily texts originating in Untis are imported to WebUntis as [Messages of the day](#) . For every individual message of the day you can specify if it should be shown in the respective substitution list or not.

Note: Messages of the day in substitution lists

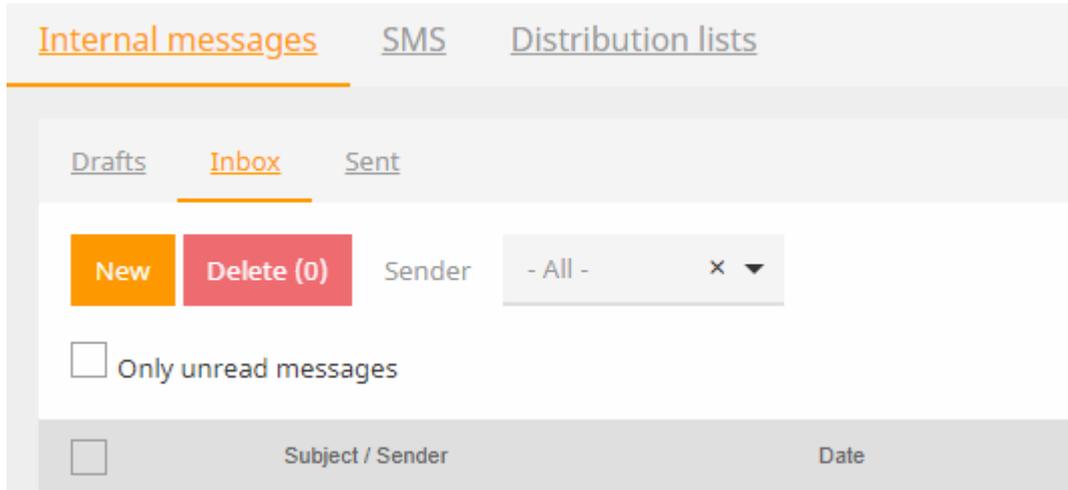
Messages of the day can be displayed in the header or as news ticker by activating it for the respective message of the day and in the substitution monitor.

Note: Daily texts from Untis

Daily texts imported from Untis can also be displayed as dynamic substitution lists. Just go to <Administration> | <Integration> | <Untis> for administering all options you have for daily texts from Untis.

2.6 Messages

WebUntis has its own internal messaging system. In order to access this click in the top right corner on 'My messages'. You view messages in one of three folders: Inbox, Sent or Drafts



You can choose if you want to see all messages or only the unread messages. Furthermore you have a selection list where you can select a specific sender.

Click on <New> if you wish to create a new message. Click on the button 'Statistics of unread messages' in order to generate a report on unread messages.

Create a message

After writing the message and entering the subject, select one or more recipients.

If you wish to add a recipient, click on the user in question in the centre section, who will then be displayed in the recipient section (left). If you wish to remove a recipient, click on the user in the left section.

You can restrict the users displayed in the centre section with the help of a number of filters such as departments, class, user group or person role and then add all users to the recipients if necessary.

New message ×

Recipient
Select...

Subject

Message

⌂ C B I U ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡

Characters remaining:: 5000

File storage

Send Save Cancel

Search Q

Distribution list ▼

Department ▼

Class ▼

User group ▼

Person role ▼

Reset

3c ()

5C ()

Becker ()

Berger ()

Braun ()

Friedrich ()

Fuchs ()

Günther ()

Select all

If you regularly send messages to a particular group of users, we recommend that you create [distribution lists](#) .

File attachments to messages

You can also attach files to your messages. Just click on the button <Attach file> and select the file you want to attach.

Message

⌂ C B I U ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡

Characters remaining:: 5000

File storage

Send Save Cancel

Formatting internal messages

You can now edit your messages by using the many options provided for formatting such as changing the font, colour or insert links.

Today Aug 6, 2018

Last login: Monday, Aug 6, 2018 11:00:34 AM

1 new message(s)

Sanitest Aug 27, 2018
You can no longer invite parents as the registration period for parents has already started. You can see your final appointments on Jul 22, 2018 from 12:30 AM.

Messages

No messages for today

Internal messages | SMS | Distribution lists

Drafts | **Inbox** | Sent

New Delete (0) Sender - All - x

Only unread messages

<input type="checkbox"/>	Subject / Sender	Date
<input type="checkbox"/>	2017-08-22	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Anmeldung zur Sprechstunde eltern	08/22/2017 2:30 PM

Sender
eltern

Recipient
Berg

Message
Anmeldung zur Sprechstunde am 25.08.2017 von Aberfeldy für 13:20 - 13:30 Bemerkung:
Message sent on 08/22/2017, 2:30 PM
Expiration date: 08/22/2018

Reply Forward

New message

You will be informed of new incoming messages in the [start screen](#) immediately after logging in. If you click on this notification, your inbox will open where you can open the message in question by clicking on the <Edit> button.

Sender

Leib

Recipient

- Becker, + Koch, - Hahn

Message

Status of sent messages

As soon as a message sent by you has been read by the recipient, a '+' appears in front of the recipient's name (otherwise you will see a '-' for unread). This makes it very easy to see if a message has already reached the recipient or not.

Call back

Sender

Leib

Recipient

- Becker, - Koch, - Hahn

Message

Reply-to addresses

If a user has an e-mail address in his/her profile, internal WebUntis messages can be forwarded to this e-mail address.

As of the 2016 version the entered e-mail address is used as reply-to address.

If there is no e-mail address added to the profile, but the respective user is a person (e.g. a teacher), the e-mail address entered in the master data is used.

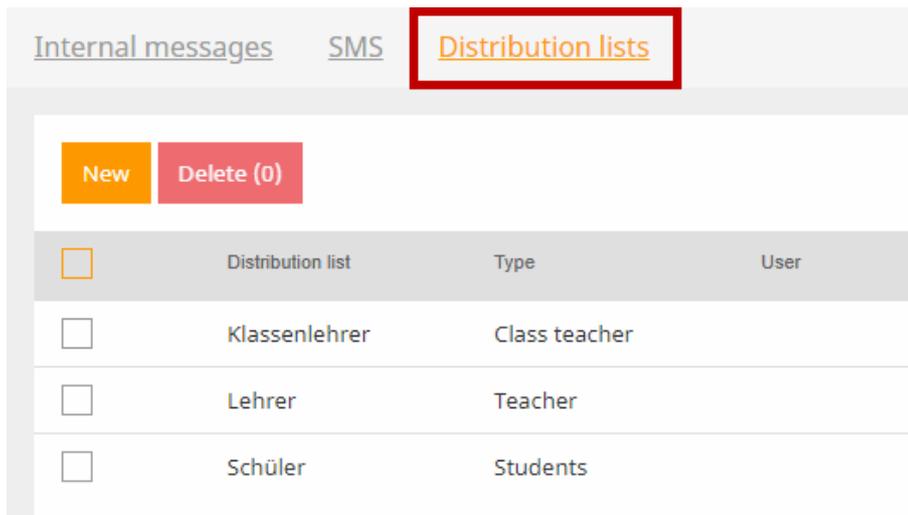
The entry of a reply-to address can be deactivated under <Administration> | <Settings>. You can globally enter a sender e-mail address, which usually will be a 'do-not-reply@schule.eu' address.

Note

As of the WebUntis 2016 version file attachments can also be forwarded by e-mail.

2.6.1 Distribution lists

In order to edit a distribution list click on the <Distribution list> button under <My messages>.



<input type="checkbox"/>	Distribution list	Type	User
<input type="checkbox"/>	Klassenlehrer	Class teacher	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Lehrer	Teacher	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Schüler	Students	

If you wish to create a new distribution list, click on <New>. You can easily select the recipients for your distribution list using numerous filter functions in the window that then opens.

New distribution list
✕

Name

✕

Input necessary.

User-defined
▼

Select...
▼
🔍

Search
🔍

Distribution list
▼

3c ()	Department ▼
5C ()	Class ▼
Becker ()	User group ▼
Berger ()	Person role ▼
Braun ()	
Friedrich ()	
Fuchs ()	
Günther ()	

Select all

Reset

Save

Save & New

Cancel

For example, if you require a list with all teachers of class 2a, set the filter to class '2a' and the user group to 'teachers'. Clicking on <Select all> adds the users and clicking on <Save> creates the distribution list.

2.7 Messages of the day

The messages of the day serve to display general messages, i.e. news and messages to WebUntis users. It is displayed in the main window after users log in in the dynamic substitution lists (Monitor views) and in your Untis Mobile App.

The messages of the day can either be entered directly in WebUntis or can be transferred from Untis when they have been entered as a daily text in cover planning.

You can create this type of message via <Administration> | <Messages of the day> by clicking on <New> or administer them by clicking on the <Edit> button.

Messages of the day

All school years Show only current messages

Selection		Subject	Fr.	To	Day of the week	Start page	Header	Ticker	Public	Untis Mobile
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	werwrr	Apr 26, 2018	Apr 26, 2018	every day	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	New Menu	Mar 2, 2018	Aug 30, 2018	Thursday	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

[New](#)

[Delete](#)

[Back](#)

Tip: Restriction of display

You can restrict the display of the messages of the day even further by clicking 'All school years' or/and 'Show only current messages'.

Nachricht bearbeiten
✕

Von	Bis	Wochentag	Reihenfolge
<input type="text" value="02.10.2017"/>	<input type="text" value="03.11.2017"/>	<input type="text" value="jeden Tag"/>	<input type="text" value="10"/>

Öffentlich
 Aufgefächert anzeigen

Anzeigebereich
 Startseite
 Monitor: Ticker
 Monitor: Kopfzeile
 Untis Mobile

Anzeige beschränken auf
 Benutzergruppe
 Abteilung

Betreff

🔗 ↶ ↷
B **I** **U**
≡ ≡ ≡ ≡
A 🖼️ ✍️ 🔗

Schriftart Größe

Unser erster Online-Sprechtage mit WebUntis

Ab kommendem Schuljahr können wir dank WebUntis, Termine für den Sprechtage online buchen.

Noch mögliche Zeichen:

Anhang

Dateiablage...

 Keine Datei ausgewählt.

(...Die Schaltfläche "Dateiablage" erscheint nur mit dem Zusatzmodul "WebUntis Drive".)

Fr. To

Here you define the time range you want the message to be displayed.

Day of the week

Select a day of the week if the message is to be activated only on this respective day (e.g. student activity in the cafeteria every Friday).

Position

If more than one message has been created for a day, you can use this option to determine the order of the messages.

Public)

You can specify here that a message should be public and also be displayed when the user is logged out of WebUntis.

Show expanded

This option will display both the subject line and the message. Otherwise the message will only be displayed when the user clicks on the subject.

Display range

You can select individually for each message of the day where it should be shown (Display range). The options 'Monitor: Ticker' and 'Monitor: Header' refer to the [substitution monitors](#) .

Note: Display of messages of the day in mobile app

In the display range you can also define whether the message of the day should be displayed in Untis mobile app for smartphones and tablets.

Restrict to

When creating or editing the message you can enter both a subject line as well as the actual message. Furthermore, you can confine their display to user groups and departments.

Tip: Message of the day without subject line

You can create messages of the day without any subject line. In this case, e.g. the complete body text is shown in the header of the substitution lists instead of only the subject line. This way it is possible to show formatted messages, e.g. with another font size and colour.

Daily comments/Messages of the day from Untis

Messages of the day from cover scheduling of Untis can be managed by a global setting via <Administration> | <Integration> | <Untis>.

Mark Untis' "Messages of the day" public	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show Untis' "Messages of the day":	<input type="checkbox"/> Monitor: Header <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monitor: Ticker <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Untis Mobile

Here you can mark daily comments from Untis as public, i.e. they are also displayed on the start page even if the user is logged out. Additionally, you can define where the daily comments from Untis are displayed.

Publish news of the day as RSS feed

You can provide your users with the possibility to subscribe to the messages of the day by checking 'Publish news of the day as RSS feed' (<Administration> | <Settings>). Users can read the messages then via their RSS readers such as Microsoft Outlook.

2.8 SMS (text message)

With WebUntis SMS you can send text messages (SMS) to mobile end devices.

The screenshot shows the 'SMS' window with the following components:

- Recipient:** A dropdown menu labeled 'Distribution list' with the text 'No element selected.' below it. A callout box points to this area with the text: "You can import the recipients from individual distribution lists".
- Users:** A search bar followed by a list of names: erwer wrwrwr, A fnA, Aladdin, Alice, An Cnoc, Andromeda, von Aquitanien Eleonore, Ardbeg Thomas, Ardmore, Arielle. A callout box points to this list with the text: "Decide for yourself which persons should receive the SMS".
- Filters:** A vertical list of filter options: Department, Class, User group, and Person role. Each has a dropdown arrow. A callout box points to this list with the text: "A choice of different filters makes it easier to enter the recipients".
- Buttons:** 'Select all' and 'Reset' buttons are located below the filter list.
- Recipient Selection:** A section titled 'For students, send to the following persons:' with four checkboxes: 'Students' (unchecked), 'Legal guardians' (checked), 'Persons entitled to receive information' (unchecked), and 'Companies' (unchecked). A callout box points to this section with the text: "Decide for yourself which persons should receive the SMS".
- Message:** A large text area for composing the message.
- Character Count:** A field showing 'Characters remaining:: 140'.
- Buttons:** 'Send' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

You have many options for entering recipients:

- Use the dynamic search
- Use Individual distribution lists
- Use filters for department, class, user group or person role

With WebUntis you can send text messages (SMS) to students but also to responsible persons such as:

- Parent or legal guardian of the student
- Persons entitled to receive information
- Companies (e.g. at vocational schools)

Note: Mobile phone numbers must be entered prior to sending any text message

The mobile phone numbers of the respective persons need to be entered via <Master data> | <Student> | <Address> | <New Address> including the country code in order to be able to send text messages to different persons.

you have 140 characters for the text message.

WebUntis provides you with several options to get to the window in which you can send text messages (SMS). In the following chapters we will introduce some scenarios.

2.8.1 Sending via 'My messages'

If you want to send a text message spontaneously, just click on <My messages> and go to the <SMS> tab.

SMS
✕

Recipient	Users	
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <i>Distribution list</i> ▼ </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; min-height: 100px;"> No element selected. </div>	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> Search </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> erwer wrwrwr A fnA Aladdin Alice An Cnoc Andromeda von Aquitanien Eleonore Ardbeg Thomas Ardmore Arielle </div>	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <i>Department</i> ▼ </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <i>Class</i> ▼ </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <i>User group</i> ▼ </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <i>Person role</i> ▼ </div> <div style="text-align: right; padding: 5px;"> <input type="button" value="Select all"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> </div>

For students, send to the following persons:

Students
 Legal guardians
 Persons entitled to receive information
 Companies

Message

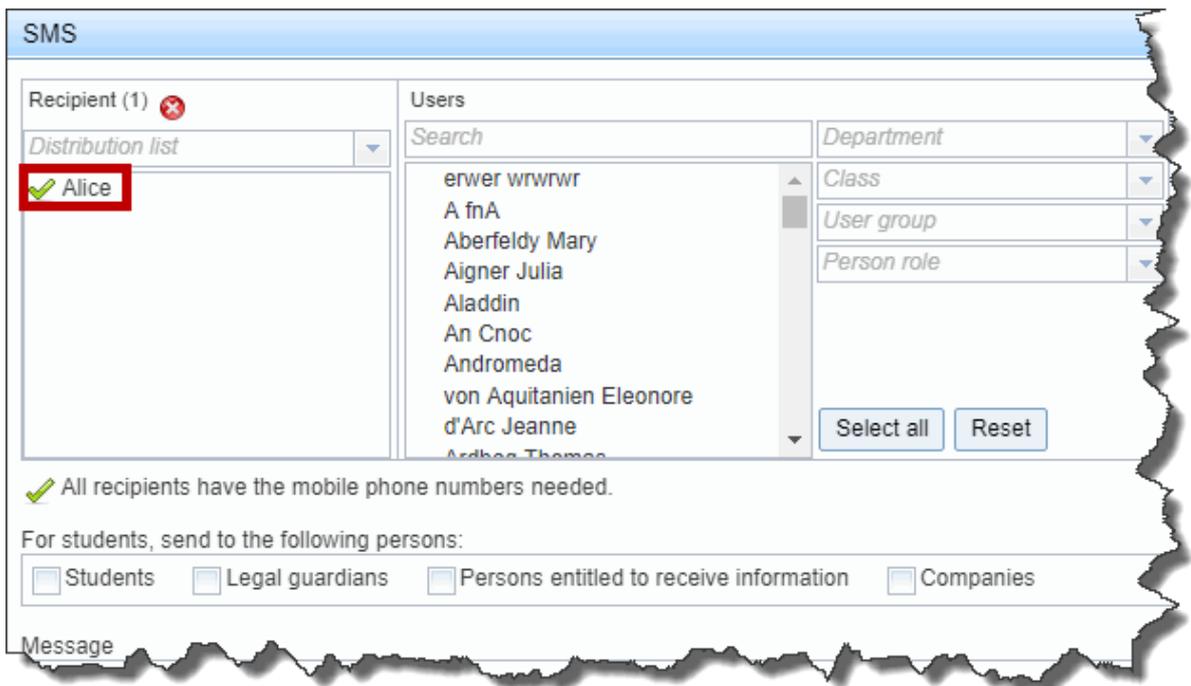
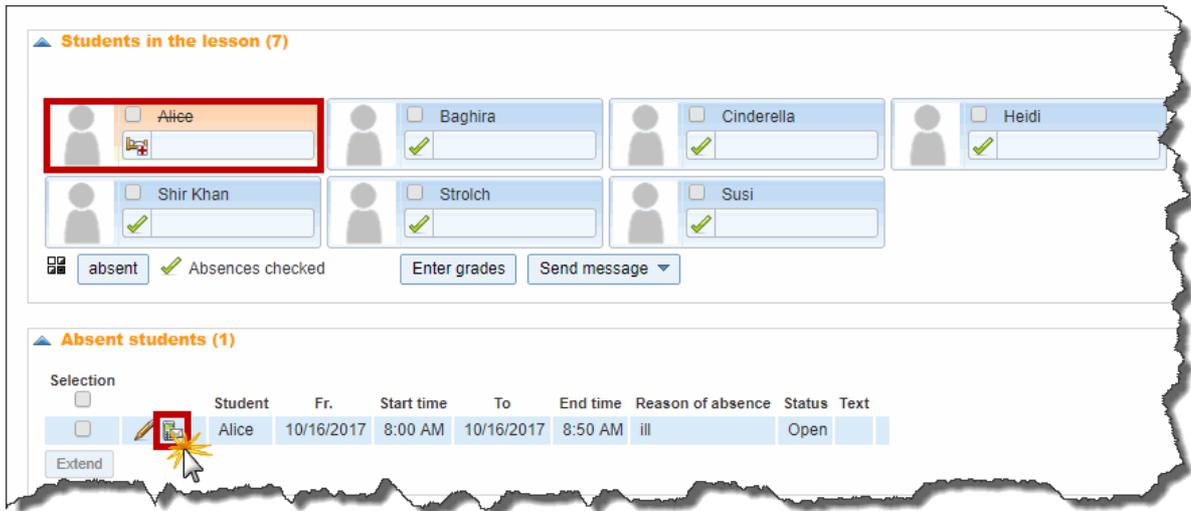
Characters remaining::

Here you see all sent text messages including their sending status.

Sending via 'My messages'

2.8.2 Sending via class register

After activating SMS functionality you will not only see absent students in the class register, but also the new additional button showing a mobile phone.



Sending via class register

2.8.3 Sending via 'Today's lessons: Teachers'

In addition to all the aforementioned possibilities to send a text message there is also the option to send a text message via the 'Today's lessons' function. This can be useful when a lesson needs to be cancelled in order to inform the students and their parents on the change on short notice.

Unterricht des Lehrers Arist am 09.01.2019

Lehrer

Auswahl	Art	Std.	Von	Bis	Klasse	Lehrer	Fach	Raum	Klassenbuch	Lehrstoff	Hausaufgaben
<input type="checkbox"/>		2	08:55	09:40	1A	Arist	E	R1a			
<input type="checkbox"/>		3	09:50	10:35	3a, 3b	Arist	SportM	Th2			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		4	10:45	11:30	4	Arist	Ph	Phys			
<input type="checkbox"/>		5	11:40	12:25	2a, 2b	Arist	SportM	Th2			

Nachricht senden ▾

Interne Nachricht

SMS

Activate the column <Selection> of the lesson which is cancelled by ticking the checkbox. Click the button <Send message> and choose <SMS> aus. Now the window opens which was described in the [chapter SMS \(text message\)](#) . The only difference is is that in this case all student of the respective class are already listed as recipients.

SMS

Recipient (9) ✕

Distribution list

- Caollia
- Dalmore
- Glengoyne
- Knockando
- Lochnagar
- Royal Brackla
- Strahisla John
- Tomatin
- Tullibardine

Users

Search

- erwer wrwrwr
- A fnA
- Aladdin
- Alice
- An Cnoc
- Andromeda
- von Aquitanien Eleonore
- d'Arc Jeanne
- Arbeg Thomas
- Armore

All recipients have the mobile phone numbers needed.

For students, send to the following persons:

Students
 Legal guardians
 Persons entitled to receive information
 Co

Message

2.8.4 Sending via 'Absences'

Another possibility to send a text message is to access <Class register> | <Absences>, provided that you have the respective rights.

As a class/form teacher you can send a text message to the students or the partents who do not have sent an excuse for their absence yet.

Absences

Class: - All - Student: - All - Search: Period: 7/16/2018 - 7/21/2018 Current week

Reason of absence: - All - Status: - All - Sorting: Class, Student, Date

Selection:

Type	User	Student	Class	Cl-Tea	Fr.	Start	To	End	Reason	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	Berg	Chef	1A	Foss	Jul 16, 2018	10:55 AM	Jul 16, 2018	6:40 PM	ill	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Berg	Pimpel	1A	Foss	Jul 16, 2018	10:55 AM	Jul 16, 2018	6:40 PM	ill	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ir	Balu	2B	Blan	Jul 16, 2018	8:00 AM	Jul 16, 2018	10:50 AM	ill	?	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ir	Hathi	2B	Blan	Jul 16, 2018	8:00 AM	Jul 16, 2018	9:45 AM	ill	?	

Sending via 'Absences'

2.9 Aufgaben für alle (Fehlerticket-System)

Ist in einem Klassenzimmer die Beamer-Lampe defekt oder ist ein PC in einem PC-Labor auszutauschen, so ist es vorteilhaft, wenn der Schaden sofort gemeldet werden kann. Dies ist nun mit dem neuen Fehlerticket-System von WebUntis möglich. Unmittelbar nach Meldung eines Problems ist dieses für alle Kolleginnen und Kollegen sofort sichtbar. Das vermeidet Doppelmeldungen und der für die Reparatur zuständigen Sachbearbeiter kann das *Ticket* umgehend bearbeiten.

Die Vorgehensweise wird wie folgt in drei Schritte unterteilt:

- [Vorbereitung](#)
- [Tickets erstellen](#)
- [Tickets zuweisen](#)

2.9.1 Vorbereitungen

Unter <Stammdaten> | <Aufgabenarten> müssen zunächst Aufgaben definiert werden, die als *Ticket*, das heißt als allgemeine Fehlermeldung behandelt werden sollen. Diesen Aufgaben können auch Benutzer zugewiesen werden, die als Empfänger dieser Aufgaben in Frage kommen.

New task

Short name

Full name

Treat tasks of this kind as tickets

Edited by
 Please select

Beck

Extended selection x

Selected elements	Available elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beck	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 5px;"> Search <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Please select"/> </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 5px;"> <input type="button" value="Please select"/> </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 5px;"> Foss foss2 fp Friedrich Fuchs Gal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Gand gauss Geppetto gh </div> <div style="text-align: right; padding-right: 5px;"> <input type="button" value="Select all"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> </div>
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Close"/>	

Für das Lehrerkollegium und das sonstige Personal werden folgende Rechteinstellungen empfohlen:

2.9.2 Tickets erstellen

Tickets (Schadensmeldungen) können mit diesen Rechten ganz leicht über die Klassenbuchseite erstellt werden. Ganz unten im Klassenbuch des Unterrichts, finden Sie den Button 'Ticket erstellen', der folgende Ansicht öffnet, in der die Unterrichtslehrer Tickets anlegen können:

Neues Ticket x

Titel <input type="text" value="Beamer defekt"/>	Ticketart <input type="text" value="Haustechnik"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>
Text <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; min-height: 40px;"> Der Beamer funktioniert nicht. Bitte reparieren/warten/neu kaufen... </div>	
Raum <input type="text" value="Werkr"/> <input type="button" value="x"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	
<input type="button" value="Speichern"/> <input type="button" value="Abbrechen"/>	

Alle Lehrer sehen nun auf Ihrer Startseite, dass der Beamer derzeit nicht funktioniert.

Heute 09.01.2019

Letzte Anmeldung: ---
 Sie haben keine E-Mail in ihrem Profil hinterlegt.

Nachrichten 

Derzeitige Tickets

Status	Aufgabenart	Raum	Titel	Text	von Benutzer ▾	Zugewiesen an
Offen	Haustechnik	Werkr	Beamer defekt	Der Beamer funktioniert nicht....	Ander	

[mehr ...](#)

2.9.3 Tickets bearbeiten

Die Mitarbeiter der Haustechnik können nun diese Tickets selbständig übernehmen. Nach dem Login wird ihnen auf der Heute-Seite folgendes angezeigt:

Meine Aufgaben

	Status	Aufgabenart	Titel	Text	Fälligkeitsdatum	von Benutzer ▾
 	Offen	Haustechnik	Beamer defekt	Der Beamer funktioniert nicht....	09.01.2019	Ander

[mehr ...](#)

Der zweite Button übernimmt das Ticket für den eingeloggten Benutzer.

Die Aufgabe kann nun vom Sachbearbeiter mit einer Bemerkung versehen, einem anderen Benutzer zugewiesen und der Status ('Erledigt', 'in Bearbeitung') geändert werden.

Ticket
✕

Titel

Ticketart

Text

Der Beamer funktioniert nicht. Bitte reparieren/warten/neu kaufen...

von Benutzer

Betroffener Raum

✕
▼

Status - Zugewiesen

Bemerkung

Hinzufügen

Zuweisen an
▼

Erledigt
In Bearbeitung

Abbrechen

Ändert sich der Status einer Aufgabe, so wird der Ersteller des Tickets mittels Nachricht verständigt.

Empfänger

Ander

Nachricht

Automatische Benachrichtigung - Der Status des Tickets wurde auf Zugewiesen geändert.

Benutzer: Techniker

Raum: Werkr Aufgabenart: Haustechnik Text: Der Beamer funktioniert nicht. Bitte reparieren/warten/neu kaufen...

Ist eine Aufgabe 'erledigt' so verschwindet sie aus der Liste der Aufgaben. Wie alle anderen Aufgaben findet man sie natürlich noch in der Liste der Aufgaben unter <Unterricht> | <Aufgaben>.

3 Teachers

Teachers are the group which is likely to make the most entries in WebUntis. This is why such a long section is devoted to them.

Besides the basic informational functions that were described in chapter [WebUntis Info](#) , teachers also have the possibility of viewing [lessons](#) , and in many cases they need to define, e.g. in the case of split lessons, which students will participate in which lesson. This is effected via [student groups](#) .

In addition, there is also a large chapter dealing with the [Class register](#) describing, among other things, how to enter [absences](#) and [teaching content](#) . The chapter on the [Agenda](#) module describes how to perform a [room change](#) , how to book [rooms](#) and [resources](#) and a whole lot more.

3.1 Lessons

My lessons

You can display Information on your own lessons using menu item <Lessons> | <My lessons>. You can specify here which students actually take part in a particular lesson in the event of split lessons.

The buttons under <Appointments> provide an overview of each individual lesson period.

My lessons Gauss

Type of activity: <Selection> Period: 4/12/2018 8/11/2018 Time range: [dropdown] [gear icon]

Type	Type of activity	Class	Student group	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
[pencil icon]	Prof. de guardia			A	Gauss	1	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Hora de consulta			S	Gauss	1	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Seminario	1A		BE	Gauss	0	Apr 9, 2018	Apr 15, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Clases	1A, 1B	LUK_1A1B	LUK	Gauss	4	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Seminario	1B		BB	Gauss	0	Apr 9, 2018	Apr 15, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Clases	2B		GWK	Gauss	2	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Clases	3A, 3B	LUK_3A3B	LUK	Gauss	2	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Clases	3A, 3C	LUK_3A3C	LUK	Gauss	2	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Clases	5A, 5B, 5C	LUK_5A5B5C	LUK	Gauss	3	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Clases	6A, 6B	LUK_6A6B	LUK	Gauss	3	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Clases	7A, 7B	LUK_7A7B7BR	LUK	Gauss	2	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Clases	8A, 8B, 8C	LUK_8A8B8C	LUK	Gauss	2	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]
[pencil icon]	Clases	8C		GWK	Gauss	2	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018	[calendar icon]	[person icon]	[group icon]	[report icon]

Absences

Type	Fr.	To	Start	End	Reason	Text
[pencil icon] [X icon]	May 16, 2018	May 16, 2018	8:00 AM	6:40 PM		

Report absence Report New lesson My grading schemes Registration for a contact hour

Go to <My lessons> in order to send a message to the students attendign your lessons.

Mein Unterricht Gauss

Aktivitätsart: <Auswahl> Zeitraum: 16.07.2018 - 21.07.2018 Aktuelle Woche

Art	Aktivitätsart	Klasse	Schülergruppe	Fach	Lehrer	Wst	Von	Bis	Termine	Schüler	Schülergruppen	Berichte
	Sprechstunde	1a		SPT	Gauss	1	19.09.2017	31.08.2018				
	Unterricht	1b		Wk	Gauss	2	19.09.2017	31.08.2018				
	Unterricht	2a, 3a, 2b		Mat	Gauss, Ander	1	19.09.2017	31.08.2018				

Schüler im Unterricht

Lehrer: Gauss, Fach: Wk, Klasse: 1b

	Familienname	Vorname	Geschlecht	Klasse	Eintrittsdatum	Austrittsdatum	Noten
1	Beck	Niklas	♂	1b	17.12.2010		★
2	Berger	Maximilian	♂	1b	04.01.2011		★
3	Frank	Max	♂	1b	10.01.2011		★
4	Friedrich	Marc	♂	1b	28.01.2011		★
5	Fuchs	Leni	♀	1b	29.03.2011		★
6	Günther	Marie	♀	1b	16.01.2011		★
7	Hahn	Lucas	♂	1b	15.02.2011		★
8	Huber	Lea	♀	1b	10.04.2011		★
9	Jung	Luca	♂	1b	21.02.2011		★
10	Kaiser	Lena	♀	1b	04.04.2011		★
11	Keller	Maria	♀	1b	22.01.2011		★
12	Lang	Leonie	♀	1b	17.03.2011		★
13	Mayer	Laura	♀	1b	16.04.2011		★
14	Möller	Lisa	♀	1b	05.03.2011		★
15	Peters	Leon	♂	1b	23.03.2011		★
16	Roth	Moritz	♂	1b	23.12.2010		★
17	Scholz	Lina	♀	1b	11.03.2011		★
18	Schubert	Luis	♂	1b	09.02.2011		★
19	Vogel	Maja	♀	1b	03.02.2011		★
20	Weiß	Louisa	♀	1b	27.02.2011		★
21	Winkler	Mia	♀	1b	29.12.2010		★

E-Mail Adressen

Noten eintragen Gesamnote Notenschemen zum Unterricht Berichte **Nachricht senden**

Today's lessons

You can display the lessons for a teacher or for a class for the selected day in the calendar via <Today's lessons: Teachers> and <Today's lessons: Classes>. Provided you have the appropriate rights, you can e.g. open the [class register](#), create new exams, shift lessons or cancel them, create additional periods, make room changes, etc. via the list of displayed lessons.

Lessons for teacher Gauss on Apr 11, 2018

Selection	Type	Prd.	Fr.	To	Class	Teacher	Subject	Room	Class register	Teaching content	Homework
<input type="checkbox"/>		2	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	8A, 8B, 8C	Gauss	LUK	R8A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		3	10:00 AM	10:50 AM	1A, 1B	Gauss	LUK	R1A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		5	11:55 AM	12:45 PM	8C	Gauss	GWK	R8C			
<input type="checkbox"/>		7	1:40 PM	2:30 PM	6A, 6B	Gauss	LUK	R6A			

Report Report Daily overview teacher Send message

3.2 Student groups

All students of a class participate in many lessons together. There are lessons, however, in which only part of a class or parts of various classes participate.

Warning: All students in a class

If all the students in the class participate in the same lessons, it is not necessary to create student groups.

WebUntis must now be informed of which students take which lessons with which teachers in order for the timetables to be output correctly for each individual student and for the class register to be used properly.

This assignment is effected via student groups for these split lessons. Go to <Lessons> | <My lessons> | icon in the 'Student group' column.

The basic principle of student groups is as follows:

- A unique student group is assigned to each lesson in which not all students of a class participate. For example, student group Boys_PE_5A is assigned to the PE lesson for the boys in class 5A.
- Individual students are then assigned to this student group, for example all male students in class 5A.
- A student group can only be assigned to a single lesson.

Note: Student groups in Untis

These student groups should already have been [entered in Untis](#) by the timetable scheduler. Subject teachers can then assign students to these student groups in WebUntis, and therefore only student group 'containers' (i.e. only the name) is created in Untis and is 'filled' with students (students are assigned) in WebUntis.

3.2.1 Assigning students

If a student group has already been assigned to a lesson, you will also see an icon with only one head next to the three heads in the 'Student groups' column (<Lessons> | <My lessons>).

Clicking on this single head allows you to assign students to the student group or to change the assignment.

My lessons Gauss

Type of activity: <Selection> Period: 8/14/2017 - 7/29/2018 Current school year

Type	Type of activity	Class	Student group	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
	Bereitschaft			A	Gauss	1	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018				
	Sprechstunde			S	Gauss	1	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018				
	Unterricht	1A, 1B	LUK_1A1B	LUK	Gauss	4	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018				
	Unterricht	2B		GWK	Gauss	2	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018				
	Unterricht	3A, 3B	LUK_3A3B	LUK	Gauss	2	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018				
	Unterricht	3A, 3C	LUK_3A3C	LUK	Gauss	2	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018				
	Unterricht	5A, 5B, 5C	LUK_5A5B5C	LUK	Gauss	3	Aug 14, 2017	Jul 29, 2018				

Students in the student group LUK_1A1B

Class: 1A, 1B
Number of students: 1

Selection	Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Catalogue number	Fr.	To	Short name	External Id	Text
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Aigner	Julia		0	5/24/2018	x	AignerJul		
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Balblair			2			Balblair		
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Bambi			0			Bambi		
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Brummbär			0			Brummbär		
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Chef			0			Chef		
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Dumbo			0			Dumbo		
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Happy			0			Happy		
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Hatschi			0			Hatschi		
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	Hood	Robin		0			Hood		
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Mogli			0			Mogli		
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	Pan	Peter		0			Pan		
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	Pimpel			0			Pimpel		
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	Schlafmütz			0			Schlafmütz		
<input type="checkbox"/>		Schneewitt			0			Schneewitt		

A list will be displayed containing the students who can take part in the selected lesson. Check all those student names in the selection list who are to take part in the lesson in question and then click on <Save>.

In the fields 'Fr.' and 'To' you can define the time range for which the respective students should be integrated in this student group. If a student is outside of this range, WebUntis will automatically take him/her out of the respective student group. It is possible to edit the from-to data in combination with the main calendar in WebUntis (top right).

Selection functions

Various selection functions are available to help teachers select student groups as easily as possible. The following selection functions are available to you:

- Selects all students
- Deactivates all selected students
- Restores the initial status
- Inversion: all deactivated elements are activated and vice versa
- Deactivates all male students
- Deactivates all female students
- Copies the selected students to an (internal) clipboard
- Restores the selected students from the internal clipboard

Tip: Copy and paste

It is not possible to assign a student group to several lessons. You can, however, copy the student assignment to the clipboard and then paste it into another student group. This allows you to quickly

make identical student assignments to several lessons.

3.3 Class register

The most important functions of the electronic class register are entering student absences and entering teaching content. You can open the class register for a particular period via the today's lessons or the timetable.

Lessons for teacher Gauss on May 14, 2018

Selection	Type	Prd.	Fr.	To	Class	Teacher	Subject	Room	Class register	Teaching content	Homework
<input type="checkbox"/>		4	10:55 AM	11:45 AM	8A, 8B, 8C	Gauss	LUK	R8A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		8	2:30 PM	3:20 PM	3A, 3C	Gauss	LUK	R3A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		9	3:20 PM	4:10 PM	5A, 5B, 5C	Gauss	LUK	R5A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		11	5:00 PM	5:50 PM	1A, 1B	Gauss	LUK	R1A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		12	5:50 PM	6:40 PM	2B	Gauss	GWK	R2B			

Report Report Daily overview teacher Send message

The class register page shows you which students (with or without photo) are supposed to be taking part in the lesson. You can mark any student who is missing as absent with a few mouse clicks.

The screenshot shows two overlapping windows titled "Students in the lesson (7)". The top window lists students: Dailuaine, GlenKeith, Glenraig, and GlenGrant. The bottom window lists: Dailuaine, GlenKeith, Glenraig, Glenloch, Glenlossie, and GlenMhor. A red box highlights the "absent" button in the bottom window, with a red arrow pointing to the "Dailuaine" student entry in the same window. Red circles with numbers 1 and 2 highlight the student selection process.

You can also enter the teaching content for the lesson in the section at the bottom of the register.

The following chapters describe these functions and provide information on additional possibilities such as class register entries, class services, homework and student groups.

3.3.1 Accessing the class register

Home page

Your home page will display the day's messages and, below this, a list of lessons for the current day.

You can also access this list by selecting the menu item <Today's lessons: Teachers> from the <Lessons> menu.

Lessons for teacher Gauss on Apr 4, 2018

Selection	Type	Prd.	Fr.	To	Class	Teacher	Subject	Room	Class register	Teaching content	Homework
<input type="checkbox"/>		2	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	8A, 8B, 8C	Gauss	LUK	R8A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		3	10:00 AM	10:50 AM	1A, 1B	Gauss	LUK	R1A			
<input type="checkbox"/>		5	11:55 AM	12:45 PM	8C	Gauss	GWK	R8C			
<input type="checkbox"/>		7	1:40 PM	2:30 PM	6A, 6B	Gauss	LUK	R6A			

Click on the <Class register> button to open the class register.

From the timetable

If you click on a period in the timetable, details on that period will be displayed. You will also find the <Class register> button here allowing you to open it, too

3.3.2 Class register page

The open class register page contains various section that you can display and hide by clicking on the small arrows.

Class register for the lesson Apr 9, 2018 10:55 AM - 11:45 AM

Lessons

Class 1B (Sultt)
Teacher Arc
Subject M

Students in the lesson (7)

Bambi, Dumbo, Happy, Hood Robin, Mogil

absent, Check absences, Enter grades, Send message

Absent students (0)

Nothing to display

Teaching content

Click here to enter the teaching content.

Teaching method

Homework

No homework on record

Class-register entries (0)

Nothing to display

Class services (0) 1B

Nothing to display

Create ticket, Students with pictures, Back

You will see the following sections (from top to bottom):

- [Lessons](#)
- [Examinations](#)
- [Students in the lesson](#)
- [Absent students](#)
- [Teaching content](#)
- [Homework](#)
- [Class register entries](#)
- [Class services](#)

3.3.3 Student absences

Student absences can be entered in the school register either [centrally in the school secretary](#) or [direct by the relevant teacher](#).

Students can even enter/report their own absences provided they have appropriate rights.

3.3.3.1 Entering new absences

If you wish to enter a new absence for a student, check the box to the left of the relevant student's name and click on the <absent> button.

The image shows a user interface for entering a new absence. On the left, a student profile bar for 'Bambi' has a red circle around the 'absent' button. A red arrow points from this button to a 'New absence' dialog box. The dialog box contains the following fields:

- Student: Mogli
- Fr.: 4/9/2018
- To: 4/9/2018
- Start time: 10:55 AM
- End time: 11:45 AM
- Reason of absence: disease
- Text: (empty text area)
- Buttons: Save, Close

You can now enter the details of the absence. You will generally not change the preset start and end times of the period. If there is a suitable reason of absence, enter it. You can leave the field empty if you do not know why the student is absent. You also have the possibility to enter an explanatory text.

▲ Absent students (1)

Selection		Student	Fr.	Start time	To	End time	Reason of absence	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>		Mogli	04/09/2018	10:55 AM	04/09/2018	11:45 AM	ill	Open	

Extend

The students entered will now also be displayed in the list of absent students.

Furthermore you have the possibility in WebUntis to mark in the editing mode if the absence of a student has been reported to a parent or legal guardian or not. Just click on the editing symbol under <Absent students> and then choose the option <Notified to>.

Alternatively, you can enter an absence for a single student by simply checking the box to the left of the student's name.

Note: Absences need to be checked

If no students are absent or all absent students have been entered click on the <Absences checked> button. The system notes that the lesson has been edited and it is no longer displayed in the '[Open lessons](#)' list.

3.3.3.2 Students arriving late

If a student arrives late for the period you can reduce the length of the absence entered. Press the <Reduce absence> button in the field <Absent student>. This reduces the end time of the absence to the current system time. No further input is required.

▲ Absent students (1)

Selection		Student	Fr.	Start time	To	End time	Reason of absence	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>		Arielle	04/09/2018	8:00 AM	04/09/2018	8:50 AM	ill	Open	
<input type="button" value="Extend"/>									

Alternatively, you can click on the <Edit> button and change the time manually.

3.3.3.3 Extending absences

Student absences do not have to be entered again for each new period. If the teacher of e.g. the first period has already entered a student absence, it only needs to be extended in the second period.

In this case, click on the <Extend absence> button in the <Absent students> section. The absence will then be prolonged accordingly. This is both faster and also means that the entry does not need to be repeated for double periods or blocks of periods.

▲ Absent students (0)

Selection		Student	Fr.	Start time	To	End time	Reason of absence	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>		Arielle	04/09/2018	8:00 AM	04/09/2018	8:35 AM	ill	Open	
<input type="button" value="Extend"/>									

Alternatively, you can click on the <Edit> button and change the time manually.

3.3.3.4 Interrupting absences

Student absences can be interrupted. This may make sense, for example, if a student has reported in ill but still comes into school – just for the one period – to write an important class test.

To do this, go to the <Absent students> area and click on the editing button next to the respective student. Then click on <New interruption of the absence> and make the necessary changes such as start and end time in the window that is then displayed.

Absent students (1)

Student	Fr.	Start time	To	End time	Reason of absence	Status	Text
Arielle	04/09/2018	8:00 AM	04/09/2018	8:50 AM	ill	Open	

1 [Edit icon]

2 [Add interruption icon]

3 [New interruption of the absence dialog]

4 [Save button]

Absence

Student: Arielle

Fr.: 4/9/2018 To: 4/9/2018

Start time: 8:00 AM End time: 4:10 PM

No interruptions

Reason of absence: disease

Text:

Notified to: Legal guardian

Booked on: Aug 3, 2018 8:36:36 AM from fp

Changed on: Aug 3, 2018 8:41:04 AM from fp

[Save] [Delete] [Close]

New interruption of the absence

Interrupted absences

Student: Arielle

Apr 9, 2018 8:00 AM - 8:50 AM

Date: Apr 9, 2018

Start time: 8:00 AM End time: 8:50 AM

Text: appeared at the exam

[Save] [Close]

Student: Arielle

Fr.: 4/9/2018 To: 4/9/2018

Start time: 8:00 AM End time: 4:10 PM

Interruptions

[Edit icon] [X] Apr 9, 2018 8:55 AM - 9:45 AM appeared at the exam

Interruptions of absences can also be deleted (or generally edited) directly in the absence.

3.3.3.5 Deleting absences

Absences of students who are marked as absent in the class register window can be deleted using the <Edit> button.

Absence
✕

Student

Fr. To

Start time End time

Interruptions

Apr 9, 2018 8:55 AM - 9:45 AM appeared at the exam

Reason of absence

Text

Notified to Legal guardian

Booked on Aug 3, 2018 8:36:36 AM from fp
 Changed on Aug 3, 2018 8:44:44 AM from fp

Warning: Deleting only possible for a limited time

An absence can only be deleted for up to one hour after it was entered for security reasons. This time period can be changed by your WebUntis administrator in the class register settings.

3.3.3.6 Higher-priority school events

If a student participates in a higher-priority school event (e.g. an event from Untis) he/she may be marked absent for a less important school event taking place at the same time.

Example

A number of student in class 2b participate in a school event between 8am and 6pm:

Class register for the lesson Apr 9, 2018 8:55 AM - 9:45 AM

Lessons

Class 2A (Aqu)
Teacher Berg
Subject ME

Activity 8:00 AM - 8:00 PM BIO 2A Baker

Students in the lesson (7)

	<input type="checkbox"/> Alice			<input type="checkbox"/> Baghira			<input type="checkbox"/> Cinderella	
--	--------------------------------	--	--	----------------------------------	--	--	-------------------------------------	--

These students now appear crossed out from the normal lesson taking place in parallel for class 2b and are marked with a symbol which means will probably not participate in this lesson and therefore does not need to be marked as absent.

3.3.4 Entering teaching content

Entering teaching content There are several ways of entering teaching content.

Quick input

Click direct in the 'Teaching content' section and enter the teaching content.

Input in dedicated window

Click on the <Enter teaching content> button at the bottom of the page or on the <Edit> button in the 'Teaching content' section. A window will open in which you can enter the teaching content.

Teaching content

Class 2A
Teacher Berg
Subject ME
Date Apr 12, 2018 1:40 PM - 2:30 PM

Teaching content
Writing Skills

Previous lessons

	Apr 9, 2018	Mon	Writing Skills	
	Apr 5, 2018	Thu		
	Apr 2, 2018	Mon		
	Mar 29, 2018	Thu		
	Mar 26, 2018	Mon		

Teaching method
<Selection>

Remark

Attachment
File storage... No file selected

Save Apply Close

In addition to entering teaching content, you can also view the teaching content of preceding lessons and if necessary copy this, you can select the teaching method used, e.g. 'Teamwork', assign the lesson a number and add a remark.

3.3.5 Reports on lessons

You will find a list of all your lessons under menu item <Lessons> | <My lessons>. If you click on the <Reports> button, you will be able to display and print various reports for the chosen lesson. Most reports can be output as pdf file, csv file or as Excel file.

- Arbeitsbericht   
- Arbeitsbericht mit Lehrformen 
- Tagesübersicht Lehrer    ohne Seitenumbrüche
- Fehlzeiten pro Unterricht pro Schüler   
- Fehlzeiten pro Unterricht pro Stunde   
- Fehlstundenmatrix    ohne Einträge
- Schüler im Unterricht   
- Schüler im Unterricht mit Bild 
- Noten pro Schüler    Notennamen ausgeben
- Noten pro Klasse   
- ICS Kalender 

ExampleWork report

BG Klassenbuch

School year : 2017/2018

Work report for the lesson

Class: 1A, Subject: Mathematik
Periods of the lesson 8 6:40

Date	Prd.	Teacher	Topic	Homework	Abs. Students
Apr 9, 2018	12	Arc	1) equations		
Apr 10, 2018	7	Arc	2) equations		
Apr 12, 2018	7	Arc	3) equations		
Apr 13, 2018	3	Arc	4) equations		
Apr 16, 2018	12	Arc	5) Pythagoras' theorem		
Apr 17, 2018	7	Arc	6) Pythagoras' theorem		

Example

Matrix of absence periods

The latter report generates a table showing all students and periods. This report can be used to record missing students if there is no PC available in each classroom.

Matrix of absence periods

Subject REL-I, Teacher AH (AH), Class 1a,1b,1c, Student group

Student	4/3 3:30 PM	11/3 3:30 PM	18/3 3:30 PM	25/3 3:30 PM	8/4 3:30 PM	15/4 3:30 PM	22/4 3:30 PM	29/4 3:30 PM	13/5 3:30 PM	20/5 3:30 PM	27/5 3:30 PM	3/6 3:30 PM	10/6 3:30 PM	17/6 3:30 PM	24/6 3:30 PM	1/7 3:30 PM
Adi				X												
Alessandro																
Alexander																
Alexander																
Anna																
Antonio																
Bashkim																
Benjamin																

Example report students in the lesson

Students in the lesson						BG Klassenbuch
						School year : 2017/2018
Class: 1A, Subject: M, Teacher: Arc,						
	Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Entry	Exit
1	Balblair		m	1A	Sep 19, 2011	
2	Brumbär		m	1A		
3	Chef		m	1A		
4	Hatschi		m	1A		
5	Pimpel		m	1A		
6	Schlafmütz		m	1A		
7	Sonnl					

Example absence time per lesson

BG Klassenbuch						
School year : 2017/2018						
Absence time per lesson						
Aug 1, 2017 - Sep 23, 2018						
Class: 1A, Subject: M, Student group: , Teacher: Arc			Periods of the lesson	200	166:40	
Student	Date	Per of	Time	Reason of absence	ENr.	Done
Aigner Julia	24/5	1	1:40 PM-2:30 PM	disease		
Aigner Julia	5/6	1	1:40 PM-2:30 PM	disease		
Total	2	1:40	1 %	Total (integrating)	2	1:40 1 %
Of those unexcused.	2	1:40	1 %	Of those unexcused.	2	1:40 1 %

3.3.6 Class register entries

As the name says, class register entries are 'official' entries in the class register. They can include, for example, notes on breaches of discipline during lessons. Accordingly, it is possible to make such entries for the entire class or for individual students.

The window for class register entries opens after you click on the <Class register entries> icon in the class register window or after clicking on the symbol in the field <class register entries>.

Klassenbucheintrag

Klasse 2A
Lehrer Steiff
Fach WEM

Datum 09.04.2018 Zeit 10:00

Schüler Alice Baghira Cinderella Heidi Shir Khan Strolch Susi

Klasse 2A

Eintragskategorie disturbance

Klassenbucheintrag
Baghira disturbs the lessons

Noch mögliche Zeichen: 972

Speichern Schließen

In this window you can select individual students (using <CTRL>+click) or the entire class. Select a suitable remark category and enter your remarks in the field intended for that purpose. Please do not forget to <Save> your input.

The entry categories are determined by your class register administrator and cannot be changed by individual teachers

3.3.7 Homework

Clicking on the <Homework> button will display the homework that was to be completed for this lesson (i.e. this entry was made in one of the preceding lessons) as well as allow you to enter what the homework is for the next lessons.

Hausaufgaben 

bis 16.01.2019 **Buch S. 33**

bis 17.01.2019 Zusammenfassung zur Geschichte

bis 18.01.2019 Buch S. 36 - Beispiele 4 bis 8

The homework section shows you what the students had to complete by the current lesson. Click on the <Homework> button in order to set new homework. In the window that is then displayed, first select the period by which the homework has to be completed, and then enter the content of the homework before confirming with <Save>. If you subsequently open the class register for the he period in question , you will find your entry in the homework section.

The homework can also be displayed for students provided they have the appropriate rights.

Note: Copying of homework

If you want to copy a homework text, select the respective target date by clicking on the 'Edit' button. Now you see the homework for this data. In order to copy a homework in here you only need to click on the <Apply> button in the left column

3.3.8 Open periods

You will find periods that still require entries to be made listed under menu item "Open period: Teachers. This list displays periods for which no teaching content has been entered and lessons for which student absences have not been checked.

You can use the 'Entry' selection field to limit the list to only those lessons where teaching content is missing or where absences are missing.

Once teaching content has been entered for a lesson it will no longer be displayed in this list.

Open periods for teacher Asim

Fr. - Apr 9, 2018 Open periods: 4, Periods of the lesson: 4

Teachers Entry - All -

Selection	Class	Subject	Date	Fr.	To	Type	Room	Class register
<input type="checkbox"/>	6A	GWK	Mon Apr 9, 2018	8:00 AM	8:50 AM		R6A	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	5C	GWK	Mon Apr 9, 2018	10:00 AM	10:50 AM		R5C	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	8A	GWK	Mon Apr 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM		R8A	 
<input type="checkbox"/>	3A	GSK	Mon Apr 9, 2018	3:20 PM	4:10 PM		R3A	 

The list will indicate optically whether absences or teaching content have been entered.

Click on the class register icon with a warning triangle in order to enter absences and on the book icon with a warning triangle in order to enter teaching content.

3.3.9 Offene Stunden Klasse

Unter <Klassenbuch> | <Offene Stunden/Klasse> haben z.B. Klassenlehrer die Möglichkeit sämtliche noch offenen Stunden Ihrer Klasse zu betrachten. Hier können Sie direkt sehen in welchen Unterrichtsstunden Ihrer Klasse noch kein Lehrstoff eingetragen wurde oder wo noch keine Anwesenheitskontrolle durchgeführt wurde.

Mit dem Auswahl-Feld bei 'Eintragung' können Sie die Liste auf jene Unterrichte einschränken, bei denen nur der Lehrstoff oder nur die Abwesenheiten nicht eingetragen wurden.

Open periods in class 2A

Fr. - Apr 9, 2018 Open periods: 9, Periods of the lesson: 9

Classes Teachers Entry - All -

Selection	Teacher	Class	Subject	Date	Fr.	To	Type	Room	Class register
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mich	2A	GIT	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	8:00 AM	8:50 AM	R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Berg	2A	ME	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Steiff	2A	WEM	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	10:00 AM	10:50 AM	R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Luth	2A	M	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	10:55 AM	11:45 AM	R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Sutt	2A, 3A, 3C, 4A, 4B, 5A, ..	VB	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	11:55 AM	12:45 PM	R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ion	2A	BIO	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Grill	2A, 2B	LUK	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	1:40 PM	2:30 PM	R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Fonda	2A	D	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	3:20 PM	4:10 PM	R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	New	2A	WEK	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	4:10 PM	5:00 PM	R2A	

In der Liste wird optisch angezeigt, ob die Abwesenheiten bzw. der Lehrstoff schon erledigt sind.

Um Abwesenheiten einzutragen, klicken Sie auf das Klassenbuchsymbol mit dem Warndreieck und um Lehrstoff nachträglich zu erfassen, klicken Sie auf das Symbol mit den Büchern und einem Warndreieck.

Über den Button 'Nachricht senden' können Sie eine Nachricht direkt an die betroffenen Lehrer senden welche noch offene Stunden haben.

3.3.10 Examinations

You can [enter](#) and edit examinations in WebUntis. An [Examination overview](#) provides a summary of how exams are distributed over the various classes.

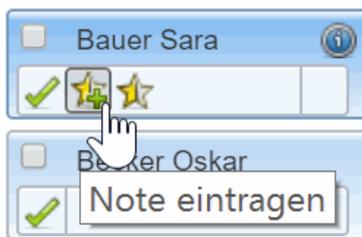
Your WebUntis administrator can define a parameter for exams, for exam types (quizzes, test etc.), grading schemes, weighting facts or the number of exams a student can be expected to take in a certain period of time.

3.3.10.1 Enter grades

Assessing participation

If you, for instance, want to participate individual students during a lesson you just need to access the class register and click on the button <Enter grades>.

▲ Schüler im Unterricht



The window for entering grades opens up.

Bauer Sara

E - 3a - Cer

Prüfungsart	Select...
Notenschema	Select...
Text	
Datum	10.01.2019

Speichern **Abbrechen** **Löschen**

In this window you can define the type of examination, the grading scheme and the grade per student. Additionally you can write a remark and put down a time regarding this grade entry.

Assessing a test

Generally test or any other written exams need to be entered into WebUntis as examinations.

Bauer Sara | SP

E - 3a - Cer

Prüfungsart
SP x ▾

Notenschema
Schema SP x ▾

Note

1 2 3 4 5

Text
Positive Steigerung von 4 auf 2 ✓

Datum
10.01.2019

Speichern Abbrechen Löschen

Vie <Details of the period> (just click on the respective period in the timetable) and the button <Edit examination> you get to the details of an exam.

▲ Schüler im Unterricht (31)

<input type="checkbox"/> Bauer Sara ★	<input type="checkbox"/> Hoffmann Paula ✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Becker Oskar ✓	<input type="checkbox"/> Jung Hanna ✓

Here you can up-date the following information: Name of the exam, text, the responsible teacher, date of return, the responsible teacher for the returns and the grading scheme.

The button <Enter grade> opens the list of participants.

<input type="checkbox"/> Bauer Sara ✓ ★	<input type="checkbox"/> Hoffmann Paula ✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Becker Oskar ✓	<input type="checkbox"/> Jung Hanna ✓

Notenübersicht

You can enter here the individual grades per student (you can also add a remark, if necessary) and save it.

After saving go to the button <Grades statistics> which gives you access to a statistics of grade plus a

calculation of the average grades.

3.3.10.2 Entering examinations

Start entering exams by clicking on the first period in the timetable when an exam is to be scheduled.

Then click on the button with the question mark icon and the tooltip <New exam> and follow the predefined steps using the <Next> button.



Warning: Using the correct subject

It is important for an examination to be entered for the 'right' lesson with regard to subject but not necessarily at the right time. The time (and date) can be changed as desired, but the connection to the lesson (subject) cannot.

As of WebUntis 2016 it is possible to assign several supervision teachers for a time range at one exam.

Fr.11.01.2019, 08:00 - 08:45 Lehrer: Cer

08:00 - 08:45 E - 3a



Prerequisite is the following right: *May change the supervision teacher*.

3.3.10.3 Notenmatrix

Unter <Unterricht> | <Mein Unterricht> | Button 'Schüler im Unterricht' | Button 'Notenmatrix' sehen Sie eine Matrixansicht mit allen Prüfungen, Noten und Schülern des Unterrichts:

Notenmatrix
Cer - E - 3a | 2018/2019

	Schüler	Notenvorschlag 2018/2019	Gesamtnote 2018/2019	Gesamt-Wiederholung 25.01.2019	Erste Prüfung 11.01.2019
1	Bauer Sara	---	1	1	2
2	Becker Oskar	---	2	2	2
3	Fischer Mia	---	2	1	3
4	Friedrich Julia	---	2	2	2
5	Fuchs Lisa	---	2	1	3
6	Günther Klara	---	3	2	4

Hier können Sie direkt in die einzelnen Felder klicken, um Schüler zu benoten. Die anschließende Ansicht wurde bereits in den vorigen Kapiteln behandelt:

Noteneingabe ✕

Bauer Sara | Gesamt-Wiederholung
E - 3a - Cer

Notenschema
Schema SP ✕ ▼

Note

1 2 3 4 5

Text

Speichern Abbrechen Löschen

Vergeben Sie hier die Note des Schülers und fügen Sie optional einen Text hinzu.

Hinweis: Gesamtnotenvorschlag

Falls Sie an Ihrer Schule den Gesamtnotenvorschlag aktivieren möchten, kontaktieren Sie Ihre Administration. Diese kann im Bereich der Notenschema-Stammdaten ein Gesamtnotenschema zuweisen.

3.3.10.4 Examination lists

You can access a complete list of all defined examinations via <Lessons> | <Examinations>.

Examinations

Type: Class: Teacher: Subject: Period:

Show deleted records

Selection	Type	Name	Class	Date	Fr.	To	Subject	Teacher	Room	Exported	Booked on	Return on	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	Exam	M	3C	Aug 16, 2017	10:00 AM	10:50 AM	M	Hero	R3C	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 14, 2017 4:46 PM		
<input type="checkbox"/>	StdWd	First revision	2A	Apr 5, 2018	1:40 PM	2:30 PM	ME	Berg	R2A	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 6, 2018 8:01 AM		
<input type="checkbox"/>	OE	First oral exam	2A	Apr 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	ME	Berg	R2A	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 6, 2018 7:18 AM		
<input type="checkbox"/>	OE	First oral exam	2A	Apr 16, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	ME	Berg	R2A	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 6, 2018 9:12 AM		

16 Elements found, showing 1 to 15. [First/Next] 1, 2 [Next/Last]

Do not show empty records

Hint: you can always enter an exam for a lesson directly via the link [?](#).

You can use the selection fields above the list to filter according to individual elements and by date.

Note: Entering exams
 Examinations can be entered either directly by [clicking on the affected period](#) in the timetable or via <Lessons> | <Today's lessons: Teachers>, <Lessons> | <My lessons> or directly in the class register via the field <Examinations>.

Exam calendar

The exam calendar shows all examinations of a class listed by subject.

Exam calendar for the month of April in the school year 2017/2018

	26		27		28		29		30		31		1
	2		3		4		5		6		7		8
	9		10		11		12		13		14		15
	16		17		18		19		20		21		22
	23		24		25		26		27		28		29
	30		1		2		3		4		5		6

Examination overview

The examination overview is a frequently used report that summarises all exams of all classes on one calendar sheet.

3.3.10.5 Prüfungsberichte

Prüfungsübersicht

Ein viel genutzter Bericht ist die Prüfungsübersicht Klassen/Lehrer, die alle Prüfungen aller Klassen/Lehrer auf einem Kalenderblatt zusammenfasst.

Exam calendar																			
Class	Klasse																		
22/3																			
23/3																			
24/3																			
26/3																			
27/3																			
28/3																			
29/3																			
30/3																			
31/3																			
2/4			ME																
3/4																			
4/4																			
5/4			ME																
6/4																			
7/4																			
9/4			ME																
10/4																			
11/4																			
12/4																			
13/4																			
14/4																			
16/4			ME																
17/4																			
18/4																			
19/4																			
20/4																			
21/4																			
23/4																			
24/4																			
25/4	BIO																		
26/4																			
27/4								M											

Prüfungsbericht mit Noten

Ein Bericht mit allen Prüfungsnoten zu allen Prüfungen eines Lehrers

Type	Name	Class	Subject	Teacher	Date	Return on	Durati	Nr.Part.	Avg. grade
Exam	D	5B	D	Stan	3/16/18		50	7/7	2,14

Grades					
Surname	First name	Class	Grade	Remark	
Ardbeg	Thomas	5B	1		
Bladnoch	Alice	5B	3		
Clynelish	Finnan	5B	3		
Fettercairn		5B	2		
GlenOrd		5B	2		
Ledaig		5B	3		
Linkwood		5B	1		

Bericht Prüfungskalender

Ein Bericht mit der Übersicht über alle Prüfungen.

Exam calendar for the month of April in the school year 2017/2018

	26		27		28		29		30		31		1
2A - ME - Test	2		3		4	2A - ME - Test	5		6		7		8
2A - ME - oral exam	9		10		11		12		13		14		15
2A - ME - oral exam	16		17		18		19		20		21		22
	23		24		25		26	3B - M - Exam	27		28		29
	30		1		2		3		4		5		6

3.3.10.6 Prüfungsplanung

Die Prüfungsplanung bzw. den Prüfungskalender finden Sie unter <Unterricht> | <Prüfungen> | <Prüfungsplanung>.

Today	Timetable	Lessons	Book	Class register	Substitutions	Courses	Scheduling	Master data	Administration																																								
Examinations My lessons Lessons: Classes Lessons: Students Examinations		Type: OE Subject: - All - Period: 8/1/2017 9/23/2018 Current school year																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> Show deleted records Selection <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Date</th> <th>Fr.</th> <th>To</th> <th>Subject</th> <th>Teacher</th> <th>Room</th> <th>Exported</th> <th>Booked on</th> <th>Return on</th> <th>Text</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Aug 16, 2017</td> <td>11:55 AM</td> <td>12:45 PM</td> <td>GSPB</td> <td>Hari</td> <td>R7B</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Aug 11, 2017 11:41 AM</td> <td></td> <td>bb</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr 9, 2018</td> <td>8:55 AM</td> <td>9:45 AM</td> <td>ME</td> <td>Berg</td> <td>R2A</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Aug 6, 2018 7:18 AM</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr 16, 2018</td> <td>8:55 AM</td> <td>9:45 AM</td> <td>ME</td> <td>Berg</td> <td>R2A</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Aug 6, 2018 9:12 AM</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Date	Fr.	To	Subject	Teacher	Room	Exported	Booked on	Return on	Text	Aug 16, 2017	11:55 AM	12:45 PM	GSPB	Hari	R7B	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 11, 2017 11:41 AM		bb	Apr 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	ME	Berg	R2A	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 6, 2018 7:18 AM			Apr 16, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	ME	Berg	R2A	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 6, 2018 9:12 AM		
Date	Fr.	To	Subject	Teacher	Room	Exported	Booked on	Return on	Text																																								
Aug 16, 2017	11:55 AM	12:45 PM	GSPB	Hari	R7B	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 11, 2017 11:41 AM		bb																																								
Apr 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	ME	Berg	R2A	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 6, 2018 7:18 AM																																										
Apr 16, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	ME	Berg	R2A	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 6, 2018 9:12 AM																																										
3 Elements found, showing		<input type="button" value="Report"/> <input type="button" value="Exams by type"/> <input type="button" value="Exam calendar"/> <input type="button" value="Exam scheduling"/> <input type="button" value="Exam report with grades"/> <input type="button" value="Examination overview"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Do not show empty records																																															
Hint: you can always enter an exam for a lesson directly via the link ? .																																																	
<input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>																																																	

Mithilfe der Prüfungsplanung können Sie auf einfache und übersichtliche Art Ihre Prüfungen für das gesamte Schuljahr verplanen, da Sie zusätzlich zum Kalender einen guten Überblick zu all Ihren Prüfungen (auch jene in anderen Unterrichten) und zu den Prüfungen Ihrer Schüler haben. Wählen Sie dazu im linken Bereich einen Unterricht und eine Prüfungsart aus, anschließend sehen Sie im Prüfungskalender an welchen Tagen der Unterricht stattfindet (orange gefärbt). Klicken Sie nun auf einen gewünschten Tag um eine neue Prüfung anzulegen.

Farblegende der Wochentage

Dunkelgrau: Tage außerhalb des Schuljahres.

Hellgrau: Sonn- und Feiertage.

Blau: Ferien

Orange: Tage an denen der ausgewählte Unterricht stattfindet.

Weiß: Tage an denen der ausgewählte Unterricht nicht stattfindet.

Je nach ausgewähltem Unterricht und ausgewählter Prüfungsart auf der linken Seite, sehen Sie für bereits existierende Prüfungen Symbole mit folgender Legende:

Ihre Prüfungen für die ausgewählte Art

Ihre Prüfungen für die ausgewählte Art und anderen Klassen

Fremde Prüfungen für die ausgewählte Art

Ihre Prüfungen für alle anderen Arten

Ihre Prüfungen für alle anderen Arten und Klassen

Fremde Prüfungen für alle anderen Arten

In der Prüfungsplanung sehen Sie auch Vertretungen und Sondereinsätze falls diese existieren. Die Anzeige findet im linken Bereich, unterhalb der einzelnen Unterrichte, statt.

3.4 Agenda

The WebUntis Agenda module assists you with room and resource administration. Your WebUntis specifies which rooms and resources you can book and which ones you can reserve. Reservations must

still be confirmed by the room administrator.

Room / resource list

A [room or resource list](#) provides information on the rooms and resources available. Various parameters can be entered here such as room capacity.

There are various functions depending on the problem to be solved:

Change room

Use [Room change](#) if you need a different room for an existing lesson.

Book room

If you require a room at a specific point in time, use [Book room](#) to solve the problem. A room booking actually creates an [activity](#) with the room, i.e. an additional lesson is created.

Book resource

Use [Book resource](#) when you require a resource at a particular point in time. This function actually only books the resource and does not constitute an activity.

New activity

If you wish to schedule an activity at a particular point in time but do not wish to base it on a room, then create a [New activity](#) . A date is set here, too.

New lesson

A [new lesson](#) assists with planning [activities](#) , but you do not need to specify a date and time when you create it.

Additional periods

You can schedule [Additional periods](#) for all lessons imported from Untis and which have been newly created.

Appointments

You can arrange an [appointment](#) which other teachers or perhaps even classes attend.

Bookings list

The [Bookings list](#) shows you all the above-mentioned activities.

3.4.1 List of rooms/resources

The list of rooms or list of resources can be access via menu item <Book>. It allows you to look for rooms or resources according to equipment and features without the allocation plan restricting the search results.

It is, in principle, a list to which various filters can be applied.

Room list

You can access the <List of rooms> in the <Book> menu of the navigation menu.

Room list: selection criteria

Type of resource	Room type	Department
Beamer fix PC WiFi	<Selection> ▼	<Selection> ▼
	Room-group	Building
	<Selection> ▼	<Selection> ▼
	Capacity	
	min. max.	
	0 0	
<input type="button" value="Search"/>		

List of resources

The list of resources (<Book> | <List of resources>) displays a list of the mobile resources available at your school. You can activate various filters, as with the list of rooms.

List of resources: Selection criteria

Type of resource	Department
auto Beamer flexible Notebook PC	<Selection> ▼
	Room
	<Selection> ▼
	Building
	<Selection> ▼
	Person in charge
	<Selection> ▼
<input type="checkbox"/> with current occupancy	
<input type="button" value="Search"/>	

When the option 'with current occupancy' is checked, it will show the central administrator in which period of the current day a resource was last booked or in which period of the following day (on which bookings are possible) the resource is booked.

Resources

Resource	Full name	Apr 16, 2018	Apr 17, 2018
audi 100	audi 100		
beamer1	beamer1		
beamer2	beamer2		
beamer Fuji	beamer Fuji		
beamReservierung1	beamReservierung1		
beamReservierung2	beamReservierung2		
beamSony	beamSony		
HP Notebook R52	HP Notebook R52		10:00 AM-10:50 AM
pajero	pajero		
PC2	PC2		

Back

3.4.2 Change of room for a lesson

Proceed as follows if you wish to change the room for an existing lesson:

1. Click on the lesson for which you wish to change the room.

2A Department 04/16/2018

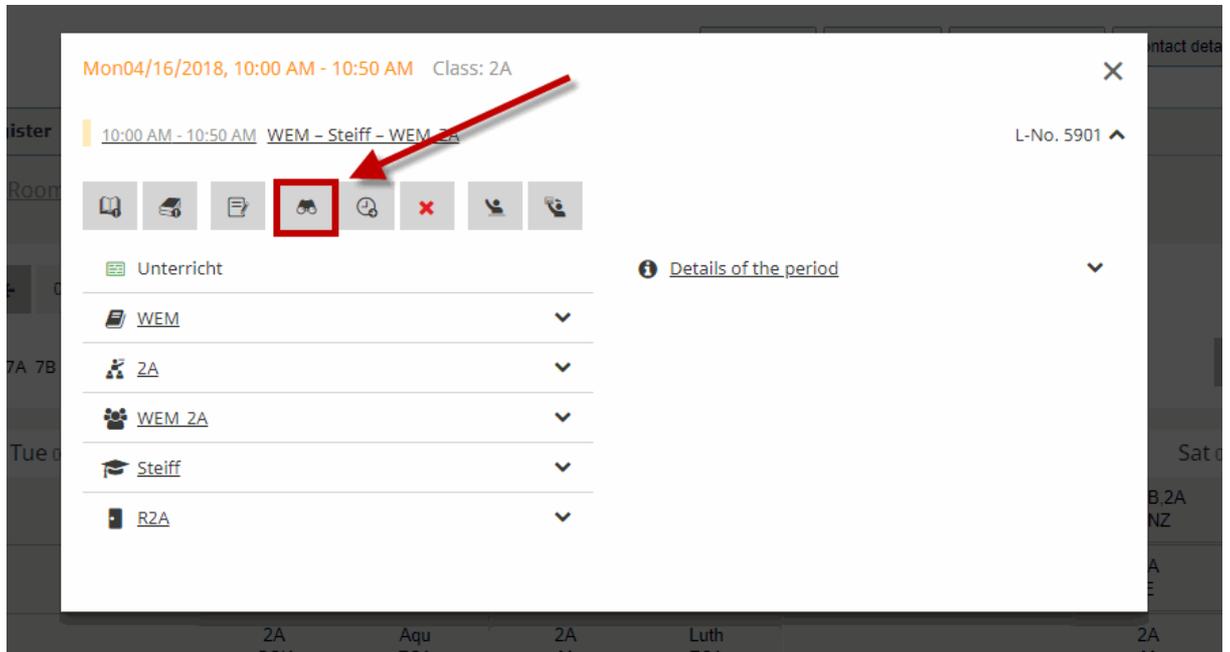
Class teacher: von Aquitanien

1A 1B 2A 2B 3A 3B 3C 4A 4B 4C 5A 5B 5C 6A 6B 7A 7B 8A 8B 8C 9A

	Mon 04/16	Tue 04/17
8:00 AM 1	2A IUGI Mich R2A	2A E
8:55 AM 2	2A ME Berg R2A	2A,3A,3 VB
10:00 AM 3	2A TEXW Steiff R2A	2A GSK
10:55 AM 4	2A M Luth R2A	2A D Fonda R2A
11:55 AM 5	2A,3A,3C VB Sutt R2A	2A BE New R2A
		1A,1B,2 DSP

The details of the period will be displayed.

2. Click on the <Change room> button in this window.



The change of rooms window will be displayed.

3. Now select a free room from this window – all the filters that you know from 'normal' bookings are of course available to you here.

Change of rooms M | 2A | Luth

Monday Apr 16, 2018
10:55 AM - 11:45 AM

Free rooms

Selection	Book	Room	Capacity	Full name	Text
<input type="radio"/>		EDV1	0	EDV Raum 1	
<input type="radio"/>		EDV2	0	EDV Raum 2	

Lesson rooms

R2A

Selection criteria

Room type
<Selection>

Type of resource
Beamer fix
PC
WiFi

End date
4/16/2018

Capacity
min. max.
0 0

Department
A167

Building
<Selection>

Room-group
edv

Apply

Book Without room Back

Note: End date

If you change the end date, you can also perform this room change for a longer period of time. If you, for instance, change the room for the subject BU on Monday then all Monday lessons of the subject BU will also be changed until the end date.

The room change will be displayed in the timetable and in the bookings list.

All reservations ?

Apr 16, 2018 - Apr 22, 2018

Search

Selection	Type	Status	Type	Room	Day	Date	Fr.	To	Periodicity	Remark	Remark	Students	User	Exported	Booked on	Booking
<input type="checkbox"/>				HP Notebook R52	Tue	Apr 17, 2018	10:00 AM	10:50 AM	once (nonrecurring)			fp			Aug 6, 2018 10:57:38 AM	1134
<input type="checkbox"/>				EDV1	Mon	Apr 16, 2018	10:55 AM	11:45 AM	once (nonrecurring)	Change of rooms		fp			Aug 6, 2018 11:17:11 AM	1135

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

List of Bookings

Note: Room change via 'Today's lessons: Teachers'

You can also perform a room change via <Lessons> | <Today's lessons: Teachers>, again using the <Search for free room> button.

3.4.2.1 Zusätzlicher Raum

Neben der Option einen Unterrichtsraum zu ändern, ist es in WebUntis auch möglich einen zusätzlichen Raum zu buchen. In diesem Fall muss in der Auswahlliste die Option <Zusätzlicher Raum> ausgewählt werden. Somit kommt es statt einer Raumänderung zu einer Buchung eines zusätzlichen Raumes.

Change of rooms VB | 2A, 3A, 3C, 4A, 4B... | Sutt

Monday Apr 16, 2018
11:55 AM - 12:45 PM

Free rooms

Selection	Book	Room	Capacity	Full name	Text
<input type="radio"/>		R1C	0	1C	ERDGESCHOß
<input type="radio"/>		R4A	0	4A	
<input type="radio"/>		R4B	0	4B	
<input type="radio"/>		R5A	0	5A	

Lesson rooms

R2A
R2A
<Additional room>

selection criteria

Room type

Capacity
min. max.

Im Stundenplan:

2A,3A,3C
VB

Sutt

R1C,R2A

In den Details zur Stunde:

Phys (---), R2a

Physiksaal
Buch.-Nr.: 3
Klassenraum 2a
Kapazität: 32

3.4.3 Booking rooms

There are various ways of booking rooms depending on requirements.

If you have specific demands on the room but are flexible as to time, it is best to book via menu item [<Timetable>](#) | [<Room list>](#) .

If you, however, know the exact time, we recommend that you use menu item [<Book>](#) | [<Book room>](#) .

Booking: Search for free rooms

Time range

<input type="radio"/> once (nonrecurring) <input type="radio"/> daily <input type="radio"/> weekly <input checked="" type="radio"/> every other week <input type="radio"/> monthly <input type="radio"/> continuous	Fr.	To	Time range
	8/1/2017	9/23/2018	Current school year
	Start time	End time	<input type="button" value="Whole day"/>
	8:00 AM	8:50 AM	
	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		

In both cases you can restrict the rooms available using the following selection criteria:

Selection criteria

Type of resource	Room type	Department
<input type="text" value="Beamer fix"/> <input checked="" type="text" value="PC"/> <input type="text" value="WiFi"/>	<Selection>	<Selection>
Maximum allocation [%]	Capacity	Building
<input type="text" value="0"/>	min. max.	<Selection>
	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>	Room-group
		<Selection>
<input type="button" value="Search"/>	<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

The types of resource are the ones that your WebUntis administrator has defined for your school.

3.4.3.1 Room list

If you are flexible with regard to date when making a booking, the easiest method is to book rooms using the room list (<Book> | <Room list>).

First select one, several (using <CTRL>+Click) or all rooms (with the button of that name). You can filter the display of rooms by department, building, room group or and/or resource type using the options on the right of the window.

Room selection for room overview

Overview format

default 

Period

Fr. To

Day of the week
 Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun

Start time End time

Show periods in condensed way

<p>Rooms</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1C R2A R2B R2C R4A R4B R4C R5A R5B R5C R6A R6C R7A R7B R8A R8B R8C REV AK1 AK2 BIS CHS PHS MES EDV1 EDV2 	<p>Department <input type="text" value="<Selection>"/></p> <p>Building <input type="text" value="<Selection>"/></p> <p>Room-group <input type="text" value="<Selection>"/></p> <p>Room type <input type="text" value="<Selection>"/></p> <p>Capacity min. <input type="text" value="0"/> max. <input type="text" value="0"/></p> <p>Type of resource <input type="text" value="Beamer fix"/> <input type="text" value="PC"/> <input type="text" value="WiFi"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Apply"/></p>
---	---

Warning: Click on apply

Please click on the <Apply> button to ensure that your selection criteria are effective.

Advanced search

By default the room list displays a complete week. It may be desirable to limit the range displayed. You can use the <Advanced search> button to define a filter in order to display individual days or times.

Period

Fr. To

Day of the week
 Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun

Start time End time

After making the desired settings, you will see a an overview of rooms indicating their allocation for the current week or for the selected time range. Normal lessons, reservations,bookingsand rejected bookings are displayed in different colours.

Note: Navigating with the calendar

You can change the week displayed using the calendar in the navigation menu. The start and end dates of the selected week are displayed in the header.

Room selection for room overview

	Mon 8/9	Wed 11/9	Mon 13/9	Wed 16/9	Mon 20/9	Wed 25/9	Mon 27/9	Wed 30/9	Mon 3/10	Wed 6/10	Mon 10/10	Wed 13/10	Mon 16/10	Wed 18/10	Mon 23/10	Wed 25/10	Mon 30/10	Wed 1/11 Allerheiligen	Mon 6/11	Wed 8/11	Mon 13/11	Wed 15/11	Mon 20/11	Wed 22/11	Mon 27/11	Wed 29/11	Mon 4/12	Wed 6/12	Mon 11/12	Wed 13/12	Mon 18/12	Wed 20/12	
	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55	11 AM 55																		
R1C																																	
R2A																																	
R2B																																	
R2C																																	
R4A																																	
R4B																																	
R4C																																	
R5A																																	
R5B																																	
R5C																																	
R6A																																	
R6C																																	
R7A																																	
R7B																																	

Legend Free period Lessons Not confirmed Activity Blocked period Holidays Holidays (not bookable) Examination Substitution

Clicking on an occupied period will display the details for that period. Rooms which you are not allowed to book (due to missing rights assigned by the administrator) are marked completely grey.

Book

Clicking on a free period shows a window in which you can book the room in question. Besides the start

time and duration of the booking, you can also enter additional details for the booking, such as the teacher in charge, remarks or type of booking (e.g. lesson, office hour, stand-by).

Booking
✕

Booking of room R2C on the Nov 15, 2017 8:00 AM - 8:50 AM

Book

<p>Teacher</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Please select ▼ ...</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;">✔ Cala</div>	<p>Class</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Please select ▼ ...</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;">✔ 2B</div>
--	--

■ The highlighted elements are already busy at this time.

■ Confirmed bookings are not possible for highlighted rooms.

Subject

BIO ▼

Department

Fak1 ▼

Amount

0

Type

Seminar ▼

Participant

0

Remark

Remark

e-mail address

cala@cala.com

An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.

Notify the teachers of the activity.

Confirm booking immediately

Save

Back

Please note that when classes are displayed, elements involved in lessons at the time in question will be displayed on a red background. The booking can also be confirmed immediately if you have the appropriate rights. The <Book> button is used to complete the booking. The input window closes automatically and the room list is updated.

3.4.3.2 Search for free rooms

If you know the exact time and date of your booking, the best way of finding a suitable room is via menu item <Book> | <Book room>.

You can enter the desired date and time at the top of the page.

Time range

<input type="radio"/> once (nonrecurring) <input type="radio"/> daily <input type="radio"/> weekly <input checked="" type="radio"/> every other week <input type="radio"/> monthly <input type="radio"/> continuous	Fr.	To	Time range
	7/25/2017	6/30/2018	Time range
	Start time	End time	Whole day
	2:25 PM	3:10 PM	
	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>			

Selection criteria

Type of resource	Room type	Department
<input type="text" value="PC"/> <input type="text" value="Projector fixed"/> <input type="text" value="WiFi"/>	<Selection>	<Selection>
Maximum allocation [%]	Capacity	Building
<input type="text" value="0"/>	min. max.	<Selection>
	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>	Room-group
		<Selection>
<input type="button" value="Search"/>		<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

You can filter the list of free rooms using the selection criteria for certain resource types, departments etc.

If a booking is to be made more than once use the periodicity in the <time range>.

Periodicity

Here you cannot just book a room for a single event, but for e.g. every second Tuesday between 11:20 and 12:10 in the period from 18 September – 21 December, as shown in the example.

Time range

<input type="radio"/> once (nonrecurring) <input type="radio"/> daily <input type="radio"/> weekly <input checked="" type="radio"/> every other week <input type="radio"/> monthly <input type="radio"/> continuous	Fr.	To	Time range
	7/25/2017	6/30/2018	Time range
	Start time	End time	Whole day
	2:25 PM	3:10 PM	
	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>			

The list of free rooms found will be displayed when you click on the <Search> button.

3.4.3.2.1 Free rooms

After launching the search a list will be displayed with the rooms that are free at the defined times and the dates. The selection criteria will be shown once more above the list.

Booking: Free rooms

Selection criteria
 Jul 25, 2017 - Jun 30, 2018, Mon, Thu, 2:30 PM - 3:20 PM
 The booking shall be made every 2th week.

Selection	Room	Full name	Capacity	27/7	7/8	10/8	21/8	24/8	
<input type="checkbox"/>	R1C	1C	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant					
<input type="checkbox"/>	R2A	2A	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant					
<input type="checkbox"/>	R2C	2C	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant					
<input type="checkbox"/>	R4B	4B	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant					
<input type="checkbox"/>	R6C	6C	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant					
<input type="checkbox"/>	R7B	7B	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant					
<input type="checkbox"/>	REV	EVANG RELIGION	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant					
<input type="checkbox"/>	AK1	AUSWEICHL. 1.ST	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant					
<input type="checkbox"/>	AK2	AK1 2. ST.	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant					

Select a room and click on <Next>. You can now select additional parameters for the booking such as class or subject.

Buchen

Lehrer
 ...
 Hugo

Klasse
 ...
 1a
 1b

Färbig gekennzeichnete Elemente haben zur gleichen Zeit schon eine andere Aktivität
Färbig gekennzeichnete Räume dürfen nur reserviert werden

Fach

Abteilung

Menge

Verantwortlicher
 X ...

Art

Teilnehmer

Kostenstelle

Bemerkung

Anmerkung

E-Mail Adresse

E-Mail-Benachrichtigung bei Statusänderung
 sofort bestätigen: Kit,Ps1,Ps2

Clicking on <Book> concluded the booking It will appear in the booking list and in the corresponding timetables.

Periodicity

WebUntis Agenda will normally show only rooms which are free at the selected time. However, the periodicity search might show a room occupied at certain times but not at others.

The field <Maximum allocation> in the advanced search mask allows you to specify in percent on how many days a room may be occupied and still be displayed in the search results. This makes sense e.g. when it was not possible using an initial search to find a suitable room free at all times.

You can thus display rooms that are not available at all desired times and select a different room for each individual occasion.

Booking: Free rooms

Selection criteria

Jul 25, 2017 - Jun 30, 2018, Mon, Thu, 2:30 PM - 3:20 PM

The booking shall be made every 2th week.

<input type="checkbox"/>	R3C	3C	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	R7C	7C	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	r2	r2222	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Book.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Test	Test	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	room_6	room_6	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	room_7	room_7	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	room_12	room_12	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Book.
<input type="checkbox"/>	room_21	room_21	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	room_22	room_22	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Book.	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	room_23	room_23	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant
<input type="checkbox"/>	room_27	room_27	0	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Book.

3.4.4 Booking resources

Resources can either be assigned permanently to a room (e.g. an Internet connection) or can be held completely independently of the rooms (e.g. video projector).

Booking resources works in a similar way to booking rooms. Selecting menu item <Book> | <Book resource> gives you access to a search mask which you can use to search for free resources.

Booking: Search for free resources

Time range

once (nonrecurring)
 daily
 weekly
 every other week
 monthly
 continuous

Fr. To Time range
 Start time End time
 Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun

Selection criteria

Type of resource
 Group of resources
 Maximum allocation [%]

Department
 Room
 Building

All available resources will be displayed after defining your search criteria and clicking on <Search>.

Booking: Search for free resources

Selection criteria
 Feb 20, 2018 - Mar 12, 2018, Mon, 12:50 PM - 1:40 PM
 The booking shall be made every 2th week.

Selection	Resource	Text	Person in charge	5/3
<input type="checkbox"/>	HP Notebook R52		sek	<input type="checkbox"/> Vacant

Activate the resource that you wish to book and click on <Next>.

Book resource

Book

Department

Amount

Person in charge

Remark

Remark

e-mail address

An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.

confirm immediately: HP Notebook R52

You complete the booking by clicking on the <Book> button. As with a room booking, it will now be displayed in the '[My bookings](#)' list.

3.4.4.1 Resource overview

As with teachers, there is a resource overview available listing which resources have been allocated. You can access this list under <Timetable> | <Resource overview>. The <Advanced search> button allows you to define a time range.

All resource types are listed in the right of the mask, allowing you to limit the list of displayed resources to a particular type.

Resource selection for resource overview

Overview format
 ▼

Period

Fr. ▼ To ▼

Day of the week
 Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun

Start time ▼ End time ▼

Show periods in condensed way

Resources	Type of resource
audi 100	car
beamer1	Notebook
beamer2	PC
beamer Fuji	Piano
beamReservierung1	Projector flexibel
beamReservierung2	
beamSony	
HP Notebook R52	
nur reservieren	
pajero	
PC2	
Steinway	

Department
 ▼

Room
 ▼

Building
 ▼

Click on <Apply> to activate the filter criteria. Clicking on <Next> returns you to the resource overview .

New lesson

Book

Teacher

Please select ▼ ...

- ✓ Arist
- ✓ Bach

Class

Please select ▼ ...

- ✓ 1A
- ✓ 1B

Subject

ADM ▼

Fr. - To

8/1/2017 ▼ 9/23/2018 ▼ 

Periods/week

1

Yearly periods

0

Department

Fak1 ▼

Person in charge

arist (Aristoteles) ✕ ▼ 

Type

Seminar ▼

Remark

Remark

e-mail address

An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.

Notify the teachers of the activity.

Save

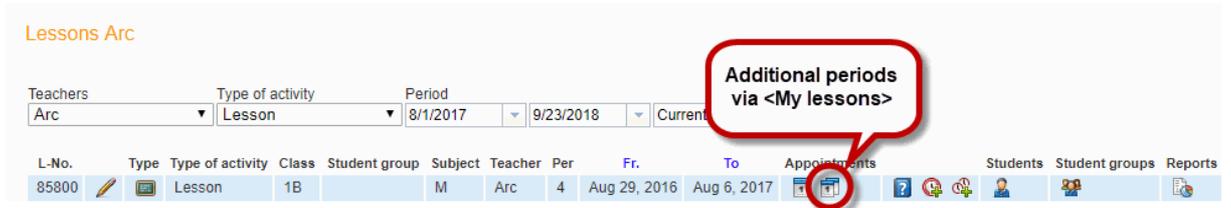
Back

You will find the new lesson under <Lessons> | <My lessons> or under <Book> | <My bookings>, where you can schedule additional periods, as described in the next chapter.

3.4.6 Additional periods

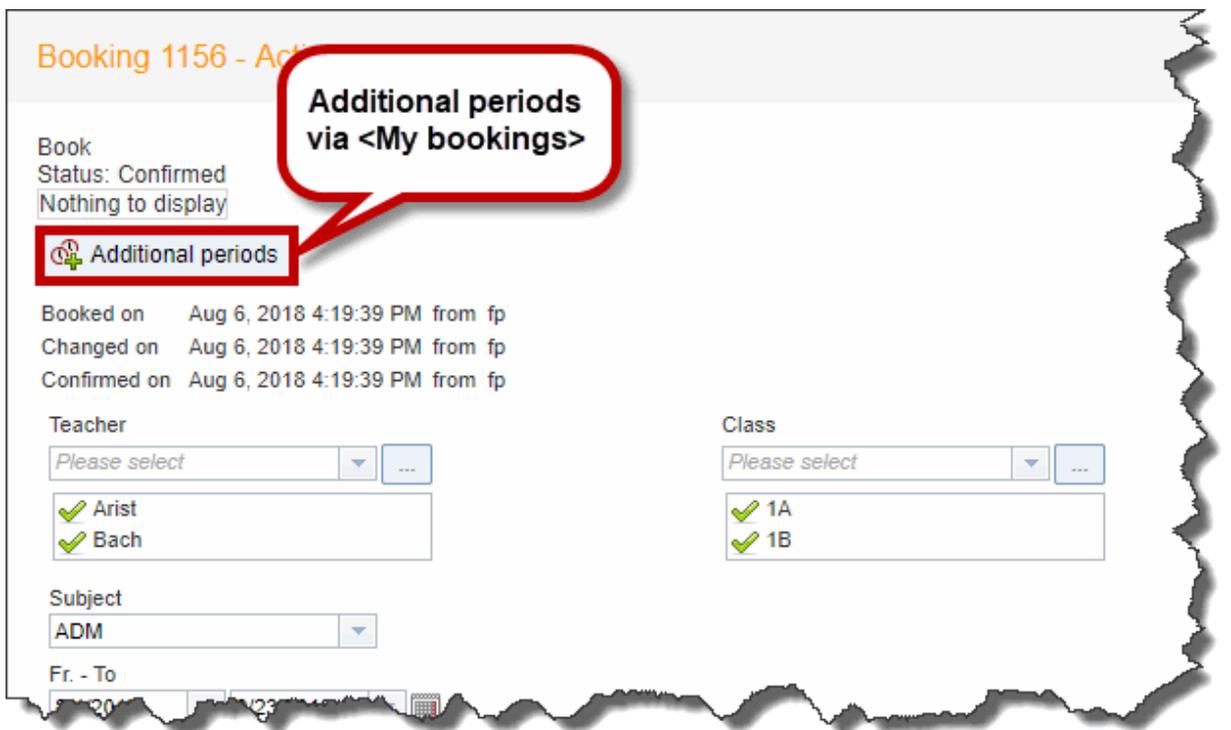
Additional periods can be entered very quickly at the click of a button for existing lessons (i.e. transferred from Untis) or generally for existing activities. You will find the appropriate button under <Lessons> | <My lessons>, <Lessons> | <Daily lessons: Teachers> and under <Book> | <My bookings> | <Edit> | <Additional periods> .

You need the 'change timetable' right for this.



Clicking on the <Additional period> button allows you to specify the time for the new period, with teacher and/or class conflicts being possible.

Selecting a room can further restrict the times available. Click on the desired start time for the additional period.



Confirm the booking for the additional period. It will be displayed in all the relevant timetables as well as in the [<My bookings>](#) list.

3.4.7 Appointments

Appointments allow shared appointments to be made for several teachers, classes and rooms when all elements involved are available. Appointments can be access via menu item <Book> | Appointments>.

For example, if Albrecht Dürer and Albert Einstein wish to arrange a project with class 1a in the library, simply choose the corresponding elements and click on <Search>. Free time slots will now be shown in green in the time grid below.

Clicking on a green area in the time grid will display a window prompting additional information to be entered for the appointment.

Note: Length of appointment

The default duration of appointments and the time range in which appointments can be created is set using administrator rights under 'Administration | Booking restrictions'.

Search for possible appointments

Duration (in mins.) Select the class teachers with class selection

Teachers

- A
- Arist
- Asim
- Bach
- Baker
- Beck
- Berg
- Blan
- Bor
- Buck
- Cala
- Callas
- Card
- Cic
- Colu

Classes

- 1A
- 1A
- 1B
- 1B
- 2A
- 2A
- 2B
- 2B
- 3A
- 3A
- 3B
- 3B
- 3C
- 3C
- 3C
- 4A

Rooms

- R7A
- R7B
- R8A
- R8B
- R8C
- REV
- AK1
- AK2
- BIS
- CHS
- PHS
- MES
- EDV1
- EDV2
- BES

Day of the week	Date	8:00 AM	9:00 AM	10:00 AM	11:00 AM	12:00 PM	1:00 PM	2:00 PM	3:00 PM	4:00 PM
Monday	12/2									
Tuesday	13/2									
Wednesday	14/2									
Thursday	15/2									
Friday	16/2									
Saturday	17/2									
Sunday	18/2									

Event on the Feb 15, 2018

Class 2B
Teacher Callas, Hugo
Room PHS

Start time Duration (in mins.)

Subject

Department Person in charge

Type

Remark

Optional text

e-mail address

Notify the teachers of the activity.
 An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.
 Confirm booking immediately

Clicking on <Book> completes the input. The appointment will now appear in all affected class, teacher and room timetables. You will also find it in the bookings list.

Note: Display of holidays
As of WebUntis 2015 this window will also highlight holidays in a different colour.

3.4.8 My bookings

The <My bookings> list in the <Book> menu of the navigation menu displays your bookings in the selected week.

My bookings

Apr 9, 2018 - Apr 15, 2018

Search

Selection	Type	Status	Type	Room	Day	Date	Fr.	To	Periodicity	Remark	Remark	Students	Booked on	Booking
<input type="checkbox"/>				Lesson	R2C	Wed	Apr 11, 2018	3:20 PM	4:10 PM	once (nonrecurring)			Aug 6, 2018 1:54:49 PM	1146
<input type="checkbox"/>				Lesson	R1C	Wed	Apr 11, 2018	3:20 PM	4:10 PM	once (nonrecurring)			Aug 6, 2018 1:54:23 PM	1145
<input type="checkbox"/>				event	REV	Mon	Apr 9, 2018	8:00 AM	8:00 PM	once (nonrecurring)			Aug 3, 2018 9:49:01 AM	1133

3 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Use the <Edit> button to change the details of a booking, cancel the entire booking or create additional periods.

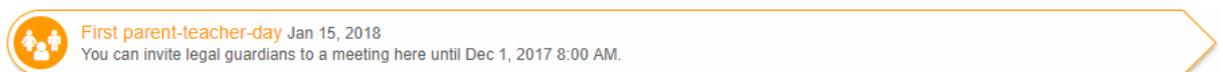
Here you also have the option to add students to student groups for your bookings.

3.5 Sprechtag

Der folgende Abschnitt beschreibt die Funktionen des Sprechtags-Moduls aus der Sicht der (Fach-) Lehrer.

3.5.1 Die Planungsphase

Ist ein Sprechtag aktiv, so erscheint bei jedem Lehrer nach dem Einloggen ein entsprechender Hinweis auf der Startseite.



Durch einen Klick auf den entsprechenden Link gelangen Sie zum Planungsfenster für den Sprechtag.

First parent-teacher-day Jan 15, 2018

Request room

Room: R1C

Request parent-teacher interview

Class: 2A
Student: Please select

Buttons: Requested, Compulsory

Class	Student ^	Priority	Delete
2A	Alice	Compulsory	✗
1A	Balblair	Requested	✗
1A	Pimpel	Requested	✗

Calendar: Mon 01/15

9:00 AM - 3:00 PM: absent

3:00 PM - 4:00 PM: absent

Im linken Fensterteil können Sie jene Schüler auswählen, mit deren Eltern Sie ein Gespräch wünschen. Hier können Sie nicht nur Kommentare dazu schreiben, sondern auch markieren ob das Gespräch erwünscht oder verpflichtend eingestuft werden soll.

Im rechten Fensterteil können Sie etwaige Abwesenheiten eingeben.

Zusätzlich ist es je nach Einstellung durch die Administration möglich einen Raum für den Sprechtag auszuwählen.

Hinweis: Raumauswahl und Abwesenheiten

Die Auswahl der Räume und Abwesenheiten kann durch Ihre WebUntis-Administration freigeschaltet

werden.

Tipp!

Die Abwesenheiten können auch dazu genutzt werden, um Pausen einzuplanen.

3.5.2 Eltern-Anmeldephase und Sprechtag

Der WebUntis-Administrator bestimmt den Zeitpunkt, ab dem sich die Eltern für Gesprächstermine anmelden können. Damit beginnt die Eltern-Anmeldephase. Ab diesem Zeitpunkt können Sie als Lehrer keine weiteren Gesprächseinladungen an Eltern aussprechen.

Nach dem Einloggen haben Sie nun die Möglichkeit die Sprechtag-Seite aufzurufen oder unmittelbar die Liste der bisher eingetragenen Gesprächstermine herunterzuladen.

First parent-teacher-day Jan 15, 2018
You can no longer invite parents as the registration period for parents has already started. You can see your final appointments on Dec 8, 2017 from 8:00 AM.

Here you can download a list of appointments

Auf der Sprechtagsseite sehen Sie, welche Eltern Ihrer Aufforderung zu einem Gespräch bereits nachgekommen sind und welche Termine bei Ihnen bisher gebucht wurden.

First parent-teacher-day Jan 15, 2018

Room	Requested interviews				
Room	Class	Student	Priority	Remark	registered
R1C	2A	Alice	Compulsory		Yes
	1A	Balblair	Requested		Yes
	1A	Pimpel	Requested		Yes

My appointments

Mon 15 T1

09:10	absent	
09:20	absent	
09:30	absent	
09:40	absent	
09:50	absent	
10:00	Alice	R1C
10:10	Pimpel	R1C
10:20	Balblair	R1C
10:30	Bambi, Arielle	R1C
10:40	Bambi, Arielle	R1C
10:50		
11:00		

Die Terminübersicht können Sie auch über den Button rechts oben in pdf-Format herunterladen und abspeichern. In der Untis Mobile App für Smartphones und Tablets haben Sie zusätzlich die Funktion auf diese Termine zuzugreifen.

Der andere Button rechts oben dient dazu Ihre Termine zu- und wieder aufzuklappen.

Lehrkräfte haben bis zum Sprechtag die Möglichkeit diese Ansichten zu sehen. Das heißt Sie können

bis zum Sprechtag Ihre Einladungen und Gesprächstermine betrachten und diese auch herunterladen.

3.6 Dateiablage/Drive

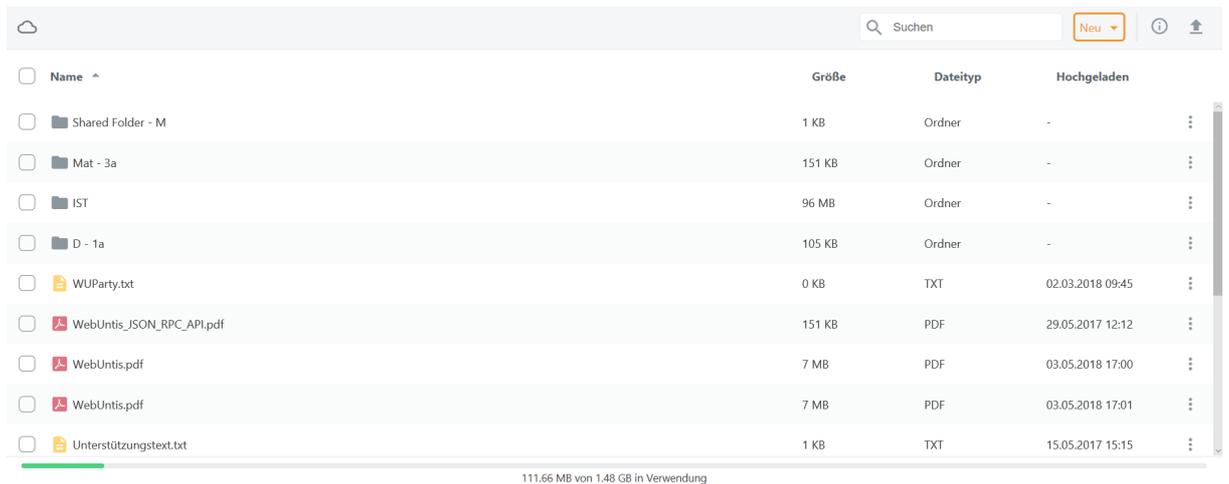
In WebUntis haben Benutzer die Möglichkeit eigene Dateien abzulegen, diese in der täglichen Arbeit mit WebUntis einzubinden und mit anderen Benutzern zu teilen. Im Vergleich zu anderen Filehosting-Services bietet WebUntis Drive die Möglichkeit Dateien zu verwalten, ohne die tägliche Arbeit in WebUntis unterbrechen zu müssen.

Zugriff

Den Zugriff zur Dateiablage zur Verwaltung Ihrer Dateien in WebUntis Drive finden Sie rechts oben neben <Meine Nachrichten>:



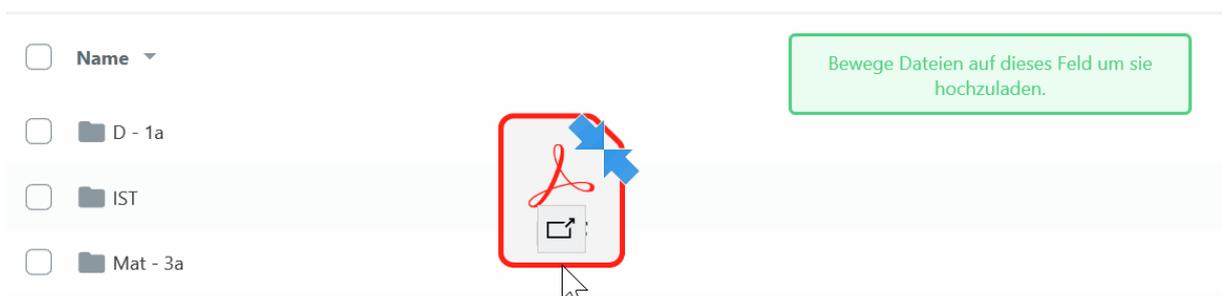
Über diesen Button gelangen Sie zu dieser Ansicht:



In der oberen Abbildung sehen Sie als Beispiel vier Ordner aber auch Dateien. Hier sind Sie flexibel und können je nach Wunsch Ordner anlegen (z. B. für den gesamten Unterricht) oder beliebige Dateien in verschiedenen Formaten (pdf, doc, xls, csv, txt, usw.) hinzufügen.

Hochladen von Dateien

Die einfachste Methode, um Dateien hochzuladen ist per Drag & Drop. Wählen Sie Ihre Datei aus einem Ordner auf Ihrem Computer aus und ziehen Sie sie in Ihren Drive. Durch Loslassen wird die Datei nun im Drive gespeichert.



Eine Alternative zum Drag & Drop bietet ein Klick auf den Button rechts oben und anschließend in den unteren Bereich. Hier wird ein eigenes Fenster zum Auswählen Ihrer gewünschten Datei geöffnet.

Anlegen von neuen Ordnern

In WebUntis Drive finden Sie rechts oben einen eigenen Button für das Anlegen von neuen Ordnern:



Ordner erstellen

Erhöhe die Übersichtlichkeit des Dateisystems in dem du verschiedene Ordner für die Dateien anlegst. Bitte benenne den neuen Ordner und klicke auf "Ordner erstellen" um ihn anzulegen.

Name

Weitere Aktionen pro Datei/Ordner

Ein Klick auf das Symbol mit den drei Punkten öffnet folgendes Kontextmenü:

für Dateien:

-  Speichern
-  Öffnen
-  Verschieben
-  Umbenennen
-  Details
-  Löschen

für Ordner:

-  Verschieben
-  Umbenennen
-  Details
-  Löschen

- Speichern: das Speichern bzw. Herunterladen der Datei auf Ihrem Computer
- Öffnen: zum Öffnen bzw. Lesen der jeweiligen Datei
- Verschieben: zum Verschieben einer Datei in einen anderen Drive-Ordner
- Umbenennen: Umbenennung der Datei
- Details: Name der Datei, Größe, Dateityp, Datum des Hochladens, Status, Ordnername
- Löschen: Löschen der Datei von WebUntis Drive

Details & Teilen von Dateien/Ordnern

Ein Klick auf das Symbol mit den drei Punkten bzw. ein Rechtsklick pro Datei oder Ordner, gibt dem Benutzer die Möglichkeit über 'i - Details' einen Link zu einer Datei oder Ordner zu generieren. Dieser Link kann wiederum mit anderen Personen geteilt werden.

Datei-Info ×



Für diesen Dateityp gibt es keine Vorschau.

Bio-Ausarbeitung

Information

Typ	 PDF
Größe	49 KB
Status	OK
Hochgeladen	11.06.2018 10:37
Letzter Download	11.06.2018 10:37
Downloads	1

dashboard.cloud.cloudRight.cloudRight!

[Link generieren](#)

In der oberen Ansicht sind Details wie z. B. Dateiformat, Größe, Datum des Hochladens oder die Anzahl der Downloads zu sehen. Ein Klick auf den Button 'Link generieren' erzeugt eine URL, die zur Datei führt:

Datei-Info ×



Für diesen Dateityp gibt es keine Vorschau.

Bio-Ausarbeitung

Information

Typ	 PDF
Größe	49 KB
Status	OK
Hochgeladen	11.06.2018 10:37
Letzter Download	11.06.2018 10:37
Downloads	1

dashboard.cloud.cloudRight.cloudRightl

 <https://stash.cat/s/Z5...> ⋮

Geteilt in

In Konversationen

Klicken Sie auf das Symbol mit den drei Punkten (rechts neben der URL), so öffnet sich folgendes Kontextmenü:

Information

Typ	 PDF
Größe	49 KB
Status	OK
Hochgeladen	11.06.2018 10:37
Letzter Download	11.06.2018 10:37
Downloads	

dashboard.cloud.cloudRight.cloudRightl

 <https://stash.cat/s/Z5...> ⋮

-  Kopieren
-  Deaktivieren
-  Löschen

Kopieren: Kopieren der URL für den weiteren Gebrauch.

Deaktivieren: Deaktivierung der Verfügbarkeit des Links zur Datei bzw. zum Ordner. Nach der Deaktivierung ist die Datei bzw. der Ordner nur über WebUntis direkt zu erreichen (also nach dem Login und nicht anhand einer URL).

Löschen: Löscht die URL.

Weitere Hinweise

Der grüne Balken symbolisiert den belegten Speicherplatz. In diesem Beispiel ca. 112 MB von insgesamt verfügbaren 1.48 MB:

111.66 MB von 1.48 GB in Verwendung

Sortiermöglichkeiten

Sortiermöglichkeiten finden Sie in WebUntis Drive ganz oben in der ersten Zeile. Hier können Sie nach Größe, Dateityp, Datum oder Namen sortieren:

Größe ▲	Dateityp	Hochgeladen
1 KB	Ordner	-
151 KB	Ordner	-
96 MB	Ordner	-

3.6.1 Einsatz der Dateiablage

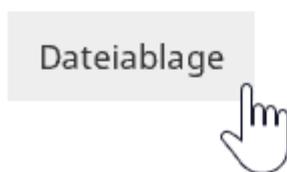
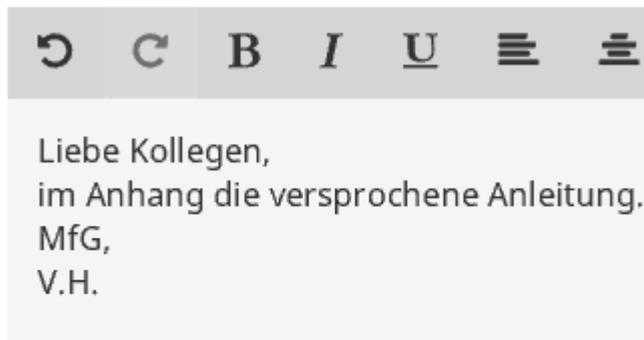
Sie können die Dateien aus der Dateiablage an unterschiedlichen Stellen in WebUntis nutzen. In diesem Kapitel werden all diese Stellen beschrieben:

Interne Nachrichten

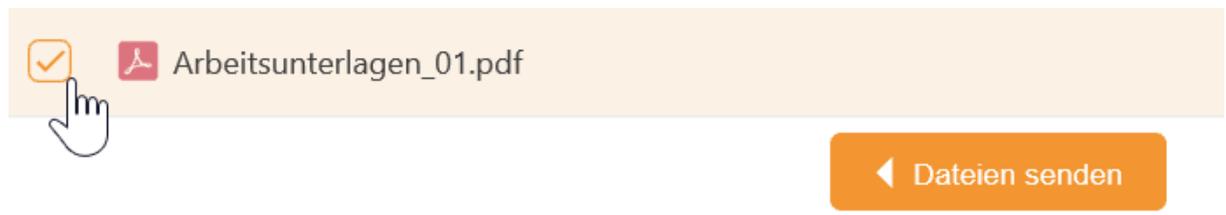
Sie können die Dateien, die Sie in WebUntis Drive abgelegt haben, in Ihren internen WebUntisNachrichten einbinden.

Beim Verfassen einer neuen Nachricht über <Meine Nachrichten> | <Interne Nachrichten> | <Neu> können Sie nun zusätzlich direkt auf Dateien aus Ihrem WebUntis Drive zugreifen und diese verschicken:

Nachricht



Anschließend öffnet sich ein Popup-Fenster mit allen Ordnern und Dateien aus Ihrer Dateiablage. Wählen Sie eine oder mehrere Dateien aus:



Klicken Sie auf 'Dateien senden' um die ausgewählten Dateien in der internen Nachricht anzuhängen. In der internen Nachricht sehen Sie nun unterhalb des Buttons 'Dateiablage' die angehängten Dateien, die Sie an die Empfänger schicken möchten:



Arbeitsunterlagen_01.pdf **✘**, Bio-Ausarbeitung.pdf **✘**

Der Empfänger kann nun die Datei direkt aus der Nachricht heraus herunterladen, ohne zu bemerken, dass es sich um eine Datei aus WebUntis Drive handelt:

Empfänger

Arist, Cer

Nachricht

Liebe Kollegen,
 im Anhang die versprochene Anleitung.
 MfG,
 V.H.

 Arbeitsunterlagen_01.pdf

 Bio-Ausarbeitung.pdf

Mitteilung gesendet am 12.01.2019, 19:50
 Ablaufdatum: 12.01.2020

Info zur Stunde

Dateien, die Sie in WebUntis Drive abgelegt haben, können Sie auch in der Info zur Stunde einfügen. Klicken Sie im Stundenplan auf eine Unterrichtsstunde; folgende Ansicht sehen Sie:

Di.15.01.2019, 08:00 - 08:45 Lehrer: Cer



08:00 - 08:45 Bio - Aliasklasse



 Unterricht

 Info zur Unterrichtsstunde 

 Bio 

 Aliasklasse 

 Cer 

 R1a 

Aufgeklappt sieht die Info zur Stunde folgendermaßen aus:

Info zur Unterrichtsstunde

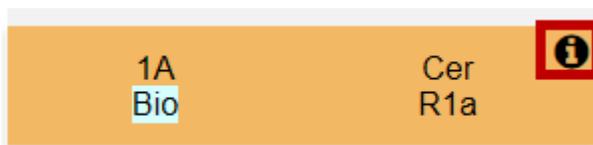


Über diesen Button hängen Sie zu einer Unterrichtsstunde eine oder mehrere Dateien an:

Info zur Unterrichtsstunde

 **Unterlagen.pdf** ✘, **Unterlagen 2.pdf** ✘

Sie und Ihre Schüler sehen dann anschließend im Stundenplan folgendes 'i'-Symbol über welchen Sie und die Schüler die Dateien herunterladen können, ohne zu merken, dass diese von der Dateiablage kommen.



Hausaufgaben

Ein ähnliches Prinzip des Anhängens von Dateien aus WebUntis Drive finden Sie bei den Hausaufgaben im elektronischen Klassenbuch.

Hier haben Sie ab WebUntis 2018 zusätzlich die Möglichkeit, Dateien hinzuzufügen, die Sie zuvor in WebUntis Drive hochgeladen haben.

Hausaufgaben - Bio - Cer x

+ Neue Hausaufgabe ^

Fälligkeitsdatum
 ▼

Hausaufgaben

Beispiele 3 bis 9 aus den angehängten Unterlagen.

Bemerkung

Abgabe per Dateiablage und interner Nachricht - Minimum 400 Wörter

Anhang
 ✘ ✘

Lehrstoff

Auch im Rahmen der Lehrstoffeintragung im elektronischen Klassenbuch können Sie Dateien aus WebUntis Drive anhängen:

Lehrstoff

Die vier Mägen der Kuh.

Vorstunden

12.01.2019	Sa	
08.01.2019	Di	
05.01.2019	Sa	
01.01.2019	Di	
29.12.2018	Sa	

Lehrform

Teamarbeit 

Anmerkung

Anhang

Dateiablage... Kühe.pdf 

Speichern

Übernehmen

Schließen

Nachrichten zum Tag

Ihre Administration hat die Möglichkeit auch für die Nachrichten zum Tag Dateien aus der Dateiablage anzuhängen.

3.6.2 Freigabe

Zu beachten ist auch die Freigabe im WebUntis-Profil des eigenen Benutzers unter dem Reiter 'Freigaben' und dem Feld 'Zugang zur Dateiablage':

Dateiablage



Authentifizierungsschlüssel für die Dateiablage

Verwenden Sie diesen Schlüssel zur Aktivierung der Dateiablage, der WebUntis Drive App oder dem WebUntis Drive Desktop Client.



Authentifizierungsschlüssel

 grgQ7xH6rUp87ttCMfTv+OIBdMwDEEm4TrN/7aWau95BLPQ7+7kM/RKJcikapbbDJotAUhgls6HjNb/c493KVWI1AxGWF75JNBs5MQjymo0=:tmnk8iiHM42FfW4A4jxQlg==

Dieser Schlüssel kann verwendet werden für:

- Aktivierung der Dateiablage
- Aktivierung der App zur Dateiablage (nicht zu verwechseln mit Untis Mobile)
- Aktivierung des Desktop Clients zur Dateiablage (Windows 10)

Hinweis: Profil

Das Benutzerprofil ist von allen Ansichten zu erreichen: rechts oben in WebUntis neben dem Button zum Abmelden des Benutzers.

4 Form teacher/class teacher

Form teaches (class teachers) by nature require functions that go beyond those of 'normal' teachers. These additional functions can be accessed via menu item <Class register>.

The screenshot shows a navigation bar with tabs: Today, Timetable, Lessons, Book, Class register, and Subst. The 'Class register' tab is active, and its dropdown menu is open. The menu items are: Open periods: Teacher, Open periods: Class (highlighted with a red box), Absences, Absence times, Class-register entries, Homework, Class services, Exemptions, Reports, and Settings. Below the menu, there are filters for 'Fr.' (8/6/2018), 'Classes' (1A), and 'Teachers' (- All). The main content area says 'Nothing to display'.

The following menu items are available in addition to < [Open periods: Teacher](#) > described above:

- [Open periods: Class](#)
- [Absences](#)
- [Time absent](#)
- [Class register entries](#)
- [Class services](#)
- [Exemptions](#)
- [Reports](#)

4.1 Open class register periods

In addition to his/her [own open lessons](#) (absences and/or teaching content not entered), a class teacher can also view and where necessary edit all open lessons of his/her class.

The screenshot shows the 'Open periods in class 2A' interface. It includes filters for 'Fr.' (7/9/2018), 'Classes' (2A), 'Teachers' (- All), and 'Entry' (- All). There are buttons for 'Report' and 'Send message' (highlighted with a red box). Below is a table of open periods:

Selection	Teacher	Class	Subject	Date	Fr.	To	Type	Room	Class register
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mich	2A	GIT	Mon Jul 9, 2018	8:00 AM	8:50 AM		R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Berg	2A	ME	Mon Jul 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM		R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Steiff	2A	WEM	Mon Jul 9, 2018	10:00 AM	10:50 AM		R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Luth	2A	M	Mon Jul 9, 2018	10:55 AM	11:45 AM		R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Sutt	2A, 3A, 3C, 4A, 4B, 5A, ...	VB	Mon Jul 9, 2018	11:55 AM	12:45 PM		R2A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ion	2A	BIO	Mon Jul 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM		R2A	

Here you can also send a message to all teachers who still have open periods by clicking on 'Send message'.

4.2 Editing absences

The class teacher can display a list of all the absences of students in his/her class via menu item <Class register> | <Absences>. This can be customised using various filters and the individual absences can be edited with a click on the <Edit> button.

Absences ?

Class: Student: Search: Period:

Activate class filter
 Show deleted records

Reason of absence: Status: Sorting:

Selection:

Type	User	Student	Class	Cl-Tea	Fr.	Start	To	End	Reason	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	fp	Mogli	1B	Sutt	Apr 9, 2018	10:55 AM	Apr 9, 2018	11:45 AM	ill	?	

1 Element found.1

Create a report of the absences   

Combine

You can use the <Combine> button to merge two or more absences of the same student to form a single absence. All absences in the selected area will be combined if this is possible. If the student was marked absent in the first, second and fourth periods but his/absence was not checked in the third period, these absences will be combined to form a single absence. Absences with different reasons or different Status are not combined.

Excuses

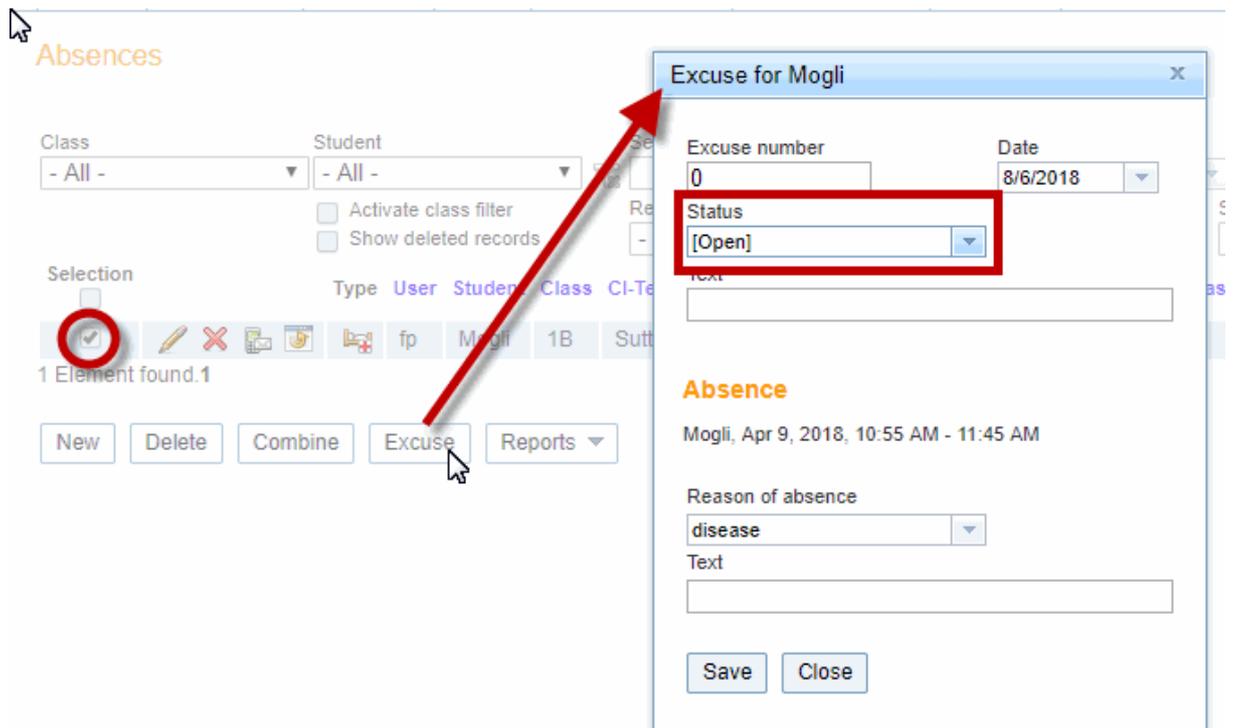
Use the <Excuse> button to excuse several absences in one operation.

Status

The status of an excuse can have various states such as *open*, *excused* etc. The class teacher can thus excuse absences. The different statuses are defined by your WebUntis administrator.

If you wish to change the status, either click on the entry in the 'Status' column (a question mark in the case of open absences) or on the <Excuse> button.

You can also enter a reason of absence in this dialogue.



Excuse letters

WebUntis can print letters of excuse forms for your students' times of absence. For this, select <Reports> | <Letter of excuse>.

The letters of excuse forms can be handed out to your students, completed, signed and collected.

Class filter

Under 'Absences' there is the option *Activate class filter*. This function will be described in the following examples:

Student Zimmermann was in class 1a until 15 march, then she attended class 1b. Absences of the student which were in the time when she was still in her original class are shown by default also in the new class.

Abwesenheiten

Die Klasse 1b ist selektiert.

Klasse: 1b, Schüler: - Alle -, Suche: , Zeitraum: 01.03.2015 - 31.03.2015, Aktueller Monat: , Abwesenheitsgrund: - Alle -, Status: - Alle -, Sortierung: Klasse, Schüler, Datum

Auswahl:

Art	Benutzer	Schüler	Klasse	KI-Leh	Von	Beginn	Bis	Ende	Grund	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	admin	Zimmermann Greta	1a	Gauss	09.03.2015	08:00	09.03.2015	15:10	Krank	entsch. / 10	
<input type="checkbox"/>	admin	Beck Niklas	1b	New	23.03.2015	08:00	23.03.2015	15:10	Unbekannt	?	

2 Elemente gefunden, Anzeige aller Elemente. 1

Bericht Abwesenheiten

Neu Löschen Zusammenfassen Entschuldigen

Schülerin Zimmermann war bis zum 15. des Monats in der 1a. Deswegen wird ihre Abwesenheit angezeigt.

If you check the option *Activate class filter*, such absences are not shown.

Absences

Class: - All -, Student: - All -, Search: , Period: 3/5/2018 - 5/14/2018, Time range: , Activate class filter: , Show deleted records: , Reason of absence: - All -, Status: - All -, Sorting: Class, Student, Date

Selection:

Type	User	Student	Class	CI-Tea	Fr.	Start	To	End	Reason	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	fp	Mogli	1B	Sutt	Apr 9, 2018	10:55 AM	Apr 9, 2018	11:45 AM	ill	?	

1 Element found. 1

New Delete Combine Excuse Reports

Create a report of the absences

4.3 Time absent

An 'absence' is always used in WebUntis Class register to denote a student's absence. The student is absent for example on Wednesday, 8 April.

'Time absent' result from a student's absences and timetable. Those periods are counted in which the student would have had lessons. The above mentioned absence on Wednesday, 8 April could have resulted in e.g. 2 actual missed lessons/key> (i.e. 'time absent' of 2 teaching periods).

Time absent for a day can be accessed using the <Class register> | <Time absent> function. Here you also can search for class, students and status.

<input type="checkbox"/>		Deactivate	Automatic assignment of appointments	May 25, 2018	First parent-teacher-day	Optimisation	Apr 25, 2018 12:00 AM - May 16, 2018 12:30 AM	Assign automatically
--------------------------	--	------------	--------------------------------------	--------------	--------------------------	--------------	---	--------------------------------------

You can find the time absent per student (for any desired period) under menu item <Class register> | <Reports>.

4.4 Class register entries

Form teachers can view a summary of entries for the school year under <Class register> | <Class register entries>. Classes, individual students and/or the entry category can be selected, and the review period can be set.

Class-register entries

Class: 2A Student: - All - Remark category: - All - Period: 9/4/2017 - 8/11/2018 Time range

Show deleted records

Selection	Type	Name	Class	Day	Date	Time	Subject	User	Remark category	Group for categories	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>		Strolch	2A	Tue	Dec 19, 2017	11:55 AM	BFLZ	dr	neu		tsxt
<input type="checkbox"/>		Cinderella	2A	Tue	Dec 19, 2017	11:55 AM	BFLZ	dr	neu		tsxt
<input type="checkbox"/>		Shir Khan	2A	Tue	Dec 19, 2017	11:55 AM	BFLZ	dr	neu		tsxt
<input type="checkbox"/>		Baghira	2A	Tue	Dec 19, 2017	11:55 AM	BFLZ	dr	neu		tsxt

4 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

New Delete Report **Reports**

- Class register entries per student
- Class register entries per class

You will also find the reports *Class register entries per student* and *Class register entries per class* as pdf, csv or xls document using the <Reports> button.

4.5 Class services

As form teacher you can enter the class services for your class. Class services include, for example, class representative and deputy class representative as well as class prefect.

Note: Class services
It is up to the class register administrator to determine which class services can be assigned at your school.

Menu item <Class register> | <Class services> provides an overview of all class services defined for the classes for which you are class teacher.

Class services: 1A | ew

Class: 1A Service: ew Period: 8/6/2018 - 9/23/2018 to the end of the school year

	6. 8.	13. 8.	20. 8.	27. 8.	3. 9.	10. 9.	17. 9.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>							
Balblair	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Brumbär	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Chef	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Hatschi	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Pimpel	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Schlafmütz	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Seppi	<input type="checkbox"/>						

You can assign students to class service by ticking the checkbox next to their name in the respective week. You can also select lines (students) or columns (weeks) and activate or delete all checks of these columns by ticking the functions .

Alternatively you can also click the button <Automatic student allocation>.

Schlafmütz	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Seppl	<input type="checkbox"/>						
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Save **Automatic student allocation** Reports ▼

Just enter the number of students needed every week for class service and the duration of the class service. It is important that entries which have been done manually are not deleted but taken into account during the automatic allocation. Students can also be exempted from class service.

Automatic student allocation ✕

Period: 8/6/2018 9/23/2018

Students required: 2

Duration (weeks): 1

Take holiday and other days off into account:

Allocation by: Surname

Sorting: Ascending

Start with student: Balblair

Exceptions:

- Balblair
- Brummbär
- Chef
- Hatschi
- Pimpel
- Schlafmütz
- Seppl

Schedule Cancel

4.6 Exemptions

If a student is exempted from a lesson it can be entered under <Class register> | <Exemptions>.

Exención nueva
x

Grupos

1A x

Alumno (1A)

Elija

✔ Chef

Período

6/8/2018

6/8/2018

📅

Día de la semana

cada día

Materias

BE

Departamento (de materias)

<Selección>

Inicio de la hora

0:00

Final de la hora

0:00

Motivo de exención

<Selección>

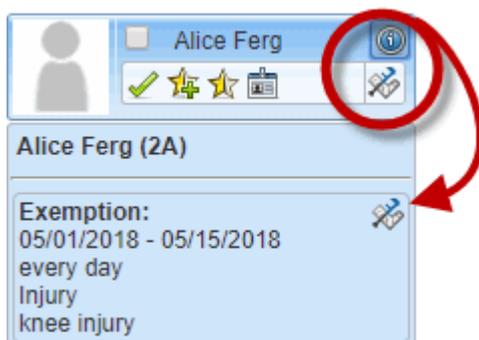
Texto

infracción

Guardar

Cancelar

The exemption will be displayed in the class register with a plaster and crutches icon for the student in question. If you click on the blue 'i' icon, you will see the details of the exemption. If you now mark an exempted student as absent, the period will be added to absence time, but in the 'non-counting' category, i.e. non-relevant absence time.



Exemptions can be entered that apply to all lesson periods at particular times.

Reasons of exemption can be entered in master data by the WebUntis administrator.

4.7 Reports

You can create a large number of reports via menu item <Class register> | <Reports>.

You can access reports on absences, class register entries, work reports, examinations and teaching methods. For many reports you can select either the entire class or individual students in the class.



You can limit a report to a certain period using the date fields. The filters <class> and <student> give you the option to better filter the content of the reports.

For some reports you have additional filter options stated in the respective line of the report. An example: for the report <Absence time per class> you have the filter option <Sorted by students>.

The following options are available for most reports:



<PDF output>: generates the report in PDF format.den Bericht im pdf-Format.



<CSV output>: saves data in CSV (comma separated values) format.

<Excel output >: creates a Microsoft Excel file.

You will find [further reports](#) under <Lessons> | <My lessons> when you click on the <Report> button for a particular lesson.

4.7.1 Examples of reports

There are numerous reports available to evaluate data in the class register, for example:

Absence time per student



Absence time per student

BG Klassenbuch

School year : 2017/2018

Class 2B, Jul 16, 2018 - Jul 21, 2018

Student Balu**Text****Class** 2B

Date	Periods of		Subject	Teacher	Reason of absence	ENr.	Done	Status
	Periods	Prd.						
Mon 7/16/18	1	0:50	E	Ass	disease			not excu.
Mon 7/16/18	1	0:50	M	Blan	disease			not excu.
Mon 7/16/18	1	0:50	WEK	New	disease			not excu.
Total	3	2:30						
Of those	3	2:30						
Total	3	2:30						
Of those	3	2:30						

Absence time per class



Absence time per class

BG Klassenbuch

School year : 2017/2018

Jul 16, 2018 - Jul 21, 2018

Class: 2B

Date	Student	Periods of	Subject	Teacher	Reason of absence	ENr.	Done
		Periods Prd.					
7/16/18	Mo Balu	1 0:50	E	Ass	disease		
7/16/18	Mo Balu	1 0:50	M	Blan	disease		
7/16/18	Mo Balu	1 0:50	WEK	New	disease		
7/16/18	Mo Hathi	1 0:50	M	Blan	disease		
7/16/18	Mo Hathi	1 0:50	WEK	New	disease		
7/16/18	Mo Louie	1 0:50	M	Blan	disease		
	Total	6 5:00		Total (integrating)	6 5:00		
	Of those unexcused.	6 5:00		Of those unexcused.	6 5:00		

Class register bookcover



BG Klassenbuch

2017/2018

Class register

2B

Start
EndAug 1, 2017
Sep 23, 2018

Class teacher		Blan
Subjects	Teachers	
LÜ (Basketball)	BB	Grill, Aqu
Bildnerische Erziehung	BE	New, Sen
Betreuung in Frei- und Lernzeit	BFLZ	Rigg, Bin, Callas
Biologie	BIO	Arnim, Cala
Deutsch und außerdem ist das ein ganz ganz langer Langname	D	Kel
Darstellendes Spiel	DSP	Lag
Englisch	E	Ass
LÜ (Fußball)	FB	Goethe
Instrumentalunterricht Flöte	FLOE	Baker
Instrumentalunterricht Gitarre	GIT	Mich
Geschichte und Sozialkunde	GSK	Kep
Geographie und Wirtschaftskunde	GWK	Gauss
Leibesübungen Knaben	LUK	Grill
Leibesübungen Mädchen	LUM	Blan
Mathematik	M	Blan
Musikerziehung	ME	Berg
Physik	PH	Hero
Evang. Religion	RE	Stu
Kath. Religion	RK	Bor
LÜ (Jazzgymnastik)	TANZ	Melt
Textverarbeitung	TEV	Fonda
LÜ (Volleyball)	VB	Sutt
Technisches Werken	WEK	New
Textiles Werken	WEM	Steiff
Class representative		
Deputy class representative		

5 Headmaster

WebUntis Register's hierarchical system of user rights allows 'normal' teachers to edit their own lessons, class teachers (form teachers) to also edit their 'own' classes and the headmaster to access all this information.

The headmaster should now have access to all this data, but is not usually necessary for the headmaster to change this data.

Besides use of the internal messaging system, our [rights template](#) for the headmaster allows the following items to be viewed:

- [All timetables](#)
- [Class services](#)
- [Examinations](#)
- [Exemptions](#)
- [Teaching content](#)
- [Homework](#)
- [Absences](#)
- [Class register entries](#)

[Open periods](#)
[Reports for the class register](#)

5.1 Printing the class register

If it is necessary to print out the class register at the end of the school year for archiving purposes, there are a range of options for this under <Class register> | <Reports>.

Most schools use the work report 'Daily overview class' report for printing the class register.

The screenshot displays the 'Reports' menu in WebUntis. At the top, there are filters for Class, Student, and Period. Below this, several report categories are listed with their respective options:

- Absences:** Includes options for Absence times, Latenesses, Only counting absences, and All students. Specific reports include Absence time per student, Absence time per class, Absence time per subject, Absence time per subject group, Absence days per class, Exceedance of absence, Absence overview, Presences, Absences, Absences without excuse, Letter of excuse, Emergency list, and Overview of absence times structured by absence reasons.
- Class-register entries:** Includes Class register entries per student and Class register entries per class.
- Work report:** Includes Work report per class, Daily overview class (circled in red), and Weekly overview class.
- Examinations:** Includes Examinations.
- Class register:** Includes Class register book cover (circled in red).
- Teaching methods:** Includes Teaching methods and Statistic of the teaching method.
- Grades:** Includes Type of examination, Use the name of the grade (instead of its value), Grades per student, Grade overview, and Grades per exam and lesson.

In many cases, the 'Class register bookcover' is also printed out.

6 Administration

The following section deals with the administration of WebUntis.

If you are working with WebUntis for the very first time you will find a checklist in chapter 'Getting started'.

This is followed by chapters on [Basic settings](#), [Importing student data](#), [User administration](#) and the [Timetable](#) before modules [Class register](#), [Agenda](#) and [Student](#) are explained.

The section concludes with [User tips](#) to assist you in using WebUntis.

6.1 Getting started

This section is a to-do list intended to help you perform the required steps for getting started with WebUntis in the right order.

Logging in

Gruber & Petters will provide you with the URL of the web server, school name, user name and password. You can use this information to log in immediately.

Warning: Changing your password

Your first step should be to modify the password of user admin. To do this, click on <Profile> and then on <Change password>.

Data transfer

First, Untis data (master data, lessons, timetable) must be transferred to WebUntis. Please refer to chapter [Data transfer](#) in the section [Untis users](#) for more information on this.

Importing students

You now need the students in your system. Please read chapter [Importing student data](#) for information on importing students.

Basic settings

You can now specify [basic settings](#) for WebUntis.

User groups - Users

You must create [user groups](#) and [users](#) and assign [rights](#) in [user administration](#) in order to enable other people to work with WebUntis.

Student groups

must be created for e.g. split lessons in order for all students to be assigned to the correct lessons. The teachers taking these lessons generally perform this task. This is why chapter [Student groups](#) is located within chapter [Teachers](#).

Note: Rights: student allocation – master data student-group

Any teacher wishing to assign rights to his/her lessons independently requires student allocation rights. The master data student-group right is generally not required. It authorises a user to change the name of a student group or of a class from which students can theoretically be assigned. Any teacher wishing to assign students to his/her lessons independently requires student allocation rights. The master data student-group right is generally not required. It entitles a user change the name of the student group or class from which students can be assigned. A description of all rights in WebUntis is listed on our official website.

Class register administration

There are additional [settings](#) and [master data](#) that require editing if you use the class register module (see chapter [Class register administration](#)).

Agenda administration

The agenda module also has its own [settings](#) and [master data](#) that require editing (see chapter [Agenda administration](#)).

Student administration

In this chapter you learn more about how to manage [courses](#) in WebUntis.

Administration parent-teacher day

Here you can work on the new [parent-teacher day](#) module as an administrator.

6.2 Basic settings

Basic settings are made in the navigation menu under <Administration> | <Settings>. As a matter of principle, these basic settings apply to all users, but they can be adapted to match the special requirements of a group or user in the [user group](#) (e.g. session timeout) or in the [user profile](#) (e.g.

language).

Settings

Country: Austria

Language: Deutsch

Time zone: Time: 2:25 PM

First day of the week: Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday Saturday Sunday

Days in the first week: 4

Logo: Upload photo Delete photo

Datenschutzerklärung: Attach file..... Datei löschen Erlaubte Dateitypen: pdf

Phone number of the school:

Number of login-failures before account is blocked: 15

Duration the account is blocked [min]: 0

User group for the self-registration of parents: Self-registration deactivated

Session Timeout [min]: 60

Publish news of the day as RSS feed:

Main system for student- and teacher contact details:

General filter for departments:

Preselect the department of the user:

Students may send messages only to their class teachers:

Students may only see public news:

Always forward internal messages to the recipients email-address:

Block the users of inactive students only after the end of the school year:

Default date for the student import: Beginning of the school year Current date

Cancel the activity if a single room is declined:

Additional remarks for resource report:

Email to the person in charge for the room bookings:

e-mail address administrator:

e-mail address timetabler: Testmail

Use the e-mail address of the user in the reply-to field:

SMS recipient: Available Pre-selected

Own address: Pre-selected

Legal guardians: Pre-selected

Persons entitled to receive information: Pre-selected

Companies: Pre-selected

Extended administration of grades:

Line 1 of the Untis license: BG Klassenbuch

Modus: Expertenmodus einfacher Modus

Data entry wizard:

In the following several settings are explained:

Im Folgenden sollen einige Einstellungen beschrieben werden.

Language

Select the global language for your WebUntis. Users can then select the language they prefer via their own profile.

First day of the week

Here you can select which day of the week should be the first day displayed in your timetable view.

Logo

You can embed your school logo in WebUntis here. All users will see it at the top left after they have

logged in.

Note: Delete Browser cache

It is very likely that your local browser will cache images. This means that whenever you upload a new image it is possible that it is not immediately displayed. Explicitly delete the cache of your browser after uploading so that you can see the current image.

Telephone number of the school

You can enter a text and the phone number of your school. This entry is displayed on the top right of the dynamic office hour list. An example for this would be: 'Please call in advance: 01 4444 4444'

Number of login-failures before account is blocked

This option defines how often a user can unsuccessfully log in before his or her account is blocked. The default value is 8.

Duration the account is blocked

Defines how many minutes a user's account is blocked before he or she is permitted to try it again. The default value '0' means that the account is blocked forever, without any end time.

User group for self-registration of parents

As soon as a user group has been selected here, you activate the self-registration feature as administrator. Self-registration can be seen afterwards in the logged-out area. Self-registered users are automatically integrated in this user group:

Login

Meine Schule

Benutzer

Passwort

Login

[Passwort vergessen?](#)

[Noch keinen Zugang?](#)

[Registrieren](#)

Session Timeout

The session timeout is the time after which inactive users will be automatically logged out of the system. The maximum time that can be set is one hour. The default value is 30 minutes. You also can define per user group how long the Session Timeout should be.

Publish messages of the day as RSS Feed

The messages of the day which you create via <Administration> | <Messages of the day> can be subscribed to by your users via RSS. This means that messages of the day can also be read outside of WebUnits (time-delayed).

Main system for student and teacher contact details

When you check this option, all information on address and contact details of students and teachers (e.g. e-mail address) coming from Untis are ignored.

General filter for departments

This filter for departments is meant especially for larger (high) schools, since by checking this option it globally triggers the display of a department filter (top right in WebUntis) and a filter for the timetable in WebUntis.

Preselect the department of the user

WebUntis automatically selects the department of the user whenever the user logs into WebUntis.

Students may send messages only to their class teachers

If you provide WebUntis users with the possibility to send messages, you can limit students to the option to only be able to send messages to their from / class teachers.

Students may only see public news

Students see only public messages of the day.

Always forward internal messages to the recipients' e-mail address

By checking this option the administrator defines, whether all internal messages should be forwarded to the e-mail addresses of the users.

Note: Global vs. Individual settings

When the forwarding of messages is not globally activated in the administration settings, every user can decide him/herself in his/her profile whether internal messages should be forwarded to his/her personal e-mail account or not. When the administrator checks the global option, it is not possible any more to change this setting individually – every user is forwarded new messages to his/her personal e-mail account, as well.

Block the users of inactive students only after the end of the school year

It sometimes happens that students are deactivated in the master data, however, they need to be able to work with WebUntis. In such cases you simply activate this option.

Note: Temporary exit of students

You can set an exit date. When no re-entry date is set, the student user will be blocked and login is not possible any more. However, if the student has a re-entry date set, the student user can log into WebUntis without any problems.

Default date for the student import

Here you preselect the date for importing master data (<Master data> | <Students> | 'Import' button).

Cancel the activity if a single room is declined (Agenda module)

When booking an activity the entire activity is cancelled if a single room is declined.

Additional remarks for resource report (Agenda module)

This remark is displayed in the report for individual resource bookings.

Email to the person in charge for the room bookings (Agenda module)

In the master data for rooms you can define a person in charge for a room. When this option is checked, this person then receives an e-mail as soon as the room is booked.

e-mail address administrator

The 'e-mail address administrator' field is where you enter the e-mail address of your WebUntis

administrator and which will be used to e.g. receive important messages of the WebUntis product management.

e-mail address timetabler

In the field 'e-mail address timetabler' you enter the e-mail address of the person to be notified if an error occurs while transferring the data from Untis.

Data transfer from Untis to WebUntis runs in part asynchronously, which is why the mail function is important to ensure that you are notified of any import error messages.

Use the e-mail address of the user in the reply-to field

Checking this option means that after automatic forwarding of an internal message, an e-mail can be sent directly to the sender by clicking the 'reply to' button. It therefore is not necessary any more to log into WebUntis to reply to messages – communication is done via e-mail.

SMS (text message) module

When sending a text message, you can choose which group of persons should receive the message. In vocational schools, for instance, the group may include the instructors of the companies they are working for, with minor students it may include the parents/legal guardians.

Under <Administration> | <Settings> you can pre-select default settings:

SMS Empfänger	Eigene Adresse	Erziehungsberechtigte	Auskunftsbeauftragte	Betriebe
Verfügbar	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vorausgewählt	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

(Nur ersichtlich mit dem Modul SMS)

6.2.1 Settings for the layout

In the settings for the layout you have different options to display WebUntis. You can e.g. define different colours for different subjects or create new timetable formats.

The settings for the layout contain the following items, the majority of which have an impact on the display of the timetable (and therefore they are partially described in the chapter: [Timetable](#)):

- [General](#)
- [Colours](#)
- [Timetables](#)
- [Overview timetables](#)
- [iCal](#)
- [Contact hours](#)
- [Reports](#)

6.2.1.1 General settings for the layout

Via the general settings for the layout, you can e.g. define how long a list should be in WebUntis or which names should be used for display.

Settings for the layout

General Colours Timetables Overview-timetables ICal Contact hours Reports

Lines per page

Display for the periods Number Name

Proposal for time-entries

For teachers show the

For students show the

For subjects show the

Show classes only within the class's active time range

Display the week number in the main calendar

Show cancelled periods in today's lessons

Show the date of the last timetable import

Use alias name of subjects for gener. publication

Do not show the teachers for students in the daily timetables and in the details

Lines per page

In WebUntis, you often have lists of data. This option defines the number of displayed lines on one page. An example would be the listing of all students: <Master data> | <Students> - the example above shows 60 students per page. With this option you adjust the number of students displayed per page.

Note: Impact on loading times

Please note that this option has an impact on the time each page needs to load. Therefore it is recommended to define a low number to make loading easier for WebUntis.

Display for the periods

You want the names or number of periods to be displayed? Here you can define how periods should be displayed. Just check the numbers and names under <Master data> | <Time grid>.

Proposal for time entries

With this option WebUntis supports you in entering times.

For teachers show the

Here you define how teachers should be displayed in WebUntis, e.g. 'Baier (Johannes)' or 'Johannes Baier'.

For students show the

Here you define how students should be displayed in WebUntis.

For subjects show the

Here you define how subjects should be displayed in WebUntis.

Show classes only within the class' active time range

Define here whether classes should be hidden and not be available any more as soon as their expiry date has been reached ('To' field under <Master data> | <Classes> | pen icon).

Display the week number in the main calendar

Activation of week numbers in the main calendar

Show cancelled periods in today's lesson

Here you can define if cancelled periods in today's lesson (<Lessons>) should be displayed as cancelled and in grey, or if they should be hidden.

Show the date of the last timetable import

Shows the date of the last import of the timetable from Untis on the 'Today' page.

Use alias name of subjects for gener. publication

When logged out, alias names of the subjects are shown for public information.

Do not show the teachers for students in the daily timetables and in the details

You can deactivate the display of teachers in the daily timetable and in the details of the period (via the timetable).

Do not forget to save your changes by clicking on the 'Save' button.

6.2.1.2 Reports

Here you define what should be displayed in the footer of the reports.

Settings for the layout

General Colours Timetables Overview-timetables ICal Contact hours **Reports**

Fields in the footer:

Date

Time

User name

Save

6.3 Integration settings

Integration settings are defined in the navigation menu: <Administration> | <Integration>. These settings control the interfaces in WebUntis:

- [Untis](#)
- [SAML](#)
- [LDAP](#)
- [Office365](#)
- [Sokrates](#)
- [Smartschool](#)

6.3.1 Untis

The integration settings for Untis affect the export of master data, lessons and substitutions from Untis to WebUntis. Here you can control how WebUntis should treat data it sends to Untis:

Import von Untis

Schülerstammdaten übernehmen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Schülergruppenzuordnungen übernehmen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Schülergruppen beginnend mit Unterstrich nicht übernehmen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Schülergruppe in Unt. mit einer Klasse alle Schüler zuordnen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Unterrichtsstunden von Unt. mit diesem Statistik-Kennzeichen nicht übernehmen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Farbe der Lehrer von Untis übernehmen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lehrerbesoldungsdaten übernehmen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Offene Vertretungen nicht übernehmen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nach dem Import des Unterrichts alle Lehrer benachrichtigen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nachrichten zum Tag von Untis als öffentlich kennzeichnen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nachrichten zum Tag von Untis anzeigen:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monitor: Kopfzeile <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monitor: Ticker <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Untis Mobile
Standardprüfungsart für Klausuren	Klausur ▼
Personalnummer 2 in Feld Personalnummer importieren	<input type="checkbox"/>

Standardaktivitätsarten

Unterricht	Unterricht ▼
Sprechstunde	Sprechstunde ▼
Bereitschaft	Bereitschaft ▼
Pausenaufsicht	Pausenaufsicht ▼
Veranstaltung	Unterricht ▼

Import student master data

If you want existing student master data to be imported from Untis by master data export, then activate this option.

Import student group assignment

If there are student and student group assignments in Untis, they will be imported to WebUntis.

Do not import student groups with a leading underscore

Checking this option means that student groups having an underscore before their names will not be imported to WebUntis.

Assign all students of a class to a student group with only one class

If Untis exports a lesson with an assigned student group but only one class takes part in it, all students of the respective class are assigned to this lesson when you check this option, – it is not necessary to explicitly assign them in WebUntis.

Note: No students displayed in class register

Please note that this setting only has an effect when you have imported student data to WebUntis. If you do not have any students in your class register this means that this setting was probably activated and the lesson was exported from Untis before there were students in the system. Import your students to WebUntis, activate this setting and export the lesson from Untis to WebUntis once again.

Do not import lessons with this statistical code in Untis

Define a statistical code so that periods with this code are ignored in WebUntis.

Use the teacher colours from Untis
The colours defined for teachers in Untis is imported to WebUntis.

Transfer teachers' salary data
Imports teachers' salary data from Untis.

Do not transfer open substitutions
Open substitutions imported from Untis are ignored.

Notify all teachers after import of lessons
All teachers are informed by an internal message as soon as the lessons have been exported from Untis.

Mark Untis' "Messages of the day" public
By checking this option, the "Messages of the day" are automatically set to 'public' when they are imported from Untis to WebUntis.

Show Untis' "Messages of the day":
Where do you want the "Messages of the day" imported from Untis to be shown in WebUntis. In the header or the ticker of the substitution lists in the monitor view, or/and in Untis Mobile app for smartphones and tablets.

Default exam type for exams
Examinations which are imported from Untis to WebUntis will be transformed into a WebUntis default exam type.

Import 'Personnel number 2' into the field 'Personnel number'
'Personnel number 2' from Untis is imported to the field Personnel number in WebUntis teacher master data.

Standard types of activity
Here you can define if the default settings of the different activity types shall remain the same or if you want to define your own types of activity.

6.3.2 SAML

For the settings regarding the 'SSO Provider' please go to <Administration> | <Integration> | <SAML>.

Set up of Identity Provider / SAML for WebUntis

- Define the attribute containing the user name which will be used with WebUntis IDP. The chosen attribute can be compared to a "user name" or an "external user" name in WebUntis.
- Please get in contact with your WebUntis team regarding your chosen attribute name or urn-id.
- Send the metadata of your IDP to your WebUntis team (NB: WebUntis supports only officially signed SSL certificates).
- Download the WebUntis metadata (<https://name.webuntis.com/WebUntis/saml/metadata>) and import it to your IDP.
- Your WebUntis team imports your metadata to the WebUntis SAML provider. The import of new metadata can take up to 24 hours.
- Please enter your SSO provider into WebUntis. Just go to <Administration> | <Integration> | <SAML> and save the settings.

Testing of IDP / SSO Provider

By activating the SSO provider under <Administration> | <Integration> | <SAML>, the 'SSO-Login' button in the logged out area of WebUntis is activated.

- Try to login via the SSO provider by clicking on the login button.



- If the login is not successful please contact WebUntis support to get more information. Otherwise continue with the configuration of the SAML integration.

SAML integration in WebUntis

Allgemeine Einstellungen

SSO Provider	<input type="text" value="https://eigene.domain/ldap/shibboleth"/>			
Bezeichnung der Schule im IDP	<input type="text"/>			
SAML Mail Attribut	<input type="text" value="urn:oid:0.9.2345.123456789.100.1.1"/>			
SAML Benutzergruppe Attribut	<input type="text" value="urn:oid:1.2.3.4.5.6.1234.1.1.1"/>			
Mail bei jeder Anmeldung übernehmen	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Unbekannten Benutzer nach erfolgreicher Anmeldung anlegen	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Anmeldung für nicht identifizierten Benutzer nicht erlauben	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Rollenidentifizierung	Attribut			
SAML_Personenrolle Attribut	<input type="text" value="urn:oid:1.2.3.4.5.6.1234.1.1.1"/>			

Rollenbezogene Einstellungen

	Lehrer	Schüler	Erziehungsberechtigter	Personal
Personenrolle	<input type="text" value="Lehrkräfte"/>	<input type="text" value="Schüler/innen"/>	<input type="text" value="Erziehungsberechtigte und Betriebl"/>	<input type="text" value="Verwaltung"/>
Personenidentifizierung	Attribut für Familienname und Vorname	Attribut für Familienname und Vorname		
SAML ID Attribut	<input type="text" value="urn:oid:2.4.5.6 urn:oid:2.4.5.6.123"/>	<input type="text" value="urn:oid:2.4.5.6 urn:oid:2.4.5.7"/>		
Elementdaten ID Feld	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
Numerischer Vergleich	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Groß-/Kleinschreibung ignorieren	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Standard-Benutzergruppe	Lehrkräfte (Lehrer)	Schüler/innen (AlleSc)	Erziehungsberechtig	Verwaltung

Identification und automatic creation of a user

If you do not want users to be created dynamically you can deactivate this function by selecting the option 'Create local user after successful authorisation' after you have successfully logged in. After deactivating this function, only users can log in who have already registered as users in WebUntis.

The user role (teacher or student) can be defined by comparison with a user attribute.

Comparison with an attribute

In this case the entry in the field 'Person role' identifies the role, e.g. 'Teachers'. The name of the attribute containing the role designation, e.g. 'urn: oid: 1.2.3.4.5.6.1234.1.1.1', is to be entered in the field 'SAML person role attribute'. The user is therefore identified as teacher when the designation 'Teacher' is found for a person in the attribute 'urn: oid: 1.2.3.4.5.6.1234.1.1.1'.

The identification of the role means that the default rights can be defined. You need user groups, e.g. teachers. Whenever attributes are compared to each other, the user group names need to be identical to the entries in the fields 'Person role'.

If no matching user group can be found in WebUntis the default user group will be used.

Additional information is needed to identify the person. This information can be different for teachers and students. Identification means that the system looks for an appropriate timetable element (teacher or student) for the user.

There are several possibilities of identification:

Single attribute : This method usually is the most effective one since no names need to be compared. This, however, is not possible in all cases. This method compares a unique value of one of the WebUntis fields of a user with the individual attribute in SAML.

Possible fields in WebUntis are:

- id – user name in WebUntis
- name – short name
- longName – last name
- Text – text field
- externKey – external ID

One of these fields is entered into the field: 'ID field' . The name of the attribute in LDAP is entered into the field: 'SAML ID attribute'.

Example: The short name of the WebUntis teacher is also saved under the attribute 'urn: oid: 2.4.5.1' in SAML. 'urn:oid:2.4.5.1' is therefore entered into the field: 'SAML ID attribute' and 'name' into the field: 'ID field'.

Attributes for last name and first name : This method is used to identify the name. First and last name must be existent in different attributes in SAML. Both attributes are entered in the field: 'SAML ID attribute' using a comma between the attribute for the last name (entered first) and the attribute for the first name (entered second).

6.3.3 LDAP

For detailed information on the integration of LDAP please go to [LDAP settings](#) in 'User administration'.

6.3.4 Office 365

When your school uses Office 365, you can activate SSO (Single Sign-On) here. After a correct set up of the integration of Office 365 in WebUntis users who are logged in Office 365 at the local computer can access WebUntis without entering any user data.

SSO aktivieren

However, this activation is not sufficient for the permission of the login of a user in WebUntis via Office 365. You need the Office 365 IDs of the respective user for completing the set up of the integration of Office 365 in WebUntis.

In WebUntis go to 'Edit' (pen icon) via <Administration> | <Users> and enter a user's Office 365 identity by using the 'Office 365 identity' text field.

You can carry out an automatic import of all Office 365 identities by the means of a file. Just go to <Administration> | <Users> | <User administration> | <Import> and you can select a field assignment. You can check the outcome of this import in the editing area of the respective user in the 'Office 365 identity'. Just go to <Administration> | <Users>.

Import

Profil

Trennzeichen

Feldzuordnung

BauerBen	<input type="button" value="Kurzname ▼"/>
067	<input type="button" value="Schlüssel ▼"/>
max@webuntitest.onmicrosoft.com	<input type="button" value="Office 365 Identität ▼"/>
max.musti@maxmusti.com	<input type="button" value="E-Mail Adresse ▼"/>

After carrying out all aforementioned steps you will see a new button in the logged out area providing you with the possibility to log into WebUntis with your Office 365 account.

[Passwort vergessen?](#)

6.3.5 Sokrates student import

Sokrates student import

6.3.6 Smartschool

For settings of your Smartschool go to <Administration> | <Integration>, Smartschool tab

The screenshot shows the 'Integration' section of a web application. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs for 'Untis', 'SAML', 'LDAP', 'Office365', 'Sokrates', 'Smartschool', 'StudAssignments', and 'Grade'. The 'Smartschool' tab is selected and highlighted. Below the navigation bar, there is a form with the following fields:

- Name:** A text input field containing 'Smartschool'.
- Active:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- School name:** An empty text input field.
- Platform Secret:** An empty text input field.
- Remark:** A large, empty text area for additional notes.

At the bottom left of the form, there is a 'Save' button.

6.4 Importing student data

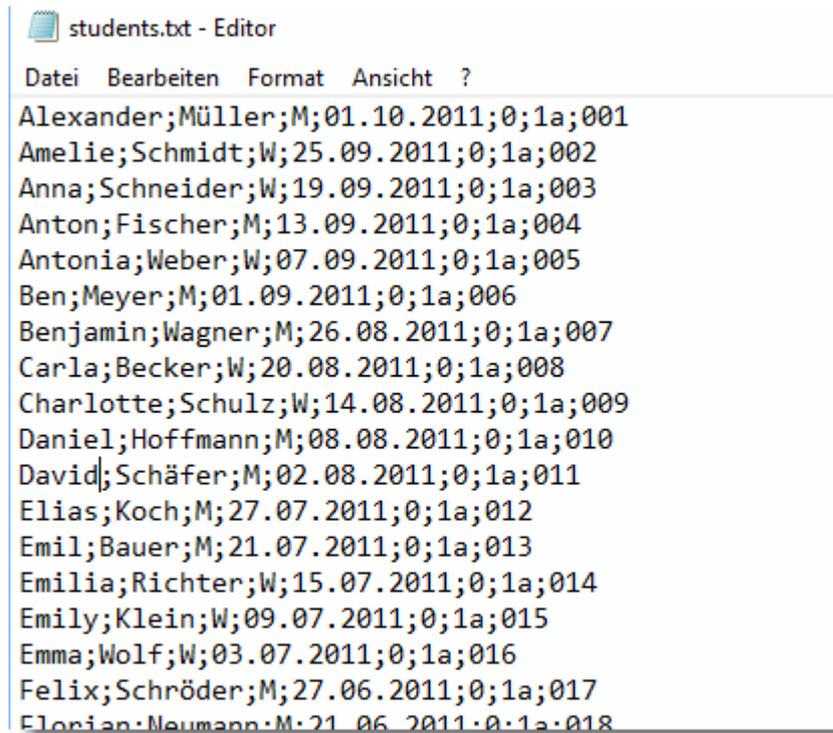
A great deal of the data required is imported into WebUntis from Untis. However, if the student data is not maintained in Untis, it must be imported from a different source.

If you use Untis with the student timetable or course planning modules, the existing student and student course assignment data will certainly be transferred from Untis to WebUntis. Students in 'normal' classes are not usually maintained in Untis, meaning that these students must be imported from your student administration application.

You must have the 'Master data | Student' rights in order to import student data. You will find the <[Import](#)> button on the <Master data> | <Students> page.

6.4.1 Import

Importing students is simple, convenient and straightforward. Student data must exist in a text file or CSV file with individual data fields being separated by one of the usual separators (e.g. comma, semicolon, blank space, tab or pipe)



```
students.txt - Editor
Datei Bearbeiten Format Ansicht ?
Alexander;Müller;M;01.10.2011;0;1a;001
Amelie;Schmidt;W;25.09.2011;0;1a;002
Anna;Schneider;W;19.09.2011;0;1a;003
Anton;Fischer;M;13.09.2011;0;1a;004
Antonia;Weber;W;07.09.2011;0;1a;005
Ben;Meyer;M;01.09.2011;0;1a;006
Benjamin;Wagner;M;26.08.2011;0;1a;007
Carla;Becker;W;20.08.2011;0;1a;008
Charlotte;Schulz;W;14.08.2011;0;1a;009
Daniel;Hoffmann;M;08.08.2011;0;1a;010
David;Schäfer;M;02.08.2011;0;1a;011
Elias;Koch;M;27.07.2011;0;1a;012
Emil;Bauer;M;21.07.2011;0;1a;013
Emilia;Richter;W;15.07.2011;0;1a;014
Emily;Klein;W;09.07.2011;0;1a;015
Emma;Wolf;W;03.07.2011;0;1a;016
Felix;Schröder;M;27.06.2011;0;1a;017
Florian;Neumann;M;21.06.2011;0;1a;018
```

Warning: Test import

If you are performing a student import for the first time, import only a small number of students initially (where possible with special characters in some of the names). These can then easily be deleted again if necessary. Take an import file with only a few rows.

Select the import function from the <Master data> | <Students> page and upload your file with all the students.

<input type="checkbox"/>			Glencraig			0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Glencraig	
<input type="checkbox"/>			Glendronach			0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Glendronach	
<input type="checkbox"/>			GlenElgin			0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GlenElgin	

177 Elements found, showing 1 to 60. [First/Next] 1, 2, 3 [Next/Last]

Import School year:2017/2018

Data

Student
 Addresses

Data source

100% File successfully uploaded: students.txt

Character set

UTF-8

Call date for the class-assignment

8/1/2017

Data source

Enter the file as data source that contains the student data, e.g. 'students.txt'.

Character set

The Central European ISO-8859-1 character set is the default set of characters. If your data exist, for example, in Unicode utf-8 format you must change the character set accordingly in order to make a correct import of student master data possible.

Begin date

If class allocation data are also being imported with the students, they will apply from the date entered here. The default date is the beginning of the school year.

Now click on <Import> to create an import profile as described in the following chapter.

6.4.2 Import profile

When import is launched you can define in the import profile which entry in the text file with the students corresponds to which parameters in WebUntis.

You can now give this import profile a name and save it according to its field allocation for later purposes. Then select the separator for your text file. In the example above the separator would be the semicolon.

In the section underneath you will see all the entries available for a student in the export file on the left. There may well be entries here that you do not need, therefore they will not be imported.

Allocation

The left section now shows the entries in the first row of the text file (i.e. the first student or the header row). Use the selection lists to identify the individual fields.

You know, for example, that the last name of the student displayed is 'Müller'. Click on the selection box next to this name and set the parameter to 'last name'.

Import

Profile: Profil-Name:

Delimiter:

Field assignment

Alexander	<input type="text" value="First name"/>
Müller	<input type="text" value="Surname"/>
M	<input type="text" value="Sex"/>
01.10.2011	<input type="text" value="Date of birth"/>
0	<input type="text"/>
1a	<input type="text" value="Class"/>
001	<input type="text" value="Key (extern, old)"/>

use the class-alias

ignore first line

Student identification

Make this allocation for all parameters that you wish to import into WebUntis.

Clicking on the <Save> button will save this import profile so that you do not have to assign a subsequent import once again.

Student data will not yet be imported by this field allocation.

Note: Headings

If you use headings in the text file, please check the option 'ignore first row'. This will prevent the headings from being imported as a student.

Note: Class alias

When the alias name of a class is used in the text file, you can also assign students to classes when the option is activated.

If the alias name of the class is used in the text file, you can also assign students to classes when the option is activated.

Import

Clicking one final time on the <Import> button imports the student data.

Note: Existing students

Existing students are synchronised with the import data. To this end, WebUntis must be able to uniquely identify a student. For this reason it is best to import a unique student ID. Every school administration system normally has such an ID. Assign the field key (external) and select 'automatic' as student identifier.

You will now find the imported students under <Master data> | <Students>.

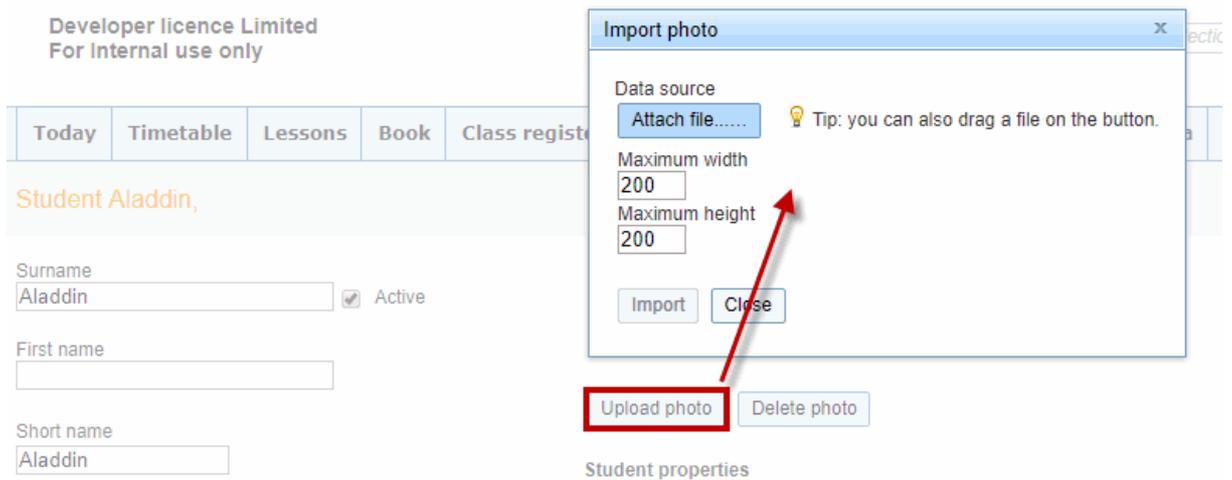
6.4.3 Importing student images

You can save an image to each student. This can be done for each student individually or automatically for all students.

Student images – manual assignment

One possibility of assigning an image directly in the master data sheet of the individual student:

Select <Master Data> | <Students> and click on the <Edit> button for one of the students. The student's master data sheet will open. Now click on the <Upload image> button.



If necessary, enter the maximum width and height for the image and select the appropriate image file from the usual 'Open file' dialogue.

The student's picture will now be displayed in his/her master data sheet and when required in the class register:



Warning: Repeated import

If you import new student images for students who already exist in the system and they are not displayed, your browser might have cached the old ones. In this case, please clear the cache of your browser.

Student images – adding automatically

The student list (<Master Data> | <Students>) also provides the <Import photo > function:

Students

Class Search Calendar date is the reference date

Nothing to display

If you click on the <Import photo> button, a page will be displayed in which you can enter the name of a zip file containing the image data. The names of the individual image files must comply with one of the following conventions:

Foreign key

Short name
 LastName_FirstName
 LastName_FirstName_DateOfBirth
 LastName.FirstName

Note: No path information

The zip file must not contain any path information to the image files (do not use folders).

You may also specify a maximum image height and width.

Import photo [X]

Data source
  Tip: you can also drag a file on the button.

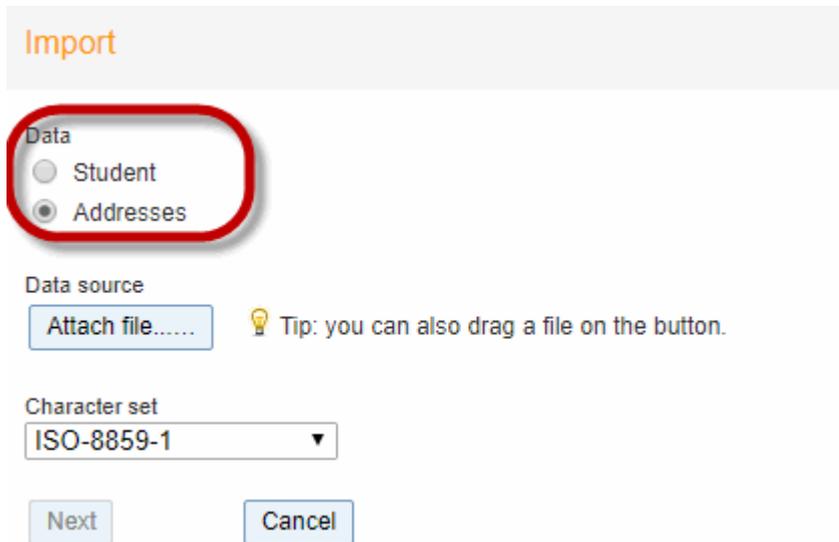
Identification

Maximum width

Maximum height

6.4.4 Importing addresses

When importing master data of students (go to <Master data> | <Students> => <Import>), you now have the option to import the student's personal data or his/her address data.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Import". Under the "Data" section, there are two radio buttons: "Student" and "Addresses". The "Addresses" radio button is selected and is circled in red. Below this, there is a "Data source" section with a button labeled "Attach file....." and a tip: "Tip: you can also drag a file on the button." Below that is a "Character set" dropdown menu currently set to "ISO-8859-1". At the bottom, there are two buttons: "Next" and "Cancel".

When you choose address import you can also choose the contact type, e.g. educational institute or parent/legal guardian.

Import

Profile: Profil-Name:

Delimiter:

Field assignment

email	<input type="text" value=""/>
mob.phone	<input type="text" value=""/>
last.name	<input type="text" value="City"/>
zip.code	<input type="text" value="e-mail address"/>
city	<input type="text" value="Fax number"/>
street	<input type="text" value="Mobile number"/>
phone	<input type="text" value="Name of the contact"/>
first.name	<input type="text" value="Postal code"/>
	<input type="text" value="Street"/>
	<input type="text" value="Student-ID"/>
	<input type="text" value="Telephone number"/>
	<input type="text" value="Type of address"/>

Ignore f

6.4.5 FAQ

Why import student data?

You import student data for up-dating the students' master data in WebUntis and for creating a new student in your database.

When should I import student data?

You mainly import student data at the beginning of the school year, for exporting new students to WebUntis and for assigning the existing students to new classes. You only import student data during the year when you want to edit information on several students at once. If a student changes class, you usually do this by hand in WebUntis.

Where do I get the student file for the import?

The student file is exported from your student administration. A detailed description of how to do this is provided by the producer of your student administration.

Does the student file need to have a certain structure?

The student file does not have any fixed specifications regarding the order of the columns; they can be assigned to the WebUntis fields by hand when importing them.

The file per se is a text file in which the individual data fields are separated with one of the usual separators (e.g. comma, semicolon, or TAB). Usually the file ends with .txt or .csv.

What happens to students who leave school?

Students leaving school must not be cancelled. It is recommended to set an exit date. This date is then imported together with the student data or can be set by hand under Master data | students and by

choosing the collective function 'Set exit date'.

When the exit date has passed, the student will not appear in one of the selection lists (except in the master data).

What is the difference between student and user?

When you import students this does not mean that they will automatically receive access to WebUntis. You first need to create a user for the individual student in the user administration. The name of the user can be totally different than the short name of the student.

Vice versa, you need to not only delete a student user but also his or her master data element.

How can I import departments for students?

The department automatically derives from the class of the student. You do not need to especially assign it to the different students.

Class allocation is missing with students?

If you realise that students have not been allocated to any class then you should see the appropriate error message when importing the students' data (e.g. 'Class could not be found'). This problem usually occurs when the imported class is not known to WebUntis. The simplest reason is that no master data were exported from Untis. Export the master data and repeat the import.

Another reason could be capitalization of class names. Please make sure that the names of the classes are the same in both systems (of the import data and in WebUntis).

Umlauts in students' names are not displayed correctly?

When you see strange special characters in the students' names (MÃ¼ller instead of Müller), it is very likely that the reason for this is that the wrong character set was selected when the data was imported.

If you followed the recommended procedure for the identification of students and selected an external key, then the situation is not that bad. Just import the student file once again, however with selecting the correct character set. Since the identification is done via the external key the first and last names are simply updated to the correct spelling.

If you carried out the identification of the students by 'First name, last name, date of birth' then it is very likely that some students will come up twice in the students' data. For more information, read the next item, please.

My students come up twice

If your students come up twice in your data it is important to not carry out any additional imports. Further proceedings depend on the point in time when you detected that your students come up twice in your data.

You detected it right after importing the data:

If you detect right after importing the data that some students come up twice, there is a simple solution for this: just manually delete the students who come up twice. Deleting the same 'second' student is possible at this point in time since there are no interdependencies (absences, ...) yet.

You detected it later:

If you detected later (after a day) that some students come up twice, then it is very likely that there are already interdependencies (registered absences, ...).

Your Untis GmbH support team can help with a function which tries to combine the students coming up twice. However, first and last name and the date of birth must be the same.

First make sure that this prerequisite is fulfilled (manual adjustment) and then contact your support team.

How do I change the student administration?

If your student administration changes and you used an external key from the student administration for identification of the students, you need to replace the old keys by the new keys from the new student administration in WebUntis.

As a basis this change you need a student file as you use it for the regular import of student data but with the unique keys from both student administrations ('External key old' and 'External key new'). Import the students' data with this file as usual until you get to selecting the field allocations. Here you select the field name 'Key (external, old)' for the column with the unique key from the old student administration and the field name 'Key (external)' for the column which will get the key from the new student administration.

Then you select 'Key (external, old)' when identifying the students and click on the 'Import' button.

By choosing this procedure the students are identified by the old key and the new key is inserted. The old key is not necessary for any future imports, and the import can be carried out the usual way.

If you did not use an external key, then please check when changing to a new student administration if, for instance, students with a second first name still have/do not have this second name in the student file. If yes, then this second first name needs to be added/deleted by hand in WebUntis before the import. The same is true for a changed last name or a corrected date of birth.

Please also check the character set of the new student file since it can differ from the character set used in the old student administration. If you are not sure about this then contact the producer of your new student administration.

6.5 User administration

All users must log in to WebUntis so that WebUntis knows what a user may and may not do.

Rights are not assigned to individual users but to user groups. Each user must therefore belong to a user group.

Follow the sequence below in order to create all users with the appropriate rights:

- [User groups](#)
- [Assign user rights to the user groups](#)
- [Create users](#)

6.5.1 User groups

The following user groups are shown when you go to <Administration> | <Rights and roles>:

- Administration
- Teachers
- Students
- Legal guardians and companies
- School management
- Main office
- Public

Note: Standard groups

The aforementioned standard groups are more than sufficient for every day school life, but you can create additional groups at any time – see below.

When you go to <Administration> | <Rights and roles> all user groups are listed. This overview also shows how many users per user group have already been defined.

Rechte und Rollen Wer darf auf WebUntis zugreifen und welche Daten sehen? Auf dieser Seite können Sie verschiedene Rechte je nach Rolle vergeben.

Administration >	Administratoren sind für die Verwaltung von WebUntis zuständig und können in alle Daten Einsicht nehmen.	1 Benutzer
Lehrkräfte >	Lehrpersonen können Stundenpläne einsehen, Termine planen, Absenzen erfassen und Einträge im Klassenbuch vornehmen.	13 Benutzer
Schüler/innen >	Schüler/innen sehen nur ihre eigenen Daten und Stundenpläne.	0 Benutzer

Clicking on the user number on the top right opens up the list of the respective users of this group.

Clicking on the user group opens the most important rights of the respective user group. Example: teachers:

Lehrkräfte

Stundenplan

⚠ Unabhängig von diesen Einstellungen sehen Benutzer alle Stundenpläne, die öffentlich verfügbar sind. Einstellungen dazu können unter **Öffentlich** getroffen werden.

Welche Schülerstundenpläne dürfen Lehrkräfte keine sehen?

Stundenpläne der eigenen Schüler/innen

Stundenpläne aller Schüler/innen

Welche Lehrerstundenpläne dürfen Lehrkräfte Nur den eigenen Stundenplan sehen?

Stundenpläne aller Lehrpersonen

Klassenbuch

Dürfen Klassenlehrer Befreiungen, wie beispielsweise 'vom Sportunterricht befreit' eingeben? Nein

Dürfen Lehrkräfte Klassenbucheinträge/Bemerkungen eingeben? Ja

Dürfen Lehrkräfte Noten in WebUntis erfassen? Ja

Dürfen Lehrkräfte selbst Schüler bestimmten Schülergruppen zuordnen? Nein

Kontaktdaten

Dürfen Lehrkräfte die Kontaktdaten anderer Lehrkräfte und Schüler/innen sehen? Nein

Another example: the user group of the main office:

Verwaltung

Prüfung

- Darf die Verwaltung Prüfungen anlegen und bearbeiten? Nein Nur sehen Ja
- Darf die Verwaltung Prüfungsstatistiken sehen? Ja

Klassenbuch

- Darf die Verwaltung Befreiungen anlegen und bearbeiten? Nein Nur sehen Ja
- Darf die Verwaltung Abwesenheiten entschuldigen? Nein
- Darf die Verwaltung offene Stunden im Klassenbuch einsehen? Nein

Berichte

- Darf die Verwaltung Berichte zum Unterricht einsehen? Nein
- Darf die Verwaltung Berichte zum Klassenbuch einsehen? Nein

This section was created for WebUntis 2019 in order to be able to modify the most important rights settings per user group the fastest possible way. This will not be sufficient after some time in practise – this is why we created the expert mode.

Expert mode

Benutzergruppen

Auswahl		Benutzergruppe	Privileg	Sicherheitsrichtlinie	Max. Buch.	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Administration	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	System	normal		0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Lehrkräfte	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Schüler/innen	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Erziehungsberechtigte und Betriebe	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Schulleitung	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Verwaltung	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Andere	normal	user	0	Rechte

8 Elemente gefunden, Anzeige aller Elemente.1

Go to <Administration> | <Rights and roles> | and click on the link at the bottom left 'Switch to expert mode'.

Creating user groups

In the expert mode, you can create new user groups. Go to <Administration> | <Rights and roles> | 'Switch to expert mode' and click on 'New'.

Neue Benutzergruppe



Name

Sicherheitsrichtlinie

Privileg

Buchungsformat

Max. offene Buchungen

Buchungen bis [Tage] in die Zukunft

 Dieses Feld wird in zukünftigen Versionen nicht mehr unterstützt. Bitte verwenden Sie das Feld unter Buchungsformate.

Stundenplan bis [Datum] in die Vergangenheit

Stundenplan bis [Datum] in die Zukunft

Stundenplan bis [Wochen] in die Vergangenheit

Stundenplan bis [Wochen] in die Zukunft

Stundenplan bis [Tage] in die Vergangenheit

Stundenplan bis [Tage] in die Zukunft

Darf Aufsichtslehrer bei Prüfung ändern

Darf Prüfungsraum ändern

Lehrerangabe in Webservice-Stundenplanabfragen zulassen

Personenlistenabfrage über Webservice zulassen

Darf Nachricht mit wichtig kennzeichnen

Session Timeout [min]

Zugeordnete Benutzer

Zugeordnete Aktivitätsarten

Unterricht

▲
▼



Alle Aktivitätsarten

▲
▼

Speichern

Speichern & Neu

Abbrechen

You can set the following attributes:

Security policy

Here you can choose all security policies per user group, e.g. members of the user group 'Students' should only choose passwords with a minimum length of 7 characters and only with special characters. Or a class user which is jointly used by students, should not be able to change passwords. For saving special security policies go to <Administration> | <Rights and roles> | <Security policy> button.

Name

Lehrkräfte

Minimale Passwortlänge

- Passwort muss Großbuchstaben enthalten
- Passwort muss Kleinbuchstaben enthalten
- Passwort muss Ziffern enthalten
- Passwort muss Sonderzeichen enthalten
- Passwort darf keine markante Ähnlichkeit zum Benutzernamen haben

Passwort muss nach [n] Tagen geändert werden.

Benutzer dürfen Passwort nicht ändern

Zwei-Faktor-Authentifizierung verpflichten. Benutzer nach [n] Missachtungen sperren.

Speichern

Löschen

Abbrechen

Privilege

Define privileges of the respective user group. Example: The user group "Headmaster" may have a "high" privilege status. At the same time there are, e.g. absence reasons which only users of a "higher" privilege level are allowed to use. Therefore, only users of the user group "Headmaster" can create an absence with the reason "school representative meeting" for students.

Booking format

Select a booking format to show single fields differently than in default format when creating a new booking (Agenda module). For defining booking formats, go to <Administration> | <Booking formats>.

Max. number of open bookings (only available in WebUntis Agenda module)

In this field you enter the maximum number of open bookings per member of the respective user group. If you do not permit more than e.g. 5 open bookings, it is only possible to book number 6 when number one's date has passed.

Booking possible until [days] in advance (only available in WebUntis Agenda module)

This field avoids that users carry out bookings at any date. If you enter e.g. 30 in this field, bookings are only permitted within the next 30 days (counted from the current date). Please note that this field will no longer be supported in future versions.

Time limits of timetable view

You have three different possibilities each to limit the view of timetables for the respective user group for the past and for the future.

Timetable until [date] in the past <input type="text"/>	Timetable until [date] into the future <input type="text"/>
Timetable until [weeks] in the past <input type="text"/>	Timetable until [weeks] into the future <input type="text"/>
Timetable until [days] in the past <input type="text"/>	Timetable until [days] into the future <input type="text"/>

Session Timeout [min]

This is the defined time elapsing before an inactive user is automatically logged out. The session timeout set in the general settings (<Administration> | <Settings>) is valid for all users, however, here you can define different timeouts for different user groups.

The maximum timeout you can define is one hour, i.e. 60.

May change the supervision teacher

When you activate this option, members of this user group may change the individual supervision teachers when creating a new exam.

May change the exam room

When you activate this option, members of this user group may change the room when creating a new exam.

Allow the specification of teachers in the Webservice query

When you de-activate this option, it is e.g. possible to hide the teachers' names in the smartphone app.

May flag messages as 'important'

Internal messages can be sent with an additional flags.

Report

Go to <Administration> | <Rights and roles> to define that a report is generated on members of individual user groups.

History of user groups

For security reasons, you have the possibility to have a look at a user group's history:

The screenshot shows the 'User groups' management interface. At the top, there is a search bar with a 'Start search' button. Below this is a table with three columns: 'Selection', 'User group', and 'Privilege'. The 'Selection' column contains checkboxes. The 'User group' column contains the name of the user group, and the 'Privilege' column contains the assigned privilege. In the first row, the 'User group' is 'fixed' and the 'Privilege' is 'normal'. A red circle highlights the 'fixed' user group.

Here you see which rights of which user were activated or deactivated in a user group.

6.5.2 User rights

User rights are linked to a user group. To this end, open <Administration> | <Rights and roles> | 'Switch to expert mode' in order to access the list of all user groups. You can copy user groups (including their rights) by checking the box and click on the <Copy> button.

Benutzergruppen

Auswahl		Benutzergruppe	Privileg	Sicherheitsrichtlinie	Max. Buch.	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Administration	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	System	normal		0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Lehrkräfte	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Schüler/innen	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Erziehungsberechtigte und Betriebe	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Schulleitung	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Verwaltung	normal	user	0	Rechte
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Andere	normal	user	0	Rechte

8 Elemente gefunden, Anzeige aller Elemente.1

Now click on <Rights> for the respective group. Here you can assign rights by checking the appropriate boxes.

Description of all rights

User rights

6.5.3 Creating users

Every user needs a personal user access. Rights for individual users are derived from their rights as users belonging to a user group.

Note: Teachers – master data – users

Teacher master data are imported from Untis and are those data elements of the timetable which are used for working with. A user is a real person who works with WebUntis. If you wish to allow teachers to work with WebUntis, each teacher in the master data must be [assigned a user](#). The situation is the same for students.

Most users must also be assigned a role. The roles 'teacher', 'student', 'class' and 'others' are currently available. The teacher role specifies e.g. which teacher the user corresponds to. Rights are then derived from this role. A user assigned the role of teacher has, for example, more rights for 'his/her' lessons than for the lessons of another teacher.

Users can be created in the navigation menu under <Administration> | <Users> | 'New'. Enter at least a user name, role, the person assigned to it, a user group and a password for each new user.

How to automatically create several users at the same time is described in [Creating several users](#).

The screenshot shows the 'Users' management interface. At the top, there is a search bar with a dropdown for 'User group' set to '- All -', a search input field, and a 'Start search' button. Below this is a table of users with columns: Selection, User, Group, e-mail address, Person, Department, Active, Locked, Language, Max. Booking, and Last login. The first row shows a user named 'Aberfeldy' with group 'noowdchange', email 'hshsh', and last login 'Sep 21, 2010 5:38:07 PM'. Below the table are buttons for 'New', 'Sort', 'Delete', 'Reports', and 'User administration'.

(User attributes can also be imported from a CSV file (go to <Administration> | <Users> | <User administration>)). However, before importing, the users per se must already exist.)

Reports

The reports under <Administration> | <Users> | <reports> are also available as pdf, CSV and XLS, and provide you with a listing of all users shown.

History of changes

The history of changes for users and user groups is now accessible via the respective button.

This screenshot shows the same 'Users' management interface as above, but with a 'History of changes User' dialog box open. The dialog box has a table with columns: Field, Current content, New content, Date, and User. The table shows two entries for 'UserGroup.department' with 'Current content' 'A1' and 'New content' 'A1', both dated 'Apr 13, 2017 4:59:30 PM' by user 'ce'. The dialog box also has a 'Close' button. In the background, the user table is visible, and a red circle highlights the 'History of changes' icon for the user 'AignerJul'.

Additional functions

- New – creating new users
- Sort – user defined order of users in the list
- Delete – delete individual or several users
- User administration - see [Creating several users](#)

6.5.3.1 User attributes

The following attributes can be set for a user:

Benutzer Callas

Benutzer <input type="text" value="Callas"/>	Fremdbenutzername <input type="text"/>
Personenrolle <input type="text" value="Lehrkräfte"/>	Lehrer <input type="text" value="Callas"/>
Benutzergruppe <input type="text" value="Lehrkräfte"/>	Ableitung <input type="text" value="<Auswahl>"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Benutzerzugang aktiviert	
<input type="checkbox"/> Benutzerzugang gesperrt	
Max. offene Buchungen <input type="text"/>	Offene Buchungen <input type="text" value="1"/>
Sprache <input type="text" value="Deutsch"/>	E-Mail Adresse <input type="text" value="arist@teacheremail.org"/>
Letzte Anmeldung <input type="text" value="08.01.2019 12:32:34"/>	
Passwort <input type="text" value="....."/>	Passwort wiederholen <input type="text"/>
Zwei-Faktor-Auth. Schlüssel <input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Zwei-Faktor-Auth. deaktivieren"/>
	<input type="button" value="Zugriff über App aktivieren"/>
Office 365 Identität <input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Speichern"/> <input type="button" value="Löschen"/> <input type="button" value="Abbrechen"/>	

User name

The name used when logging in to WebUntis.

External user name

The field 'External user name' is exclusively used in connection with third systems (e.g. with Single Sign On via SAML) and is usually not needed without these systems.

Person role

Users can be assigned the following roles:

- Teachers
- Students
- Administration
- System
- School management
- Main office
- Class
- Legal guardians and companies
- Others

The assignment activates an additional field for students and teachers which will show the actual data of the persons as in the master data and allowing for selection. If none of these options applies select 'Others' as person role.

Person role class

Some schools (of higher education and universities of applied sciences) do not set up an individual WebUntis user access for every student. In this case it is possible to set up one user for the entire class with the person role class, in order to enable the students to access their timetable (via Untis Mobile).

Tip: Security policy for class users

You can create individual [Security policies](#) and assign them to the respective user group in order to prevent class users to change the password of the user.

Password

Here you can modify the password when the user, e.g. has forgotten it.

User group

The [user group](#) must always be defined. It is used to assign [user rights](#) .

Department

The user can also be assigned to a department.

User account activated/locked

The user account will only be locked by the system if a user makes too many invalid login attempts. Here you can unlock the account.

You can, however, also activate/deactivate the account at any time.

Max. number of open bookings / Open bookings

These fields are only activated for the Agenda module. Here you can define the maximum number of active bookings for a user. A booking is considered 'open' when it lies in the future. If the user has reached the maximum number of bookings, a new booking can only be made when an existing booking expires (or when a booking is cancelled).

An entry here overrides the value entered for a user group, which is displayed in a greyed out field to the right of the entry field. In addition, the user's current number of open bookings is displayed in the 'Open bookings' field.

Language

The language used for WebUntis after the user logs in.

The user can change the language any time under < [Profile](#) >.

E-mail address

E-mail messages are sent to this e-mail address. You can enter several e-mail addresses in the e-mail field separated by a comma (maximum total: 255 characters). Messages will be sent to all these addresses.

6.5.3.2 Creating several users

WebUntis provides a function to Create users from the teacher or student list. You can find this function in the user administration view that you can access via the <User administration> button under <Administration> | <Users>.

User administration

Create user-accounts for the teachers.

Create users for the students

Lock the users of inactive or resigned persons.

Adopt the foreign key from person to user

Copy the person's e-mail address to the user.

Import

Back

Create users for teachers

The function goes through the list of all teachers in WebUntis and creates a user for each teacher. Users are assigned to the user group that you have selected.

If an e-mail address was defined for the teacher in the teacher master data, it will also be used for the (newly created) user.

You can define, if the short name, first name, surname, date of birth or personnel number should be used for the user name. You can also generate user names with delimiter.

German umlauts can be converted by the respective option, e.g. 'ü' is then spelled 'ue'.br>

Benutzer für Lehrer anlegen

Benutzername	Trennzeichen	Trennzeichen
<input type="text" value="Kurzname"/>	<input type="text" value="leer"/>	<input type="text" value="leer"/>
Zeichenbeschränkung		
<input type="text" value="0"/>	+	<input type="text" value="0"/>
		+
		<input type="text" value="0"/>
		=
		<input type="text" value="0"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Umlaute in Benutzernamen konvertieren		
<input type="checkbox"/> Leerzeichen ersetzen mit <input type="text"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/> Kleinschreibung		
<input type="checkbox"/> Sonderzeichen entfernen		
Benutzergruppe		
<input type="text" value="Lehrkräfte"/>		
Passwort	Passwortprefix	
<input type="text" value="Geburtsdatum (JJ."/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Benutzer müssen Passwort bei der Erstanmeldung neu setzen		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Benutzer auch mit zukünftigem Eintrittsdatum anlegen.		
<input type="button" value="Benutzer für Lehrer anlegen"/>		
<input type="button" value="Einstellungen speichern"/>		
<input type="button" value="Abbrechen"/>		

Note: Preview first

Please note that WebUntis provides you with a preview first after you clicked the button <Create users for teachers>. You have to confirm this preview and click on 'Create user'. Now users will be created.

Create users for students

This application works in the same way as for teachers. You have the additional option here of only creating users for students to whom a class has been assigned.

Benutzer für Schüler anlegen

Benutzername
 ▼

Trennzeichen leer ▼ Trennzeichen leer ▼

Zeichenbeschränkung
 + + =

Umlaute in Benutzernamen konvertieren
 Leerzeichen ersetzen mit
 Kleinschreibung
 Sonderzeichen entfernen

Benutzergruppe
 ▼

Passwort ▼ Passwortprefix

Benutzer nur für Schüler mit Klassenzugehörigkeit anlegen
 Benutzer müssen Passwort bei der Erstanmeldung neu setzen
 Benutzer auch mit zukünftigem Eintrittsdatum anlegen.

Note: Creating several times

The <Create users> function can be selected as often as you wish. Existing users will not be affected.

Assign generated password

Optionally, the password field for the new users can remain empty, can be created according to the date of birth or you can generate a random password for each user. Newly created passwords are displayed on the screen and can be printed or saved to a file.

The passwords will also be sent to you via an internal message. You can also make the users change the generated password at their first login due to security reasons.

Lock the users of inactive or resigned persons

Users of former teachers or students who are inactive or resigned can be locked via this function.

Adopt external key for user

If an external key is assigned to a teacher or student, it can be adopted for the user, as well.

Copy the person's e-mail address to the user

Copy the person's e-mail address to the user.

If an e-mail address is assigned to the teacher or student it can be copied to the user, as well.

6.5.3.3 LDAP

WebUntis supports the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP).

LDAP principle

1. Authentication of user name and password against an LDAP system.
2. When a user provides valid authentication, WebUntis checks whether this user already exists in WebUntis. If so, the user can work in WebUntis as if he/she had specifically logged into a user account in WebUntis.
3. If the user does not yet exist in WebUntis, WebUntis will automatically create an account for the user. In the process, WebUntis will first try to determine whether the user is a teacher or a student and then who the person is. This identification process is important since the user needs to be assigned to the correct user group in order to be assigned to the appropriate timetable element (teacher or student). The password generated has a random value meaning that the user can only log in via LDAP and not directly via WebUntis.

6.5.3.3.1 Settings

You can find the relevant LDAP settings under <Administration> | <Integration> | <LDAP>. An example:

LDAP settings

Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
LDAP server URL	<input type="text" value="ldap://213.208.138.151"/>
LDAP user	<input type="text" value="cn=ldap,dc=webuntis,dc=com"/>
LDAP password	<input type="password" value="*****"/>
Referral	<input type="text" value="Standard"/>
PatternDn for user search	<input type="text"/>
User filter	<input type="text" value="(&(objectClass=posixAccount)(cn={0}))"/>
BaseDn for user search	<input type="text" value="ou=users,dc=webuntis,dc=com"/>
LDAP mail attribute	<input type="text" value="mail"/>
LDAP user group attribute	<input type="text"/>
Transfer mail with every login to LDAP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Create local user after successful authorisation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Deny log-on of anonymous users	<input type="checkbox"/>
Role identification	<input type="text" value="Attribute"/>
LDAP person role attribute	<input type="text" value="employeeType"/>

Settings for the person role

	Teacher	Student	Legal guardian	Personnel
Person role	<input type="text" value="teacher"/>	<input type="text" value="Schueler"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Person identification	<input type="text" value="Single attribute"/>	<input type="text" value="Single attribute with name fields"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
LDAP ID attribute	<input type="text" value="uid"/>	<input type="text" value="sn givenName"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
ID field	<input type="text" value="pnr"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Numeric comparison	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ignore upper/lower case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default user group	<input type="text" value="Lehrer_Limited"/>	<input type="text" value="<Selection>"/>	<input type="text" value="<Selection>"/>	<input type="text" value="<Selection>"/>

Active

activates LDAP support

LDAP server URL

URL for the connection to an LDAP server, e.g.

ldap://ldap.meineschule.at:389

If a BaseDN is specified in the URL, the following DN details relative to this BaseDN must be defined. In

this case the test button cannot be used.

LDAP user / password

LDAP user: If a user has to be specified for the LDAP query, you can enter the user's details here.

a) Authentication of user name and password against LDAP system

For the authentication the user name must be found in the LDAP directory structure. This can either be effected by specifying the Distinguished Name or via an LDAP search.

Specifying the Distinguished Name

The search mask is entered in the field 'SampleDN for user search', e.g. with `uid={0},ou=teachers,ou=persons`, whereby {0} is the placeholder for the user name being searched for. If the user name is e.g. Goethe, WebUntis will look for the user account with our sample data at `uid=Goethe,ou=teachers,ou=persons,dc=myschool,dc=at`. Several search masks can be entered separated by blanks. Please ensure that no blanks occur within a search mask.

LDAP search

In this case, an LDAP search will be performed for the user account. The base structure for the search is defined in the field 'BaseDN for user search', e.g. the search filter is entered in the 'Userfilter' field using LDAP syntax, e.g. `(&(objectClass=person)(sn={0}))`. WebUntis would again search for an entry for user Goethe where the objectClass property is person whose attribute sn is equal to Goethe.

The LDAP mail attribute specifies the name of the attribute which supplies the user's e-mail address.

b) Identification and automatic creation of a user

If you do not wish to have users created dynamically, you can deactivate the feature with the option 'Create unknown user after successful login'. In this case it is only possible for users to log in who already have an account in WebUntis.

The user role (teacher or student) can be determined either by comparison with a part of the user's Distinguished Name or by comparison with a user attribute.

Comparison with a part of the Distinguished Name

The part of the Distinguished Name that can identify the role must be entered in the role field (can be different for teachers and students). If the teacher has, for example, a Distinguished Name such as `uid=Goethe,ou=teachers,ou=persons,dc=myschool,dc=at`, then the data in this case would be `ou=teachers`. WebUntis searches for the DN for the entry in the role field, and if it is found, the role is determined.

Comparison with an attribute

In this case, the entry in the role field identifies the role, e.g. 'teacher'. The name of the attribute containing the role designation, e.g. 'role', must be entered in the field 'LDAP role attribute'. The user is thus identified as a teacher if the designation 'teacher' is found for a user in the attribute called role.

The identification of the role means that the default rights can be defined. For this to happen, user groups must be set up for teachers and students. When attributes are being compared, the user groups must have the same name as the entry in the field person role. When part-DNs are being compared, the user groups must have the same name as the value part of the entry. If `ou=teacher`, then also 'teacher'. If no matching user group is found in WebUntis, the user group defined as default user group will be allocated.

Additional details are required in order to identify the person. These details may be different for teachers and students. Identification means that the system searches for an appropriate timetable element (teacher or student) for the user.

There are three ways in which identification can be effected.

1 Individual attribute

This method is usually the most effective since it does not have to use name comparison. However, it will not be possible in all cases.

This method compares a unique value from a WebUntis field of the user with a value in the personal attributes in LDAP.

Possible fields in WebUntis are:

id	Internal ID in WebUntis
name	Short name
longName	Surname
text	Text field
externKey	External key

One of these fields is entered in the field 'Element data ID field'. The name of the attribute in LDAP is entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes'.

Example: The Untis teacher short name is also stored in LDAP in an attribute called 'abbreviation'. 'abbreviation' is therefore entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes' and 'name' is entered in the field 'Element data ID field'.

2 Attribute for surname and first name

This method uses the name for identification. Surname and first name must exist in different attributes in the LDAP structure. Both attributes are entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes' separated by a blank – first the attribute for surname and then for first name.

If the names are stored e.g. in the attributes 'sn' and 'givenName' you would enter 'sn givenName'. WebUntis then compares the contents of these fields with the corresponding user name entries.

3 Individual attribute with name fields

This method of identification can be used if the name components in the LDAP system are not stored in different attributes but in a single attribute. This method is the least secure and should only be used as a last resort.

In this case it must be possible for first name and surname to be differentiated using a mask entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes'. The attribute name is first entered in the field 'LDAP ID attributes'. The identification mask follows a colon. The placeholders {s} for surname and {f} for first name must be used in the mask.

If for example attribute 'cn' holds the user name in the form 'Newton Isaac', the entry in the field 'LDAP ID attributes' would be 'cn: {s} {f}'

You can specify whether the comparison should be case sensitive or whether a numeric comparison should be made. The latter option can be important if the identifier is strictly speaking numeric but is stored in one system as a string with leading zeroes and as a number in another system.

6.5.3.4 Office 365 Benutzer

See [Integration settings for Office 365](#).

6.6 Timetable

The timetable can be customised in WebUntis to match your requirements. You can create different [timetable formats](#) for different user groups and select in these what should be displayed. In addition, you can [publicly display](#) timetables (i.e. outside of the logged-in area) and restrict the [time period](#) of the published timetables. You can also change [colour settings](#) and edit ICS formats.

6.6.1 Colour settings

You can define various colour settings for the display of individual periods in the timetable using the function <Administration> | <Settings for the layout> | <Colours> in the navigation menu.

If you wish to change a colour setting, click on one of the coloured areas next to the foreground or background columns. Now you can select a new colour in the displayed dialogue.

The <Default colours> button allows the original colour selection of WebUntis to be restored.

Settings for the layout

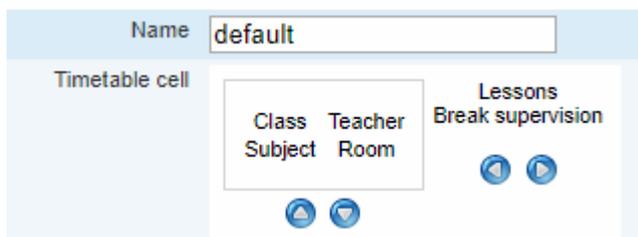
General **Colours** Timetables Overview-timetables ICal Contact hours Reports

Type	Foreground	Background
Free period	#000000	#eceded
Lessons	#000000	#ffe4b5
Not confirmed	#000000	#fffacd
Activity	#000000	#8fbc8f
Blocked period	#000000	#98fb98
Holidays	#000000	#3cb371
Holidays (not bookable)	#000000	#b2d4e3
Room clashes	#000000	#d6361b
Substitution	#0000cd	#77649a
Cancellation	#000000	#c0c0c0
Foreign substitutions	#000000	#b1b3b4
Changed element	#000000	#8b4513
Shifting	#000000	#77649a
Special duty	#000000	#77649a
Examination	#000000	#fcd400
Break supervision	#000000	#c03b6e
Standby	#000000	#1fee7
Contact hour	#e6e3e1	#250eee
Absence	#000000	#e53527
Working hours	#000000	#a4fa9e

Save Default colours

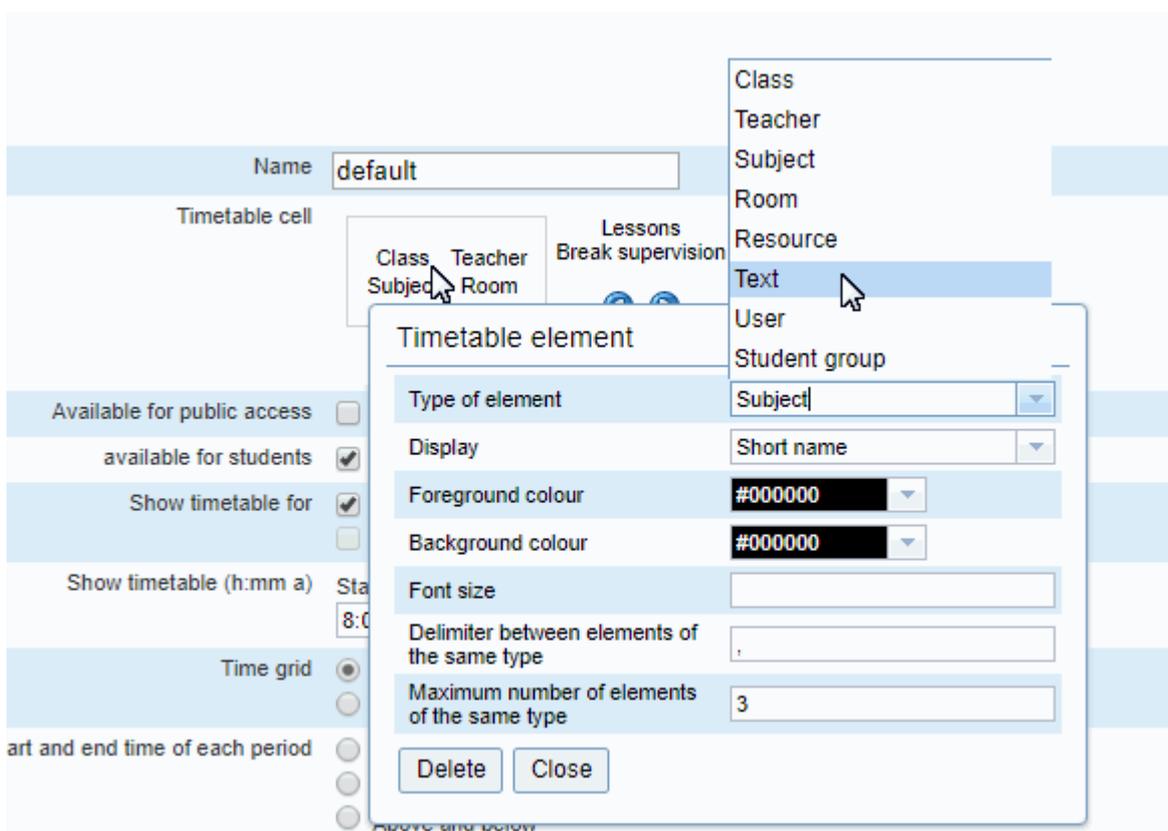
6.6.2 Timetable formats

You can create various timetable formats under the menu item <Administration> | <Settings for the layout> | <Timetables>. This option allows you to specify what should and should not be displayed in the timetable.



Click on one of the four arrows to enlarge or reduce the timetable cell. Clicking on one of the placeholder icons (class, teacher, subject, room) when enlarging the timetable cell opens another window in which you can select the type of displayed element and further display details.

Selecting 'Text' means that the Untis (row) text will be displayed in the timetable period.



You can, for example, specify whether the Untis time grid or a freely defined time grid should be used for each format, which days in the timetable should be displayed and a lot more.

Most setting options for the timetable format are self-explanatory. The following section contains a few additional remarks about individual options:

Available for public access	<input type="checkbox"/>
available for students	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show timetable for	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All days of the time grid <input type="checkbox"/> Mon <input type="checkbox"/> Tue <input type="checkbox"/> Wed <input type="checkbox"/> Thu <input type="checkbox"/> Fri <input type="checkbox"/> Sat <input type="checkbox"/> Sun
Show timetable (h:mm a)	Start time: <input type="text" value="8:00 AM"/> <input type="button" value="v"/> End time: <input type="text" value="6:00 PM"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>
Time grid	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Untis time grid <input type="radio"/> Time
Display start and end time of each period	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input type="radio"/> Above and below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display
Show lesson text	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display
Show user	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display
Show shift-details	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display
Show period information	<input type="radio"/> Above <input type="radio"/> Below <input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not display

Available for public access

Here you can specify if individual timetables should be displayed when no user is logged in. This makes it possible, for example, to make current timetables available to students and parents who have no user account of their own. It is only possible to make those timetable formats publicly available (i.e. without login) which have this option checked.

Display users

The user can also be displayed in the period where this makes sense, for example when booking resources.

Cross out the period information in case of cancellations	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show lesson text if no subject is specified	<input type="checkbox"/>
Display elements which are to be substituted	<input type="checkbox"/>
Max. No. of activities in one cell next to each other (1-20)	<input type="text" value="5"/>
Combine activities in one cell (lists)	<input type="radio"/> Activities with the same start and end time <input checked="" type="radio"/> Only couplings <input type="radio"/> none
Combine equal consecutive periods	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show activity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unconfirmed bookings <input type="checkbox"/> Cancelled lessons <input type="checkbox"/> Foreign substitutions <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vertretung des eigenen Unterrichts <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Non participating students <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Break supervisions <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Room blockings <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Standbys <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Contact hours
Period header	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Start time <input type="checkbox"/> End time <input type="checkbox"/> Period number <input type="checkbox"/> Period label
Period window	<input type="text" value="0"/> Min. height of the period [pixel] <input type="text" value="0"/> Min. width of the period [pixel]
Show horizontal lines	<input type="checkbox"/>
Link for the period details	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Display the legend under the timetable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Deactivate custom-colours	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show the class teacher in the class timetables	<input type="text" value="<No entry>"/>
Hide details	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show unannounced exams	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show room capacity	<input type="checkbox"/>

Daily overview

Hide empty columns	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------	--------------------------

Display substitution elements

If this option is activated, the timetable will not just display the substitute teacher but also the name of the colleague who would normally have taken the lesson.

External substitution

An external substitution is understood to be one where not only another (substitute) teacher is allocated but also a different subject. In contrast to a 'normal' substitution, the original lesson is cancelled.

Link for the period details

If this option is activated and text about a lesson displayed in the timetable exists, an icon will appear in the top right corner of the lesson which can be used to access the text.

Display the legend under the timetable

After activating this option, a legend complying with the colours of the timetable is shown below the timetable:



Show the class teacher in the class timetables
 The class teacher/form teacher can be printed on the class timetables.

Hide details

This option can be activated e.g. for public timetable formats to hide additional details of a period (just one click on the period and opening of the details is not possible any more).

Show unannounced exams

Exam types you create as administrator can be defined as 'announced' or 'unannounced'. By activating this option in the timetable format all unannounced exams are shown. This may be necessary, if e.g. administration has created a timetable format for teachers only, and by activating this setting, teachers will also see unannounced exams.

6.6.3 Timetable settings

Use the menu item <Administration> | <Timetable settings> to decide whether you wish to make timetables publicly accessible (without a password), whether an element list should assist timetable selection and whether the timetable display time period should be restricted.

Public timetables

Activating the 'public' field allows the timetable to be displayed in WebUntis without login being necessary. This makes sense, for example, when you wish to make the latest changes available to students and parents without having to create users for them. Please note that only those timetable formats can be displayed for which the option 'Available for public access' has been checked.

Standard settings for the timetable

Element	Public	Timetable format	
Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	standard	Per department
Teacher	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	standard	Per department
Subject	<input type="checkbox"/>	debug	Per department
Room	<input type="checkbox"/>	debug	Per department
Student	<input type="checkbox"/>	debug	Per department
Resource	<input type="checkbox"/>	debug	Per department

Department selection

Show details for public timetables

You can also set whether details about the lesson in question should be displayed in 'public' timetables or not.

Element list on timetable page

The element list on the timetable page and 'Display' allow you to set whether and how quick links should be displayed above the timetables. The setting in the 'Display' column also applies for the element

selection fields.

< br>

Standard settings for the timetable ?

Element	Public	Timetable format	Overview format	List of elements on the timetable page	Display	Display-Details
Class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	standard	Per department	defaultU	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Short name Alias name
Teacher	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	standard	Per department	defaultU	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Short name Full name Full name (Short name) Name
Subject	<input type="checkbox"/>	debug	Per department	defaultU	<input type="checkbox"/>	Short name Alias name
Room	<input type="checkbox"/>	debug	Per department	defaultU	<input type="checkbox"/>	Short name
Student	<input type="checkbox"/>	debug	Per department	defaultU	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Short name External Id
Resource	<input type="checkbox"/>	debug	Per department	defaultU	<input type="checkbox"/>	Short name Class teacher-Short name, Class teacher-Full name, Short name (Full name)

1B Department x 07/16/2018

1A 1B 2A 2B 3A 3B 3C 4A 4B 4C 5A 5B 5C 6A 6B 7A 7B 8A 8B 8C 9A

Allow the specification of teachers in the Webservice query

Allow the specification of teachers in the Webservice query

This global option enables UntisMobile app for smartphones and tablets to load teacher information in timetables. If this option is not activated, no teachers are displayed in UntisMobile (no teacher names, no timetables of other teachers). Only exemption: Teachers are allowed to display their own timetables in the app.

Warning: Option also in user group

The same option (< Allow the specification of teachers in the Webservice query>) can also be found in the user groups. Please note that the option in the user group overwrites the option in the timetable settings due to more refined granularity.

Restricting to specified time periods

Timetable display can be restricted to specified periods of time:

Show timetable

from [date]

to [date]

weeks into the past

weeks into the future

days into the past

days into the future

These settings are used to prevent teachers or students accessing timetables for periods of time that are not yet completely scheduled.

Warning: Option also in user group

The same options can also be found in the user groups. Please note that the option in the user group overwrites the option in the timetable settings due to more refined granularity.

6.6.4 List of office hours

Via <Timetable> | <Contact hours> you can access the contact hours of the selected week as a list. This list of contact hours contains exported master and lessons data from Untis. In Untis contact hours

are created and scheduled as regular periods. What is really important is that subject master data for contact hours are explicitly marked by checking 'S' for contact hour (for German: Sprechstunde).

You can make contact hour lists publicly accessible and you can activate registration for contact hours. Just go to <Administration> | <Settings for the layout> | <Contact hours> and check the respective box.

Display

Data access	<input type="radio"/> None <input checked="" type="radio"/> Public <input type="radio"/> Restricted
Period number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rooms	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
For rooms show the	Short name ▼
For teachers show the	Short name ▼
Teacher phone numbers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Teacher email addresses	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show email addresses publicly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show pictures	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show pictures publicly	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
on appointment	<input type="text"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>

Registration for a contact hour

Activate the registration for the contact hours	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Duration of a timeblock [min]	10

Show e-mail addresses publicly

By checking this box you can define whether to show e-mail addresses of teachers in public contact hour lists.

Show pictures

You can save pictures of teachers. Go to <Master data> | <Teachers> | and click on the 'Import photo' button. They are shown in the contact hour list when you activate this option.

on appointment

If contact hours of some teachers cannot be scheduled but need to be made on appointment you can enter a message here which goes out to the parents/legal guardians to inform them. The default message is 'on appointment'.

Description

The text you enter in this field will be displayed above the contact hour list. You can also enter her additional information for parents/legal guardians. An alternative would be to use the field 'Phone number of the school'. Go to <Administration> | <Settings> where you can enter a text and a telephone number.

Contact hour lists can also be exported as PDF-, CSV- and Excel files. E-mail addresses have a 'mail to' link, i.e. by clicking on the e-mail address your mail program opens automatically.

The screenshot displays the 'Contact hours' configuration page. At the top, there's a date selector for '07/02/2018'. Below it, a list of teachers is shown with their respective contact hours. A red arrow highlights the 'Description' field in the settings panel, which is set to 'Dear parents, we are looking forward to your visit!'. The settings panel also includes options for data access (None, Public, Restricted), period number, rooms, and various display options like 'Show email addresses publicly' and 'Show pictures publicly'.

6.6.5 ICS formats

You can define personal ICS formats under <Administration> | <Settings for display> | <ICal> and assign WebUntis master data to particular ICS properties.

You can also specify here that consecutive periods of the same type should be combined to form a block and you can mark exams. Additionally, you can let availability (busy status) automatically be changed in Office 365.

New ICal Format

Short name
myICalFormat

Element	Properties	ICal property
Class	Short name	-
Teacher	Short name	-
Subject	Short name	-
Room	Short name	-
Resource	Short name	-
Booking	Remark	-

Combine equal consecutive periods
 Mark exams
 Set BUSYSTATUS for MS Office 365

6.6.6 Overview timetables

There are a number of overview timetables such as class or teacher overview timetables available, just go to <Timetables>. As administrator you can create your own formats for these overview timetables via

<Administration> | <Settings for the layout> | <overview timetables> and can assign them to the respective timetables (Students, teachers, etc.). Just go to <Administration> | <Timetable settings>.

New overview format

Name	<input type="text" value="Studentsoverview"/>	
Show timetable for	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All days of the time grid <input type="checkbox"/> Mon <input type="checkbox"/> Tue <input type="checkbox"/> Wed <input type="checkbox"/> Thu <input type="checkbox"/> Fri <input type="checkbox"/> Sat <input type="checkbox"/> Sun	
Show timetable (h:mm a)	Start time	End time
	<input type="text" value="8:00 AM"/>	<input type="text" value="6:00 PM"/>
Time grid	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Untis time grid <input type="radio"/> 5 Min. <input type="radio"/> 10 Min. <input type="radio"/> 15 Min. <input type="radio"/> 30 Min. <input type="radio"/> 60 Min.	
Period header	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Start time <input type="checkbox"/> End time <input type="checkbox"/> Period number <input type="checkbox"/> Period label	
Hide empty columns	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Save & New"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

6.7 Administration - Class register

As class register administrator you are responsible for creating and maintaining a large quantity of [master data](#) and you are also responsible for specifying numerous [settings](#).

6.7.1 Master data – Class register

As a general rule, the class register administrator is responsible for maintaining the following master data elements:

- [Classes](#)
- [Students](#)
- [Subjects](#)
- [Reasons of absence](#)
- [Exemptions](#)
- [Excuse status](#)
- [Entry category](#)
- [Type of examination](#)
- [Teaching methods](#)

Inactive master data

All master data can now be set continuously *inactive*, e.g. teaching methods.

Teaching methods

Search

Selection		Teaching method	Full name	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Frontal	Frontalunterricht	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Einzel	Einzelarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Partner	Partnerarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Gruppe	Gruppenarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Teaching method Frontalunterricht (Frontal)			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Short name			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="Frontal"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Full name			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="Frontalunterricht"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	TT	Teamteaching	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	EE	Externe Experten	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

16 Elements found, showing 1 to 15. [First/Next] 1, 2 [Next/Last]

As described in the chapter 'User administration' there is a comfortable function to define users as inactive, if the assigned teachers or students left the school. For this function go to <Administration> | <User> | <User administration>:

Teachers

Search Calendar date is the reference date

Selection		Teacher	Surname	First name	Title	Entry date	Exit date	Text	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	A	A	fnA	tA				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Arist	Aristoteles						<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Asim	Asimov	Isaac					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Bach	Bachmann	Ingeborg					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

6.7.1.1 Classes

This is where you will find information on classes where you can also enter [class services](#) as well as access the class register bookcover for classes via <Report>.

Klasse Klasse 1a (Gauss) (1A)

Kurzname 1A	Schuljahr 2018/2019	Von 09.07.2018	Bis 02.06.2019	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> aktiv
Langname Klasse 1a (Gauss)	Alias Aliasklasse	Externe Id	Name Wintersemester	Name Sommersemester
Abteilung <Auswahl>	Jahrgangsstufe	Schülerzahl männlich 16	Schülerzahl weiblich 12	
Text				
Klassenlehrer Gauss	Klassenlehrer <Auswahl>	Raum R1a		
Vordergrundfarbe #000000	Hintergrundfarbe #000000			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Abwesenheitskontrolle				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Benötigt Lehrstoffeingabe				
Klassendienste 07.01.2019 - 12.01.2019				
Klassensprecher				
Klassensprecher Stv.				
Klassenordner				
Dienst				

Absence check

Specify whether [student absences](#) should be checked in this class.

Required teaching content entry

You can also define whether this class required a [teaching content entry](#) .

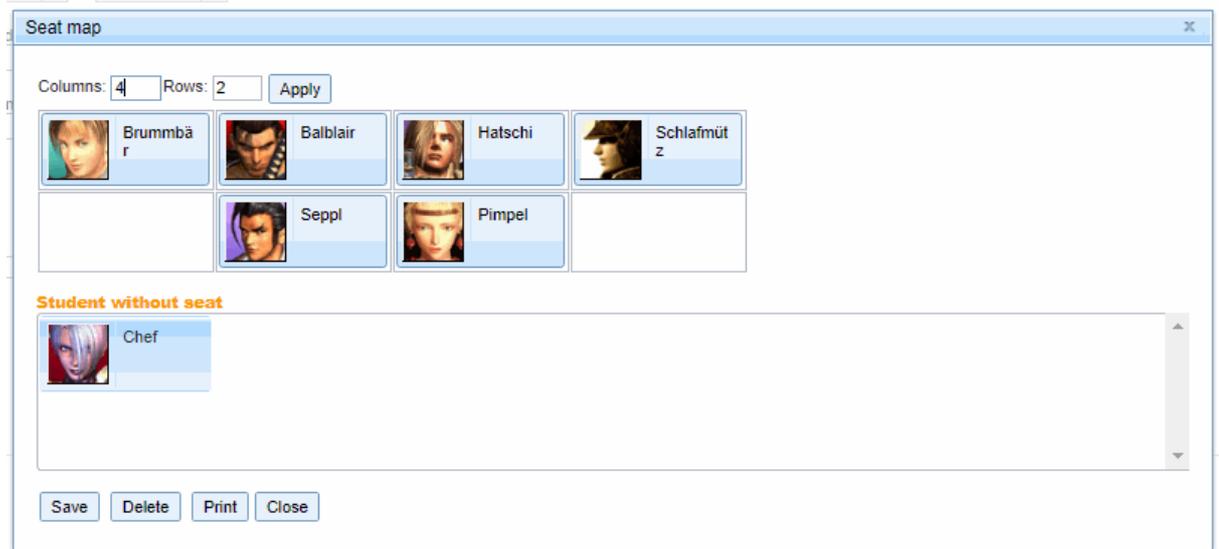
Class services

By clicking this button you can assign student of the selected class to services, e.g. class representative, etc.

Seat map

By clicking this button you can administer the seat map of the class. The distribution of the students is done graphically via drag and drop.

The print out of the seat map looks the following as of WebUntis 2016:



6.7.1.2 Students

You will find a list of students in student master data. The class register administrator is responsible for the actual 'maintenance' of this data, i.e. entering details (e.g. starting and leaving dates).

Under <Master data> | <Students> you can also launch [student import](#) and the import of [student photos](#).

Additionally it is possible to generate reports on the students via the selection box <Reports>. You can download information on name, date of entry and exit date, address or telephone number of the students of a respective class as PDF, CSV or Excel table.

The edit window of the individual student looks the following:

Student Arran, Michel

Surname Active

First name 

Short name

External Id

Date of birth Sex Female Male Third gender

Entry date Exit date

Class

Text

Medical certificate required

Compulsory schooling

Of age

Catalogue number

Foreground colour

Background colour

Student properties

rere

martin

fehl Kurse

Total Lesson Periods

aaa

fasdfasdfsdf

Allergien

Exit date

If a student leaves the school you can set a date here to mark that this person will no longer attend your school from this date on.

Note: An exit date can also be set for temporary absence.

If a student attends, e.g. a partner school in another country for some months, then you can set an exit date here. When he or she returns, you just delete this date. Thus no absences occur during his or her time of inactivity.

Medical certificate required

If you activate this checkbox then a stethoscope icon will be shown next to the student's name in the class register. When you click on the blue 'i' for information, you will see the date on which the medical certificate is required. While you are entering and editing the absence of a student you can also set a

date when the medical certificate is required.

Change class

Klassenwechsel für Schneider Paula

Neue Klasse

2b ▼

Beginndatum

08.01.2019 ▼ 

Klasse	Beginndatum	Enddatum
2a	09.07.2018	07.01.2019
2b	08.01.2019	02.06.2019

Weiter

Abbrechen

Here you can make a change of class for a student. Set a start date for the new class and then select the necessary student groups in the following step.

Note: Overwriting class affiliation

If you want to overwrite the class affiliation in the aforementioned example, e.g. 1b with 1c, just use the drop down list, select 1c and change the class of this student by setting a start date.

Address

Address [X]

Arran Michel

New address

e-mail address
michel@arran.com

Mobile number
+436605284126

Telephone number

Fax number

Street
Belvederegasse 11

Postal code **City**
2000 Stockerau

Delete **Save**

By clicking the <Address> button you can enter contact details of the student such as e-mail address, telephone number and street. You can also add information on parents, legal guardians, persons entitled to receive information or companies by clicking on the <New address> tab.

Address x

Arran Michel

New address

Type

- Legal guardian
- Legal guardian**
- Person entitled to receive information
- Company

e-mail address

Mobile number

Telephone number

Fax number

Street

Postal code City

6.7.1.3 Schülereigenschaften

Die Stammdaten der Schüler können mit weiteren Feldern adaptiert werden. Im folgenden Beispiel hat sich die Schule dafür entschieden, in den Schüler-Stammdaten eine zusätzliche Information zu den Allergien anzuzeigen.

Student Arran, Michel

Surname: Active

First name: 

Short name:

External Id:

Date of birth: Sex: Female Male Third gender

Entry date: Exit date:

Student properties

martin

Missed lessons:

Total Lesson Periods:

Allergys:

Unter <Stammdaten> | <Schülereigenschaften> können Sie als Administrator weitere Eigenschaften erstellen die in den Schülerstammdaten angezeigt und editiert werden können.

New type of student properties

Short name: Active

Full name:

Permitted access: Active

Properties:

AttributeType(Experimental - 0:default, 1:EducationalBackground, 2:MissingCourses):

Permitted access

- Master data
- Class teacher
- Teacher
- All

Properties

- Yes/No field
- Text field
- Selection field

Hinweis: Stammdaten
 Sollte der 'erlaubte Zugriff' auf 'Stammdaten' gesetzt sein, so können alle Benutzer mit dem Recht 'Stammdaten Schüler' diese Eigenschaftsart editieren.

6.7.1.4 Teacher

The master data on teachers import the <Teacher status> and the <Target/week> from Untis by default.

Teacher Aristoteles,

Short name
 Active

Surname First name Title

Personnel number External Id

Text Date of birth Sex
 Female
 Male
 Third gender

Entry date Exit date

Teacher status	Fr.	To	Target/week	Fr.	To
1LL1			19.995		

Teacher is relevant to the accounting

Other activities [%]

Room

Allocated departments

Departments

Assigned teaching qualifications

Teaching qualifications

Class teacher of the class(es):

Foreground colour

Background colour

In the settings you can define if the colours assigned to the teachers in Untis should also be imported to WebUntis.

When editing a teacher you can also assign departments and teaching qualifications to this person.

6.7.1.5 Subjects

You can define in subject master data whether a specific subject requires an *absence check* and/or a *teaching content entry*.

Subject Latein (L)

Short name
 Active

Full name Alias name External Id

Text Codes

Subject type

Assigned teaching qualifications

Teaching qualifications

Allocated departments

Departments

Assigned subject groups

All subject groups

Foreground colour

Background colour

Absence-check
 Teaching content is compulsory

Furthermore you can assign teaching qualifications, departments and subject groups, as well as colours to the selected subject.

6.7.1.6 Fachgruppen

Sie können über <Stammdaten> | <Fachgruppen> Fachgruppen erstellen und Fächer zu Fachgruppen zusammenfassen.

New subject group

Short name

Name

Assigned subjects

BIO
PH

All subjects

M
M1
MASALA
mat
ME
PP
PV
R
RE
RK

6.7.1.7 Reasons of absence

Under <Master data> | <Reasons of absence> you enter the usual absence categories for your school. These are assigned to student absences.

Reason of absence disease (ill)

Type of element
Student

Short name

ill Active

Full name

disease

Codes

Absence counts

Absence is automatically excused with status

Privilege

normal ▼

Save

Delete

Cancel

You can specify whether an absence with this reason of absence should count or not. It is also possible to define reasons of absence that result in an immediate excuse with the selected status of absence.

6.7.1.8 Reasons of exemption

Under <Master data> | <Reasons of exemptio> you can define reasons for [exemptions](#)

Reason of exemption Injury (Injury)

Short name

Injury Active

Full name

Injury

Save

Delete

Cancel

6.7.1.9 Excuse status

Use the excuse status to determine whether excuse for an absence was accepted or not.

Entschuldigungsstatus

Suche

Auswahl		Name	Langname	Entschuldigung zählt	aktiv
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	entsch.	entschuldigt	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	nicht akzep.	nicht akzeptiert	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	nicht entsch.	nicht entschuldigt	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

3 Elemente gefunden, Anzeige aller Elemente.1

6.7.1.10 Remark category

Class register entries can be assigned to different remark categories which can be specified here. A remark category can apply to individual students or to an entire class.

Remark categories

Search

Selection		Type	Name	Full name	Active	available for students
<input type="checkbox"/>	 		Participation	Participation in class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 		Cleanness	Cleanness in the classroom	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Go to <Master data> | <Group of remark categories> for creating new category groups for remarks in the class register. In the example above you see the group 'Behaviour'.

Group of remark categories

In some countries it is usual to combine remark categories to groups in the class register. Here an example for groups:

Groups for remark categories

Selection

	Name	Full name	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	Behaviour	Behaviour	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

1 Element found.1

And in the following an example how the individual categories are assigned to the groups:

Remark categories

Search

Select ... to the group for remark categories

	Name	Full name	Active	available for students
<input type="checkbox"/>	Participation	Participation in class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Cleanness	Cleanness in the classroom	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Combining the individual categories only is relevant in statistical analyses.

6.7.1.11 Types of exam

You can enter different types of exam under <Master data> | <Types of examinations>.

Type of examination Schularbeit (Exam)

Short name

Active

Full name

Key (external)

Type of examination

Written

Oral

Announced exam

Transfer exams of this type to Untis

Foreground colour

Background colour

Maximum number of exams per student

Per day

Per week

Per time range within days

Grouping

No exam after free days including weekends

Grades

Grading scheme

Weighting factor

Announced exam

If this option is checked examinations with this exam type will appear in the timetables. Uncheck the

option if you wish to suppress the display in the timetables.

Maximum number

You can specify the maximum number of exams a student can be expected to take in each time period. Entries for grouping allow you to combine various types of examinations. Enter the same number into the respective field of the different examination types which you wish to combine. This number has nothing to do with the number of examinations. It merely serves to combine examination types.

No exam after n free days

With this option it is possible to prohibit exams on the first day after a certain number of days off, for instance on the first day after three days off.

Grading schemes

The grading schemes defined under <Master data> | <Grading schemes> can be assigned to the different types of examinations, e.g. you need a different scheme for an oral review check than for a written test.

Weighting factor

You can decide yourself which global weighting factor the individual type of exam should have in order to weight the individual types differently.

6.7.1.12 Notenschemen

Ein

Notenschema ermöglichen die Benotung in einer Prüfung mit einer bestimmten Prüfungsart. Z. B. benötigen Lehrer für Stundenwiederholungen ein anderes Notenschema als für Klassenarbeiten.

Grading scheme

Grading scheme for the overall grade

Selection									
			Name		Active				
<input type="checkbox"/>			Oral exam-scheme	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>			Participation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>			Revision-scheme	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					

3 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Ein Beispiel für ein österreichisches Prüfungs-Notenschema finden Sie in der folgenden Abbildung:

Grading scheme Oral exam-scheme

Name
 Active

Grades

	Grade	Value
	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>
	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>
	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>
	<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="text" value="4"/>
	<input type="text" value="5"/>	<input type="text" value="5"/>
	<input type="text"/>	

Ein Gesamtnotenschema wird für den Notenvorschlag in den Gesamtnoten der einzelnen Unterrichte benötigt (Gesamtnoten finden Sie unter <Unterricht> | <Mein Unterricht> | <Schüler im Unterricht> | <Gesamtnote>),
 z. B. für Lehrer Gauss:

Students in the lesson

Teacher: Asim, Subject: GWK, Class: 3A

	Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Entry date
1	Elliot		♂		
2	Erik		♂		
3	Hook		♂		
4	Mim		♀		
5	Rabbit	Roger	♂		
6	Triton		♂		

Final grade Elliot

Teacher: Asim
 Subject: GWK
 Class: 3A

< >

WS	Grade suggestion	Remark	Grade
	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Please select"/>
			<input type="text" value="1"/>
			<input type="text" value="2"/>
SS			<input type="text" value="3"/>
			<input type="text" value="4"/>

Save

► e-mail addresses

6.7.1.13 Exam blockings

Under <Administration> | <Exam blockings> you can enter exam blocks for several classes.

New exam blocking

Classes	Type of examination
<input type="text" value="Classes"/>	<input type="text" value="All examinations"/>
Element selection	
<input type="text" value="1A"/> <input type="text" value="1A"/> <input type="text" value="1B"/> <input type="text" value="1B"/> <input type="text" value="2A"/> <input type="text" value="2A"/> <input type="text" value="2B"/> <input type="text" value="2B"/> <input type="text" value="3A"/> <input type="text" value="3A"/> <input type="text" value="3B"/> <input type="text" value="3B"/> <input type="text" value="3C"/> <input type="text" value="3C"/> <input type="text" value="4A"/>	
Fr.	To
<input type="text" value="8/7/2018"/>	<input type="text" value="8/7/2018"/>
Start time	End time
<input type="text" value="8:00 AM"/>	<input type="text" value="8:00 PM"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> continuous	
Day of the week	
<input type="text" value="every day"/>	
Text	
<input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Save & New"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Define which type of exam is blocked, plus you can also define weekdays for recurring exam blockings here.

6.7.1.14 Teaching methods

Under <Master data> | <Teaching methods> you can define the usual methods of teaching at your school (group work, chalk-and-talk etc.). Reports can subsequently be filtered by teaching method amongst others.

Teaching methods

Search

Selection		Teaching method	Full name	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Frontal	Frontalunterricht	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Einzel	Einzelarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Partner	Partnerarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Gruppe	Gruppenarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Cool Einzel	COOL - Einzelarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Cool Partner	COOL - Partnerarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Cool Gruppe	COOL - Gruppenarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Diskussion	Unterrichtsgespräch/Diskussion	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Rollenspiel	Rollenspiel	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Referat	Referate (Schüler/innen)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	PP	Projektarbeit - Klassenprojekt	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	PK	Projektarbeit - klassenübergreifend	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	PS	Projektarbeit - schulübergreifend	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	TT	Teamteaching	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	EE	Externe Experten	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

16 Elements found, showing 1 to 15. [First/Next] 1, 2 [Next/Last]

6.7.1.15 Services

A class teacher/form teacher will generally assign [class services](#) such as class representative or class prefect to each class.

Services

Search

Selection		Type	Name	Full name	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	 		Prefect	Prefect	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 		CR	Class representative	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 		DCR	Deputy class representative	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Under <Master data> | <Services> you can create different class services. Under <Class register> | <Class services> you can subsequently assign these services to students.

6.7.1.16 Reduction reason

Under <Master data> | <Reduction reason> you can define reasons for reduction.

6.7.2 Settings – Class register

General class register settings are made via menu item <Class register> | <Settings>. They can be divided up into the following categories:

- [Class register main page](#)
- [General](#)

6.7.2.1 Class register main page

The following settings refer to the main page of the class register, where subject teachers note absences and enter teaching content.

Class register main page

Sort the student list	<input type="radio"/> from top to bottom <input checked="" type="radio"/> from left to right
Sort students by class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Student pictures: portrait layout	<input type="checkbox"/>
Number of columns in the student list	<input type="text" value="4"/>
The absence-time must lie within the lesson-period	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default for the end time of an absence	<input type="radio"/> End of the period <input checked="" type="radio"/> End of the day <input type="radio"/> Fixed time <input type="text" value="5:50 PM"/>
Direct entry of absences via the checkbox	<input type="checkbox"/>
Display all absences of the day	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show class-register entries from	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Start of the current week <input type="radio"/> Start of school year <input type="radio"/> Fixed date <input type="text"/> <input type="radio"/> [days] back <input type="text" value="0"/>
Show the due and pending homework	<input type="checkbox"/>

Sorting

The first few items relate to how students are sorted in the electronic class register.

Absences

These are parameters used to capture [absences](#) such as end time of an absence or whether it is possible to create an absence by checking the checkbox next to the student name. In the latter case, no other entries are necessary.

Tip: End time of an absence

There are two important options for the end time of absences: Either the absence ends at the end of the period or at the end of the day. When choosing the first option, teachers need to prolong the absence (by

clicking on the respective button) as long as the student is absent. When choosing the second option, i.e. 'End of the day', teachers need to reduce the absence in the upcoming periods, as soon as the student is back in school. If both options are not applicable you can choose a fixed time as end of absence.

Display

The last few items refer to the display of [absences](#) and [class register entries](#). Homework not done is also easily detected that way.

6.7.2.2 General

The 'General' section contains settings relating to the handling of the class register such as the definition of the time range allowed for input or texts for written excuses.

General

Absence monitoring	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Numbering of excuses	across the classes
Valid date-range	
Data-entry for [days] in the past	
Data-entry for [days] into the future	
Absences/Class register entries may only be deleted within [hours].	999
Display open periods from	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Start of the current week <input type="radio"/> Start of school year <input type="radio"/> Fixed date <input type="radio"/> [days] back
	8/6/2018 x 14
Display open periods for	- All - <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fixed setting for all users
Missed period counts from (min or %)	50%
Absence half-day counts from [min. or %]	
Day of absence counts from [Min or %] on	50%
Max. absence minutes per lesson	0
Ignore exams for the calculation of absence times	<input type="checkbox"/>
Allow the entry of the teaching content until [days] into the past	0
Allow the entry of teaching content for future periods	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Enter the teaching content for all periods of a block	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
You have to change the status of an excuse in combination with a reason of absence.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Prohibit the entry of absence reasons	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default reason of absence for absent students	disease
Default reason of absence for students who are late	<Selection>
Default reason of absence for student-absences entered by the students themselves	<Selection>
Default reason of excuse	<Selection>
Automatic excuse after [days]	0
Status for the automatic excuse	<Selection>
Text for the written excuse above the signature	
Text for the written excuse below the signature	
Letter of excuse for students	Elective

Save Back

Absence check

If this option is activated, periods in which student absences were not checked will be listed under open periods. If an absence is entered, the check performed will be entered for the period. If there are no student absences to enter, the <Absences checked> button below the student list in the class register can be used to confirm that absences have been checked.

Data-entry for [days] in the past & Data-entry for [days] into the future

Here you can define how many days in the past and in the future, respectively checking of absences are permitted to be carried out.

Absences/Class register entries may only be deleted within [hours]

This option allows deletion to take place only in a certain time range. The administrator can, of course, delete absences and class register entries at a later point in time. The max. permissible entry here is 999.

Open periods

Select the time range for open periods as well as whether a missing absence check and/or missing teaching content should be displayed. These options can definitely be adjusted during the check of open periods (<Class register> | <Open periods: Class> or <Open periods: Teacher>. Please note that during peak hours our server shows open periods as of 'Start of the current week' by default independently of your settings.

Missed lesson / missed days

This is where you can specify from which point in time onwards an absence is to be counted as a missed lesson or missed day. This information is important for some reports (<Class register> | <Reports>).

Allow the entry of the teaching content until [days] into the past

For how long are teachers allowed to enter teaching content.

Allow the entry of teaching content for future periods

Teachers are also permitted to enter teaching content for future periods, not only for already held or current periods.

Enter the teaching content for all periods of a block

Regarding double or multiple periods: You can automatically copy the teaching content of the first period to the other periods of the block.

You have to change the status of an excuse in combination with a reason of absence.

Depending on your settings in the master data the excuse status is always adjusted as soon as a user changes the reason of absence in the class register.

Prohibit the entry of absence reasons

This option prohibits the entry of absence reasons and a text written by subject teachers in the electronic class register.

Default reason of absence

You can select default reasons of absence for various scenarios from the [reasons of absence](#) you defined. These are then entered automatically but can be changed; e.g. this is important regarding direct absence entries via the green check so that a default reason of absence can automatically be selected.

Text for excuses

These two text blocks allow individualisation of excuses (see example). They will subsequently be shown at all letters of excuses.

6.7.2.3 Settings – Lessons

You will find additional parameters for displaying and entering lessons under menu item <Lessons> | <Settings>.

General

Activities settings

Examinations

Admissible time range for exam entries	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Permit room conflicts for exams	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Transfer of exams to Untis until [days] into the future	<input type="text" value="7"/>	
Only transfer those exams affecting the cover schedule	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Examinations

You can specify a date range in which it is allowed to enter examinations.

Specify whether room conflicts are allowed for examinations or not.

Examinations are exported to Untis in the same way as bookings. You can specify the time period for which you wish to export exams to Untis.

You can specify that only exams relevant for substitutions should be transferred to Untis.

6.7.2.4 Settings - Grading

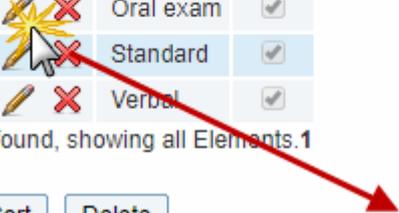
If the your grading scheme is not predefined when you receive WebUntis, your system administrator can define several grading schemes, e.g. '1-5' or '+,~,-' under <Master data> | <Grading scheme>.

Grading scheme

Grading scheme for the overall grade

Selection		Name	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>			
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	+,-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Englisch	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Mitarbeit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Oral exam	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Standard	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Verbal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

6 Elements found, showing all Elements.1



In our example the grading scheme 'SchemeWH' should be applied for oral participation during a lesson using the grades '+', '-' and '~'.

Name	
Oral exam	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active



Grades

		Grade	Value
		Passed	1
		Failed	5
			

Note:

You do not necessarily need to assign values to the grades of a grading scheme. If there are no values assigned, subsequently no average grades are shown in this scheme.

If the administrator defines a grading scheme under <Master data> | <Types of examinations>, then this scheme must be applied for the respective types of exam.

Types of examinations

Search

Selection	Type of examination	Full name	Max p
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mitarbeit	Mitarbeit	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	StdWd	Test	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	OE	oral exam	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	HW	Hausübung	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	Test	Exam	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	Exam	Schularbeit	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	INE	Intermediate examination	0

7 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Type of examination Feststellungsprüfung (FSP)

Short name Active

Full name

Key (external)

Type of examination
 Written
 Oral

Announced exam
 Transfer exams of this type to Untis

Foreground colour
 Background colour

Maximum number of exams per student

Per day
 Per week
 Per time range within days
 Grouping
 No exam after including weekends

Grades

 Verbal
 Grading scheme
 Weighting factor

In our example this is the case with the exam type 'Test' using the grading scheme 1-5.

6.8 Administration – Agenda

Administration of the Agenda module can be divided into three areas:

- **Master data**
- [Settings](#)
- [Daily operations](#)

6.8.1 Master data – Agenda

The following master data elements play a role in administering rooms and resources with the Agenda module:

- [Rooms](#)
- [Room groups](#)
- [Room types](#)
- [Buildings](#)
- [Departments](#)
- [Resource types](#)
- [Resources](#)
- [Resource groups](#)

- [Types of activities](#)

6.8.1.1 Rooms

Basic room information is generally imported with the timetable data from Untis.

You can set a room to be inactive if, for example, it is no longer available and therefore should no longer be displayed in selection lists, but you wish to retain past booking data. To do this uncheck 'active'.

Räume

Suche Suche ausführen

Auswahl		Raum	Langname	Verantwortlicher	Raumart	Abteilung	Gebäude	Ressourcen	Kapazität	Fläche	buchbar	aktiv
<input type="checkbox"/>		1	1. Og						0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		2	2. Og						0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		Aula	Aula						0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		CHM	Chemieraum						35	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		CHS1	Chemiesaal						40	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		CHS2	Chemiesaal2						0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		CPR2	Computerraum2					PC_LP2	10	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		Hof	Pausenhof					Video2	0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		HSA1	Hörsaal1					HD1, Audio2	50	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		HSA2	Hörsaal2					HD2	40	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		Kell	Keller						0	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		Kirche	Kirche						0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		Kü	Schulküche						0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		PCR	Computerraum					PC_LP1	20	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		Phys	Physiksaal						0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		Ps1	Pseudoraum 1 (3h)						0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Additional attributes can, however, be added to room master data, which can then be used as search criteria. These data include e.g. [Department](#) , [Building](#) , Room type, Capacity, Area and person responsible.

You can also specify whether the room can be booked or whether it can only be reserved.

Some rooms should not be booked ad hoc. They may need to be set up and cleared before they can be used. The entry 'Book no later than (min. bef. app. time)' allows you to enter how many minutes a room must be booked latest prior to its actual use.

Resources and/or room groups can be assigned to every room using the familiar [assignment functions](#) :

Resources

One or more [resources](#) can be assigned to every room. You will see all the resources assigned to the room in the selection field 'Resource'. The selection list 'All resources' displays all resources of the type of resource set.

Room groups

Rooms can also be assigned to one or several [room groups](#) . Booking rights can be restricted for each [user group](#) to individual room groups.

You can create room groups under <Master data> | <Room groups> and assign the individual rooms to them. You can also assign individual groups to existing room groups under <Master data> | <Rooms>.

6.8.1.2 Room groups

[Rooms](#) can also be combined to form room groups under menu item <Master data> | <Room groups>. Individual [user groups](#) can then be granted the booking right for these room groups (instead of school rooms).

Room-groups

Search

Selection		Room-group	Full name
<input type="checkbox"/>			
<input type="checkbox"/>		werk	werk
<input type="checkbox"/>		Räume	Räume
<input type="checkbox"/>		w	w
<input type="checkbox"/>		w2	w2
<input type="checkbox"/>		w6	w6
<input type="checkbox"/>		w7	w7
<input type="checkbox"/>		Fachräume	Fachräume
<input type="checkbox"/>		Kein Raum	Kein Raum
<input type="checkbox"/>		edv	edv

9 Elements found, showing an Elements.1

You can also assign rooms to room groups under <Master Data> | <[Rooms](#)>.

6.8.1.3 Room type

You can define the room type under <Master data> | <Room types>. Room type can subsequently be used as a selection criterion for bookings.

Room type

Search Start search

Selection		Name	Full name
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Classroom	Classroom
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Lab	Lab
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Gym	Gym

3 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

New Sort Delete



6.8.1.4 Buildings

A school may consist of several buildings. You should therefore enter the different buildings of your school under <Master data> | <Rooms> in order to be able to limit a subsequent search for rooms to one building.

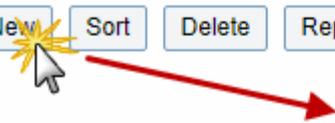
Building

Search Start search

Selection		Building	Full name
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	ddd	ddd lang

1 Element found.1

New Sort Delete Report



You can also assign individual rooms to a building in this window. A further input possibility is under <Master data> | <Rooms>.

6.8.1.5 Resources

New resources are created under menu item <Master Data> | <Resources>.

Resources

Type of resource <Selection> Search Start search

Selection		Resource	Full name	Type	Inventory number	Person in charge	Room	Location	Bookable	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>		b1	b1				R1A		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		b2	b2	Projector fixed					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		inet1	inet1				R2C		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		test	test	WiFi					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		beamer1	beamer1	Projector flexibel			R2C		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		beamer2	beamer2	Projector flexibel			AA		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		beamSony	beamSony	Projector flexibel					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		HP Notebook R52	HP Notebook R52	Notebook		sek			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		beamer Fuji	beamer Fuji	Projector flexibel		mpr		EDV1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		Steinway	Steinway	Piano					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		nur reservieren	nur reservieren	Piano					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		beamReservierung1	beamReservierung1	Projector flexibel					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		beamReservierung2	beamReservierung2	Projector flexibel					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		pajero	pajero	car		mpr			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>		audi 100	audi 100	car					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

19 Elements found, showing 1 to 15. [First/Next] 1, 2 [Next/Last]

New Sort Delete Import Report

The type describes the [resource type](#) of the resource. Assignment is effected from a selection field and is optional. You can also choose to enter an inventory number and a person in charge of the resource. You can make a fixed [room](#) assignment for the resource in the 'Resource of room' field. Furthermore, resources can be assigned to specific [departments](#) or [buildings](#) .

A resource can also be assigned to one or more [resource groups](#) . You can restrict a [user group](#) to specific resource groups when booking resources.

As of WebUntis 2015 you can filter user groups and departments in the field <Person in charge>.

Importing resource types and resources

Resource types and resources can be imported from text files. The procedure is very similar to the one used to import [student master data](#) .

For the import field 'Booking possible' and 'Reservations only' please enter '1' for yes and '0' for no.

New resource

Short name
 Active

Full name

Type

Inventory number

Text

Person in charge
 

Resource of room / Location

Booking possible

Reservations only

Department

Building

Groups of resources

Groups of resources	Available groups of resources
	beamer
	beamerReserv

6.8.1.5.1 General resources

Resources which are bound to the location and where the option 'Booking possible' is not active can be assigned to as many rooms as required since due to this function it is, e.g. not necessary to create the resource 'internet' to every single room.

The screenshot displays a configuration window for a resource. On the left, the 'Room 1C (R1C)' configuration is visible, with fields for Short name (R1C), Full name (1C), and others. The 'Resources' list on the left contains 'Internet'. A red arrow points from this list to the 'Resource Internet (Internet)' configuration panel on the right. In this panel, the 'Booking possible' checkbox is highlighted with a red box. Other fields include Short name (Internet), Full name (Internet), Type (Internet), Inventory number, Text, Person in charge, and Resource of room / Location (<Selection>). A dropdown menu at the bottom shows 'Räume'.

6.8.1.6 Resource groups

You can assign individual resources to resource groups under <Master data> | <Resource groups>.

New group of resources

Short name

Name

Assigned resources

- beamer2
- beamer Fuji

All resources

- audi 100
- beamer1
- beamReservierung1
- beamReservierung2
- beamSony
- HP Notebook R52
- nur reservieren
- pajero
- PC2
- Steinway

You can restrict a [user group](#) to specific resource groups for booking resources when setting [user rights](#).

Make reservation Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All					
Book Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All					
Make reservation Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All					
Book Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All					
Booking in the past	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
Change rooms in regular lessons	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All					
Timetable modification for bookings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						

Book Resource x

Restrict to groups of resources:

6.8.1.7 Types of resource

You can define any type of resource you like under <Master Data> | <Types of resource>.

Types of resource

Search

Selection		Type of resource	Full name	Description	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Projector fixed	Projector fixed		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	WiFi	WiFi		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Projector flex	Projector flexibel		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Piano	Piano		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Notebook	Notebook		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Internet	Internet		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	car	car		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	PC	PC		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

8 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

Explanatory text can be entered in the 'Description' field.

6.8.1.8 Types of activities

Various activity types can be defined under <Master data> | <Types of activities> such as lectures or seminars. [Activities](#) can be assigned to these activity types.

Types of activities

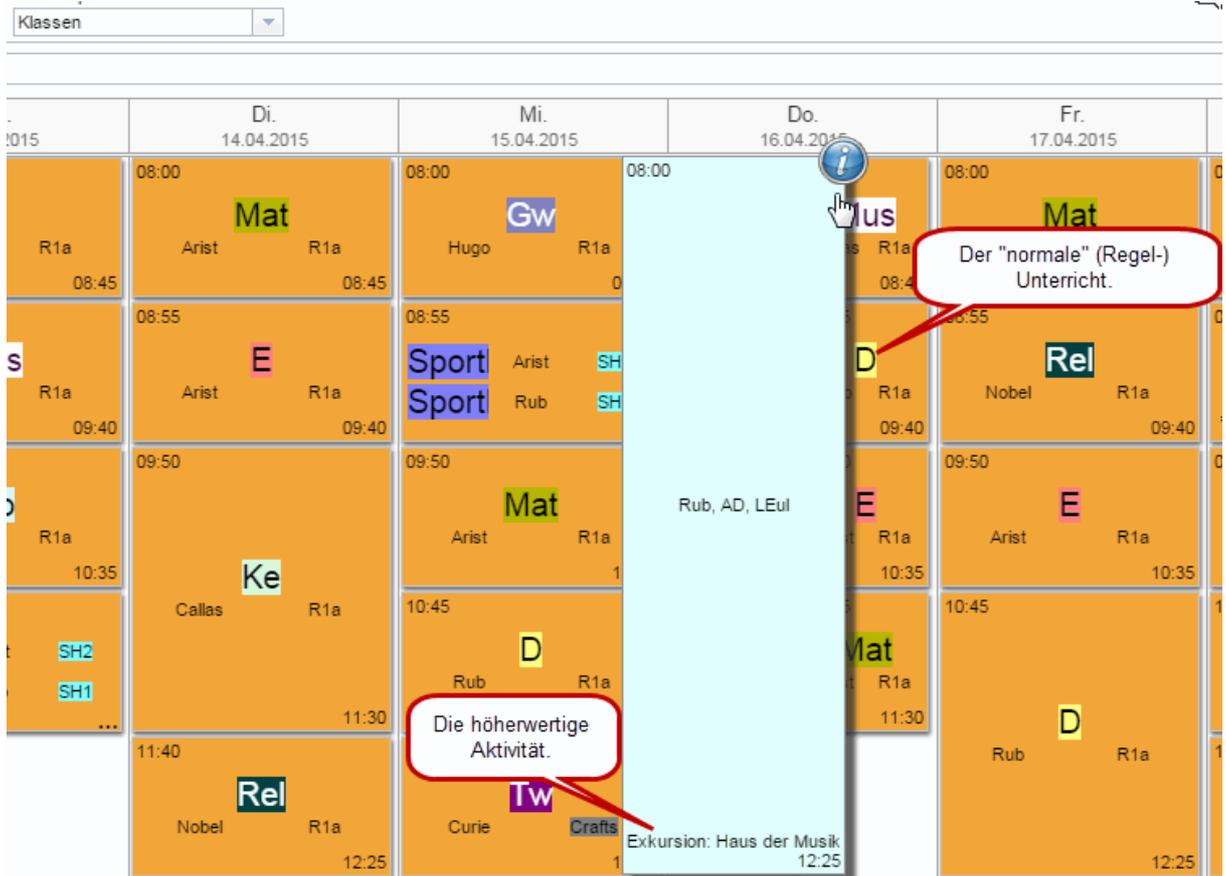
Search

Selection		Name	Full name	Type	Key (external)	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Seminar	Seminar	Other		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Conference	Conference	Other		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Consulting-hour	Consulting-hour	Contact hour		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	WU only	WU only	Lessons		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Class	Class	Lessons		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

5 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

If you create a type of activity anew you can define if you want these activities to be transmitted to Untis or not. Furthermore, there is the option to assign user groups or to set this type of activity as default. Only after an activity type has been assigned to a user group, the respective users can create activities

of this type.



Priorities of activity types

Activity types which are created in WebUntis can be assigned priorities. The basic idea is borrowed from Untis events and can be described the following:

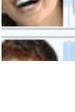
Students can be displaced from a lesson of normal priority by a lesson of higher priority. The teacher of the original lesson of regular priority needs to be informed that the respective students are not absent, but participating in a school event of higher priority.

In the following example some students of class 1a and 1b attend the school event 'Excursion: Haus der Musik' which is of higher priority.

Schüler im Unterricht (29)

	<input type="checkbox"/> Emil Bauer 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Klara-König 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> David Schäfer 1a		<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Carla-Becker 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Hanna-Lehmann 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Jakob Schmid 1a		<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Anton Fischer 1a	Hanna Lehmann (1a) Aktivität: 08:00 - 12:25 1a/1b Rub/AD/LEul Exkursion: Haus der Musik			<input type="checkbox"/> Amelie-Schmidt 1a		<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Julian Herrmann 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Anna-Schneider 1a		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Daniel Hoffmann 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Alexander Müller 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Felix Schröder 1a		<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Emily Klein 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Florian Neumann 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Charlotte-Schulz 1a		<input type="checkbox"/>

Not all students take part in this excursion, some students remain in the regular lessons. Teachers who are holding the regular lessons see that some students are taking part in this excursion:

	<input type="checkbox"/> Carla Becker 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Anna Schneider 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Leni Fuchs 1b		<input type="checkbox"/> Laura M 1b
	<input type="checkbox"/> Emily Klein 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Charlotte Schulz 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Marie Günther 1b		<input type="checkbox"/> Lisa Mö 1b
	<input type="checkbox"/> Julia Köhler 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Lara Walter 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Lea Huber 1b		<input type="checkbox"/> Lina Sc 1b
	<input type="checkbox"/> Klara König 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Antonia Weber 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Lena Kaiser 1b		<input type="checkbox"/> Maja Vo 1b
	<input type="checkbox"/> Hanna Lehmann 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Emma Wolf 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Maria Keller 1b		<input type="checkbox"/> Louisa V 1b
	<input type="checkbox"/> Emilia Richter 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Greta Zimmermann 1a		<input type="checkbox"/> Leonie Lang 1b		<input type="checkbox"/> Mia Win 1b
	<input type="checkbox"/> Amelie Schmidt 1a						

For the activity 'Excursion: Haus der Musik' there are the respective complementary class register lists:

New type of activity

Short name Active

Full name

Type

Key (external)

Priority t activities of this type to Untis

Foreground colour

Background colour

With the priority field you can define types of activities in WebUntis which automatically initiate that students are 'taken out' of a lesson of lower priority.

6.8.1.9 Departments

Departments can be entered, deleted or modified under <Master data> | <Departments>. Departments are always imported from Untis.

Department A1 (A1)

Short name
 Active

Full name

Key (external)

UntisId Department

Person in charge

Assigned rooms

All rooms

Here you can choose a superior department.

Rooms can be assigned to the relevant departments in WebUntis Agenda, and the room search restricted to individual departments. Valid attributes for departments are short name and full name.

Assigning individual rooms to a department can be effected using the standard assignment function. Please note that teachers can also be assigned to departments. You will find this assignment option under <Master data> | <Teachers>.

6.8.2 Settings – Agenda

There are three items under menu item <Administration> with which you can influence bookings:

- [Lock-out times](#)
- [Bookings restrictions](#)

6.8.2.1 Reservations / bookings

Reservations / bookings WebUntis Agenda provides two different ways of making room bookings:

1. Reservations
2. Bookings

There is a separate line for each of these types of bookings in user rights.

Make reservation Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All
Book Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All

A reservation is understood to be a temporary booking that still needs to be confirmed. This is intended for users who do not have the right to make final bookings. The procedure for making a reservation is exactly the same as for making a [booking](#) .

Warning: Reservations – bookings
 Please note that a room can be reserved by different users at the same time but it can only be booked once. A user who only has the 'Book' right cannot make reservations, only bookings.

The example below shows the room '1S 01 PC' reserved on 6 September. The icon in the 'Status' column indicate a reservation.

My bookings

Aug 6, 2018 - Aug 12, 2018

Search Start search

Selection	Type	Status	Type	Room	Day	Date	Fr.	To	Periodicity	Remark	Remark	Students	Booked on	Booking		
<input type="checkbox"/>					Class	R4A	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	once (nonrecurring)				Aug 9, 2018 8:49:21 AM	1162
<input type="checkbox"/>					Class	R1C	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	once (nonrecurring)				Aug 9, 2018 8:38:57 AM	1159

Two users reserving a room or resource at the same time will result in a conflict, which is best resolved using the [worklist](#) .

Restriction to room group

The right to reserve rooms as well as the right to book rooms can be restricted to individual room groups.

Make reservation Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All				
Book Room	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All				
Make reservation Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All				
Book Resource	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All				
Booking in the past	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Change rooms in regular lessons	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All				
Timetable modification for bookings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Timetable modification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Enable booking for other teachers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Lock bookings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Administration of bookings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All				

Book Room x

Restrict to room groups:

6.8.2.2 Lock-out times

You can use lock-out times (<Administration> | <Lock-out times>) to prevent bookings being made at certain times. This is useful for example when you do not wish bookings to be made when work is in progress on cover planning, which is when room changes have to be made. Once you have finished cover planning you can transfer the latest timetable modifications from Untis to WebUntis, and WebUntis

Agenda can be available once more for users.

The entry is made with the day of the week and the start and end times.

The booking system can be locked, for instance, on Monday and Tuesday between 7:50 am and 8:15 (i.e. the time when urgent cover planning changes are being made).

Blocked times for bookings

Selection		Day of the week	Start time	End time
<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Monday	8:00 AM	8:50 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Tuesday	8:00 AM	8:50 AM

2 Elements found, showing all Elements. 1

6.8.2.3 Booking restrictions

The <Administration> | <Booking restrictions> function allows you to restrict bookings as you think fit.

Booking restrictions

Only time grid-compliant bookings <input type="checkbox"/>	
Booking possible (h:mm a)	Start time <input type="text" value="8:00 AM"/> End time <input type="text" value="8:00 PM"/>
Bookings possible on	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mon <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tue <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Thu <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fri <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sat <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sun
Bookings possible until (date MMM d)	<input type="text"/>
Booking possible until [days in advance]	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Exclude holidays and other days off from school
Confirmation only within [1-365] days of the booking	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Default length for appointments [mins.]	<input type="text" value="60"/>

Booking only according to time grid allowed

Bookings can only be made in accordance with the time grid when this option is activated.

Booking allowed...

This is where you define the hours of the day and the days of the week when bookings may be made as well as a fixed date by which bookings must be performed.

Permitted booking time period

Maximum number of days starting with the current day during which bookings can be made. Here you can optionally exempt days without school from the calculation of the valid time range.

Confirmation only within [1-365] days before booking

This field specifies the number of days before the booked date a confirmed booking can be made. If you enter e.g. 10 here and a user wishes to reserve a room on 20 May, the reservation may only be confirmed as a definite booking from 10 May onwards.

Booking status is 'confirmed' by default

If a user is entitled to make bookings and reservations, this setting determines whether the option 'Confirm booking immediately' in the 'Booking' window will be checked or not by default.

Default for the duration of appointments

This is where you can set the default length of an [appointment](#). You can change the length of an appointment when you create it.

6.8.2.4 Room blocking

In a similar way to lock-out times, you can also prevent individual rooms or groups of rooms being available for booking at certain times. The necessary input for this is made in menu <Administration> | <Room blockings>.

New blocking

Type
All rooms

Fr. 8/9/2018 To 8/9/2018

Start time 8:00 AM End time 8:00 PM

continuous

Day of the week
every day

Text

Save Save & New Cancel

Room blockings can be made for individual rooms, groups of rooms, individual resources or all resources.

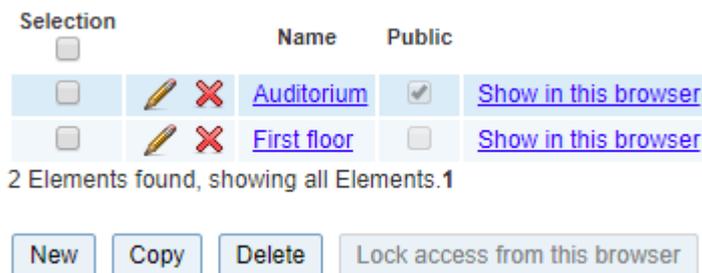
Permanent

Rooms are blocked permanently, i.e. from the start of the blocked period to the end of the blocked period without interruption.

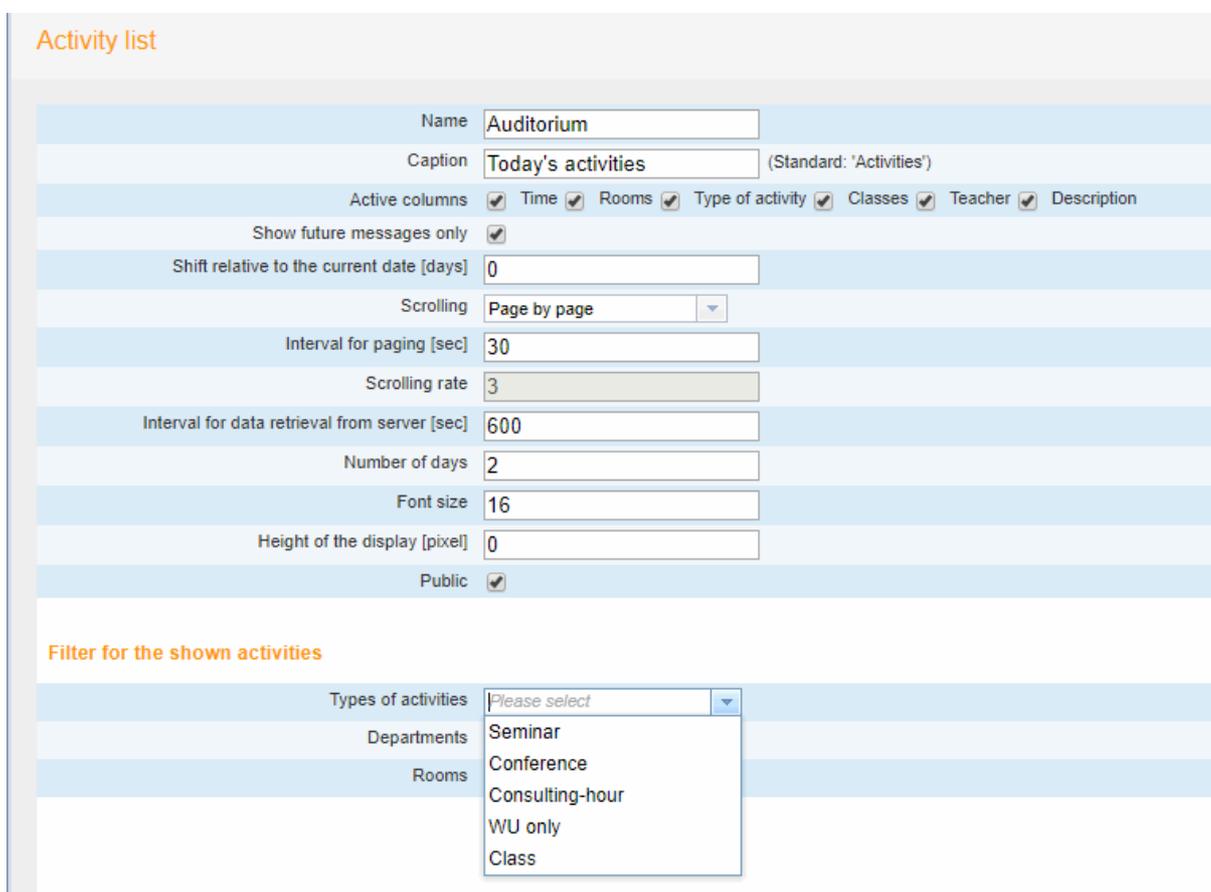
If you uncheck the option the lock will only be valid for a certain period of time in the specified date range.

6.8.2.5 Activity lists

As of WebUntis 2016 you have the option of *Activity lists* (activity formats) similar to the substitution lists. You can access the activity lists via <Administration> | <Monitor views>.



Click on <New>in order to generate a new activity format.



Please note that only activities which were booked in WebUntis can be shown in the activity lists.

6.8.2.6 Buchungsformate

Unter <Administration> | <Buchungsformate> können Sie Buchungsformate für verschiedene Benutzergruppen definieren. Mithilfe der Buchungsformate können Sie festlegen, welche Eingaben Benutzer für die Buchung eines Raumes oder einer Aktivität tätigen müssen. Die Buchungsformate können Sie anschließend unter <Administration> | <Benutzergruppen> | Benutzergruppe editieren (Bleistiftsymbol) pro Benutzergruppe vergeben.

Standardmäßig sind hier bereits zwei Buchungsformate vorhanden (Default, Simple Default).

Booking formats

Selection		Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Default
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Simple Default

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

Klicken Sie auf den Button <Neu> um ein neues Buchungsformat anzulegen oder auf <Kopieren> um ein bereits bestehendes zu kopieren und anschließend zu bearbeiten (Bleistiftsymbol).

New Booking format

Format

Name	RC
Booking status is 'confirmed' by default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Need identification attrib.for activity	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maximum length of an activity [min]	0
Booking only possible after [days in advance]	0
Booking possible until [days in advance]	0
Bookings possible until (date MMM d)	
Notify the teachers of the activity.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

General

	Display	Editable	Standard value	User	Possible selection
Teachers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Classes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Subject	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Please select	<input type="checkbox"/>	Please select
Department	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Person in charge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Please select	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Type of activity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Class	<input type="checkbox"/>	Please select
Yearly periods	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Periods/week	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Amount	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Participants	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Cost centre	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Remark	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Text	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
e-mail address	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	

Im oberen Bereich befinden sich die Einstellungsmöglichkeiten:

Buchungsstatus bestätigt vorgeben:

Hierdurch werden die Buchungen automatisch bestätigt.

E-Mail-Benachrichtigung bei Statusänderung:

Diese Option bewirkt, dass der verantwortliche Benutzer via E-Mail benachrichtigt wird sobald ein Administrator die Buchung beispielsweise bestätigt oder ablehnt.

Bestimmungsmerkmal für Aktivität erforderlich:

Wenn dieses Häkchen aktiviert ist, muss der Benutzer bei der Buchung einer Aktivität die Art der Aktivität angeben! Beispielsweise Unterricht, Sprechstunde oder Bereitschaft.

Maximale Dauer für eine Aktivität [min]:

Hiermit können Sie festlegen wie lange eine Aktivität maximal andauern darf.

Mithilfe der Zeitbeschränkungen können Sie die Zeiten für mögliche Buchungen einschränken.

Lehrpersonen der Aktivität benachrichtigen:

Hierdurch werden beim Buchen einer neuen Aktivität die eingetragenen Lehrer automatisch benachrichtigt.

Im unteren Bereich (Allgemein) werden die Eingabemöglichkeiten vorgegeben.

Hier können Sie Felder hinzufügen oder entfernen. Felder, welche Sie hier aktivieren sind anschließend für die betroffenen Benutzer im Buchungsformular ersichtlich.

Wenn Sie beispielsweise beim Feld 'Lehrer' das Häkchen nur auf 'Anzeigen' setzen, dann sieht der Lehrer beim Buchen das Feld 'Lehrer', kann es aber nicht editieren/befüllen:

New activity

Book

Teacher No element selected.

Class

Rooms

Wenn Sie zusätzlich auch 'Editierbar' aktivieren, kann der Benutzer dadurch auch einen oder mehrere Lehrer angeben:

Neue Aktivität

Buchen

Lehrer

Klasse

Räume

Die zusätzliche Option 'Benutzer' bewirkt, dass der Lehrer welcher die Buchung vornimmt im Feld 'Lehrer' automatisch eingetragen wird:

New activity

Book

Teacher

Please select

✓ Fer

Class

Please select

Es können auch weitere Lehrer eingetragen werden.

Sie können beispielsweise auch einstellen, dass nur der Lehrer eingetragen wird, welcher die Buchung vornimmt.

Teachers	Display	Editable	Standard value	User	Possible selection
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Mit dieser Einstellung wird der Benutzer selbst eingetragen und kann dies auch nicht überschreiben:

Neue Aktivität

Buchen

Lehrer

Gauss

Klasse

Bitte wählen Sie

Räume

Bitte wählen Sie

Bei manchen Feldern haben Sie zusätzlich die Möglichkeit auch einen Standardwert anzugeben. Dieser Wert ist dann im Buchungsformular der betroffenen Benutzergruppe vorausgefüllt.

6.8.3 WebUntis Agenda in practice

You will mainly work with the [worklist](#) on a daily basis.

6.8.3.1 Buchungen

Unter dem Menüpunkt <Buchen> | <Buchungen> finden Sie eine Liste sämtlicher Buchungen für die ausgewählte Woche.

All reservations

Aug 6, 2018 - Aug 12, 2018

Search Start search

Selection	Type	Status	Type	Room	Day	Date	Fr.	To	Periodicity	Remark	Remark	Students	User	Exported	Booked on	Booking
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R4C	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 12:26:15 PM	1175
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R4B, R4A	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 12:23:34 PM	1174
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R2C	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 12:19:51 PM	1172
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R4A	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 12:18:32 PM	1171
<input type="checkbox"/>				R2B	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	once (nonrecurring)	Change of rooms			pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 12:21:36 PM	1173
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R2A	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 12:17:29 PM	1170
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class BAD2	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 12:16:45 PM	1169
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R1C	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	12:50 PM	1:40 PM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 12:15:50 PM	1168
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R4A	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 8:49:21 AM	1162
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R1C	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 8:38:57 AM	1159
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R4A	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	8:55 AM	9:45 AM	once (nonrecurring)				pr	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 8:40:34 AM	1161
<input type="checkbox"/>				Class R4A	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	1:40 PM	2:30 PM	once (nonrecurring)				lf	<input type="checkbox"/>	Aug 9, 2018 8:54:17 AM	1164

12 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

List of Bookings

In diesem Bereich haben Sie ebenfalls die Möglichkeit Buchungen zu bestätigen oder abzulehnen.

Über die Schaltfläche <Bearbeiten> können Sie Details der Buchung verändern, die gesamte Buchung stornieren oder zusätzliche Stunden erzeugen.

Hier besteht ebenfalls die Möglichkeit für Ihre Buchungen Schüler zu Schülergruppen der Buchungen hinzuzufügen.

Nach dem Exportieren einer Buchung nach Untis erscheint automatisch beim Feld 'exportiert' ein Häkchen. Wenn Sie Änderungen an einer Buchung vorgenommen haben, können Sie dieses Häkchen entfernen, um die Buchung erneut nach Untis zu exportieren.

Zusätzlich haben Sie noch die Möglichkeit die Buchungen als Bericht über den Button 'Berichte' zu exportieren.

6.8.3.2 Worklist

Under <Book> | <Worklist> you will now see all the conflicts and incidents that need to be processed and which have already been completed with.

Reservation

A reservation can now be confirmed or rejected. A third option is changing the room where the lesson takes place.

Arbeitsliste

Konflikte Nicht bestätigt Erledigt

Grund	Datum	Zeit	Klasse	Fac	Benutzer	Aktion	Buch.-Nr.
Kit/Nicht bestätigt	19.08.2016	14:25 - 15:10	3b	Ko	Callas, Cer		14
R1a/Konflikt	17.08.2016	11:40 - 12:25	2a, 2b, 3a	E	Hugo		
R1a/Konflikt	17.08.2016	11:40 - 12:25	2a, 2b, 3a	E	Rub		



Note: Reservation is split
 If a reservation consists of several times, the booking will be split into several parts. This allows some bookings to be confirmed at some times and rejected at others.

Conflicts

The worklist will show a conflict if a room or resource is booked at the same time by two different events. There are three options available here, as well. You can change the room of the lesson, shift the lesson or cancel the lesson.

If team teaching takes place at your school, this should be entered back in Untis. Please also see the chapter Team teaching under [Untis users](#).

6.8.3.3 Lock booking

Situations may arise where you do not wish 'normal' users to be able to book rooms, for example when, as room administrator, you are busy with cover planning for the following day and you first wish to arrange the required room substitutions.

In this case you can lock the system using the <Lock bookings> function in the <Book> menu.

Even when WebUntis Agenda is locked for bookings, all other system functions (e.g. timetable display) can still be used.

6.8.3.4 Room conflicts

You can display the conflicts for the current week under <Book> | <Room conflicts>. Click on the <Search> button to activate the list.

Mehrfachbelegungen von Räumen

Zeitraum
 01.08.2016 ▼ 31.08.2016 ▼ Aktueller Monat ▼

Raum	Datum	Von	Bis	Anz. Buch.	Termine
R1a	03.08.2016	11:40	12:25	2	
R1a	10.08.2016	11:40	12:25	2	
R1a	17.08.2016	11:40	12:25	2	
R1a	24.08.2016	11:40	12:25	2	
R1a	31.08.2016	11:40	12:25	2	

Suchen Schließen

Conflict details will be displayed as soon as you click on the button in the 'Appointments' column.

Termine für Unterricht E 2a, 2b, 3a
22.08.2016 - 27.08.2016

Klasse 2a, 2b, 3a
Lehrer Rub
Fach E
Jahresstunden 0
Geplante Stunden (inkl. Entfälle) 1
Gehaltene Stunden 1

Auswahl Art Datum Wochentag Von Bis Lehrer Raum
 24.08.2016 Mittwoch 11:40 12:25 Rub R1a

Klassenbuch Lehrstoff Hausaufgaben

Lehrstoff für die ganze Woche Zurück

Mehrfachbelegungen von Räumen

Raum	Buch.-Nr.	U-Nr	03.08.2016	10.08.2016	17.08.2016	24.08.2016	31.08.2016
R1a		603	11:40-12:25	11:40-12:25	11:40-12:25	11:40-12:25	11:40-12:25
R1a		604	11:40-12:25	11:40-12:25	11:40-12:25	11:40-12:25	11:40-12:25

Zurück Schließen

Mehrfachbelegungen von Räumen

Die folgenden Räume sind am 31.08.2016 mehrfach belegt.

Raum	Buch.-Nr.	U-Nr	Von - Bis	00:00	01:00	02:00	03:00	04:00	05:00	06:00	07:00	08:00	09:00	10:00	11:00	12:00	13:00	14:00	15:00	16:00	17:00	18:00	19:00	20:00	21:00	22:00	23:00
R1a	804		11:40 - 12:25																								
R1a	803		11:40 - 12:25																								

Schließen

Clicking on one of the links coloured in red displays a pop-up window with the exact cause of the conflict.

You can resolve the conflict by clicking on the link to the booking in the conflict details window and changing the booking to eradicate the conflict.

Tip: Worklist

The [worklist](#) shows conflicts and at the same times offers options to solve the conflict. You can find it under <Book> | <Worklist>.

Resource conflicts

Resource conflicts are managed in exactly the same way as room conflicts. We recommend the [worklist](#) here, as well.

6.8.3.5 Reports on bookings

Under <Book> | <Reports> you see the reports on bookings; especially resource bookings, room occupations and booking statistics.

Reports

Time range

Fr. 8/9/2018	To 8/9/2018	Time range Time range	Department <Selection>	Rooms <Selection>	User group <Selection>
Start time 8:00 AM	End time 8:00 PM	Whole day	Room-groups <Selection>	Buildings <Selection>	Users <Selection>
Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>			Types of activities <Selection>		

Bookings
Statistics 

Resource bookings
Resource Usage   

Rooms
Booking statistics 
Room occupation   

Here you can filter not only the time range, but also departments, rooms, user groups, types of activities, etc. .

6.9 Student module

The WebUntis Student module enables students to register for certain courses online.

The following steps should always be followed when working with WebUntis Student:

Create so-called course templates

These course templates serve as patterns for courses that are actually held. They are created only once and can be reused again and again.

Creating courses

Actual [courses are created](#) from the templates each school year (or term).
For example, the Italian course with 2 periods for students in years 10 – 12.

Specifying registration periods

A [time period](#) must be defined during which students may register for the courses.

Registration

Students can register for the planned courses online within the defined period. A difference should be made between advance registration, registration and standby registration.

Data transfer to Untis

The transfer of course registrations to Untis in order to first create the clusters with the courses module and finally to set up the timetable. Please refer to the course planning manual for detail of the work involved in Untis.

6.9.1 Course templates

Course templates You will find a list of course templates already defined under <Courses> | <Course templates>. Click on the <New> button if you wish to create a new course template.

Course templates

From school year Subject Course categories

Selection		Name	Full name	Subject	Per	From school year	Level	Category
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Ast	Astronomy	PH	4	2008/2009	5 - 7	RG
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	Bio	Bio	BIO	0	2008/2009	0	

The general features that the courses being generated from the template are to have can now be saved in the course template.

New course template

Short name

Subject

Full name

Person in charge  

Deputy  

Teachers

- A
- Arist
- Asim
- Bach
- Baker
- Beck
- Berg

Classes

Course categories

- Gymnasium
- Realgymnasium
- Wirtschaftskundl. Rea

From school year

Duration

Periods/week Period length [min]

From class level To class level

Content

Grading

Educational objectives

Remark

Costs

Course categories

It is also helpful to define course categories and to assign courses to the different categories. Course categories can be created under <Courses> | <Course categories>. Courses and course templates can be filtered by course category

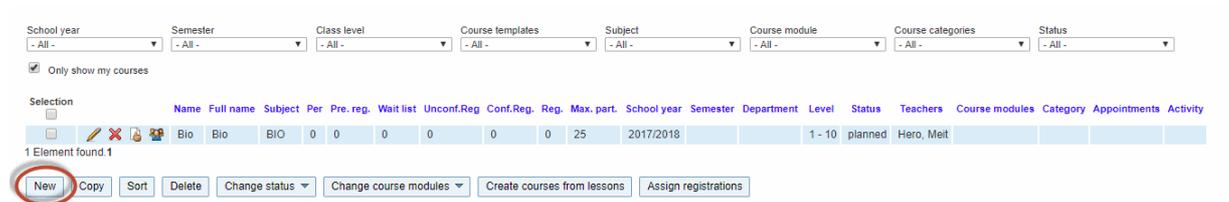
Settings

You can enter various defaults for creating courses and course templates under <Courses> | <Settings>. These defaults can of course be modified for individual courses.

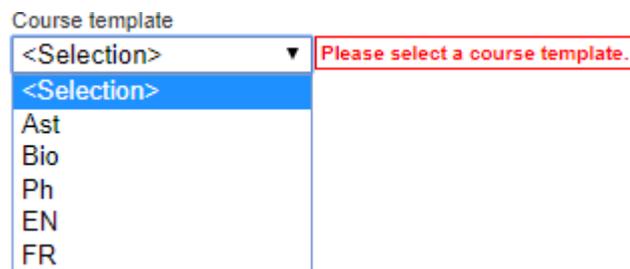
6.9.2 Creating courses

In contrast to course templates, courses are restricted to a school year since students select actual courses and are therefore assigned to the selected courses.

You will find a list of all course offered under <Courses> | <Courses>. Click on <New> in order to create a course.



A mask is then displayed in which you can change all the attributes that were defined in the course template and add additional information.



Terms

You can specify whether you work with terms under <Master data> | <School year>.

Course template Bio

Short name Bio	Full name Bio	School year 2017/2018
Subject BIO	Course code 	Status planned
Teachers Gauss Goethe Grill Hari Hero	Course categories Gymnasium Realgymnasium Wirtschaftskundl. Rea	Person in charge mpr (Herodot)
Departments A1 A2 A3 A4 A167	Course modules test	Deputy
	Periods/week 0	Max. nr. of participants 25
	Period length [min] 60	The class filter overrules the class level
Content Basic biology	Grading Final exam	From class level 1
Remark ddd	Costs No costs	To class level 10
		Class 1A ∞
		1B ∞
		Please select ...
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waiting list
		Educational objectives

Appointments +

Day of the week Monday	Start time 7:49 AM	End time 8:49 AM	X
---------------------------	-----------------------	---------------------	---

Save Save & New Cancel

Standby registration possible

This option allows students to enter their names in a standby registration list (waiting list) if the course has already reached its maximum number of participants. If a student registered on the course withdraws, the name at the top of the standby list will be automatically registered instead.

Class level

You can use the class level to restrict which students may register for a course.

Create the coming school year in Untis and transfer the students into the next class level. Then export the master date to WebUntis. The correct class level will now be entered for all students.

Warning: Entering class level in Untis
Please note that for this purpose the class level must be entered in Untis under 'Master data | Classes'.

Content etc.

The entries for content, assessment, learning aims, comments and costs can be viewed by students

when registering.

Times

You can specify the time and date for the planned course if you already know it. It will then be displayed as information during registration.

When you click on <Save> you will create an actual course for specific school year.

6.9.3 Editing courses

If you wish to edit a course, click on the <Edit> button thecourse list. You can now change or supplement all the fields that were available when you created the course. In addition to these fields you will also find the <participants> button.

The screenshot shows a form for editing a course. Fields include:

- Short name: BIO
- Subject: BIO
- Teachers: t12, t13, Tolk, Aqu, Arnim
- Departments: A1, A2, A3, A4, A167
- Full name: Biology
- Course code: (empty)
- Course categories: Gymnasium, Realgymnasium, Wirtschaftskundl. Rea
- Course modules: test
- Periods/week: 2
- Period length [min]: 50
- School year: 2016/2017
- Status: confirmed
- Person in charge: fp
- Deputy: (empty)
- Max. nr. of participants: 25
- Class filter: From class level 0, To class level 0
- Class: 1A
- Max. part: ∞
- A red circle highlights the 'Participants' button.

Participants

You will see a list of participants together with their status (registered, standby, ...). This option allows you to change the list of participants.

The course lists also show which priority the students have given to the courses they selected.

The screenshot shows a table of participants with the following data:

Selection	Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Exit date	Registration-status	Date of registration	Date of creation	Priority	Spot	Schwerpunkt	Ausstehende Kurse	Course-choice category	Short name	External Id	e-mail address
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Arielle	Sea	♀	3B	course dropped	---	Sep 7, 2017 11:00:45 AM		0				Arielle		

 Below the table are buttons for 'Change status' (set to 'not registered'), 'Change course category', 'Change course', 'Register students', 'Reports', 'Registration history', and 'Back'.

This can be used as a criterion for overbooked courses regarding acceptance of pre-registered students.

Change status

The upper selection box acts as a filter while you can use the lower box to change the status of students.

Change course

You can reassign students to a different course if a course has to be cancelled.

Register students

You can assign students to the course from the list of students. A check is made to ensure that the maximum number of participants is not exceeded.

Serial change of status

In the course lists you also have the option of a serial change of the marked courses via the function <Change status>.

Change of the participants of EN

The following students are being registered for a different course.
Alice

	Name	Level	Available slots
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Ast	5 - 7	24

[Change course](#)

[Back](#)

6.9.4 Registrations/withdrawal period

You can specify specific registration periods for students via menu item <Courses> | <Registration periods>. Registration periods apply to the whole school. The entire course registration process will be inactive if there is there is no active registration period.

The same applies to advance registration and withdrawals, for which separate periods have to be defined.

Short name
AZR 2019

Full name
AZR 2019

Fr. 6/6/2018 To 9/9/2018

Start time 8:00 AM End time 7:00 PM

Permitted registration-status
 Drop course
 Pre-register
 Register

Department
Fak1

Number of selectable courses
0

Number of selectable course priorities
3

The field "priority" is mandatory for the registration
 The priority cannot be selected more than once.
 Course reg. w. acceptance/confirmation by students

Status von Anmeldungen bei automatischer Zuteilung: registered

The course-choice category is mandatory for the registration

Person in charge
hh-admin

Changed on Aug 13, 2018 2:52:30 PM from hh-admin

Save Delete Cancel

Selectable courses +

Name	Full name	School year	Department	Per	Class
X Ast	Astronomy	2017/2018		4	
X D	D	2017/2018	Fak2	5	
X EN	English	2017/2018	A2	2	
X EN	English	2018/2019		2	
X Hist	History	2017/2018	A1	4	
X Ph	Ph	2017/2018	Fak1	2	

As of WebUntis 2015, you now can activate several registration statuses in the time frames for course registrations.

6.9.5 Kurskategorien

Kurskategorien

Es ist hilfreich, Kurskategorien zu definieren und die Kurse den verschiedenen Kategorien zuzuordnen. Kurskategorien können unter <Kurse> | <Kurskategorien> angelegt werden. Kurse sowie Kursvorlagen können nach den Kurskategorien gefiltert werden.

Course categories

Search Start search

Selection Course category Full name

<input type="checkbox"/>	 	es	elective subject
--------------------------	---	----	------------------

1 Element found.1

New Sort Delete

6.9.6 Course selection categories

You can define various selection criteria under menu item <Courses> | <Course selection category> that students can choose when [registering of a course](#) .

Course-choice categories

Selection	Name	Full name
<input type="checkbox"/>		1. es 1. elective subject
<input type="checkbox"/>		2. es 2. elective subject

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

6.9.7 Registering for courses

Since students themselves can register for courses, the process is described in the [Students](#) section under [Student module for students](#) .

Courses per student

As administrator it is possible for you to select menu item <Courses> | <Courses per student> for a particular student and view which courses he/she has selected and what the status of the selection is.

Courses per student

Classes
Students
Status

- All -
Oban
<Selection>

Name	Full name	Subject	Per	Status	Course-choice category	Pre. reg.	Wait list	Reg.	Max. part.	School year	Semester	Level	Teachers	Appointments	Category
AstI2	Astronomy	PH	4	registration not confirmed		0	0	1	0	2008/2009	Winter	0	Bach, Cic, Meit		
Bio	Bio	BIO	0	registered	1. elective subject	0	0	1	25	2012/2013		0	Hero, Meit		

Reports

You will find the above-mentioned list, a course participants list and a course overview under menu item <Courses> | <Reports>. These reports can be filtered by various criteria.

Reports

School year: - All - | Class level: - All - | Class: - All - | Student: - All - | Status: - All -

Courses

- Course overview   
- Course overview Registration numbers  
- List of participants    No courses without registrations.
- Course list per student   
- Student does not have enough courses per course module  
- Course catalogue 

6.9.8 Kursmodul

Diese Studienabschnitte können mehrere Kursmodule haben.

Ein Beispiel für die Nutzung von Kursmodulen bieten Hochschulen, die für ihre Studenten pro Studienabschnitt mehrere Kursmodule mit mehreren Kursen anbieten.

Course module module term 1 - 4 (module term 1 - 4)

Short name

Full name

Department

Stage of studies

Number of selectable courses

Maximum number of course-attendances

6.9.9 Studienabschnitt

Unter <Kurs> | <Studienabschnitte> können Sie je nach Notwendigkeit und angepasst an die Bedürfnisse Ihrer Schule eigene Studienabschnitte anlegen. Ein Studienabschnitt kann aus mehreren Kursmodulen bestehen.

Stages of studies

Selection		Name	Full name	Department
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	sa1	sa1	
<input type="checkbox"/>	 	sa2	sa2	

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

6.9.10 Unterricht aus Kurs erstellen

In WebUntis haben Sie die Möglichkeit, aus einem Kurs einen Unterricht zu generieren. Lehrkräfte, die den Kurs unterrichten sollen, können den Kurs danach unter <Unterricht> | <Mein Unterricht> betrachten.

Hinweis: Modul 'Termin' notwendig

Für diese Funktionalität ist das WebUntis-Modul 'Termin' (Buchungsmodul) notwendig.

Hinweis: Kurse in Untis importieren

Alternativ können Sie die Kurse in Untis importieren und dort weiterarbeiten.

Um aus den Kursen einen Unterricht zu erstellen, können Sie im jeweiligen Kurs über den Button <Neuer Unterricht> einen Unterricht generieren lassen.

Remark	Costs
<div style="border: 1px solid gray; height: 60px;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; height: 60px;"></div>

Appointments

Anschließend finden Sie den neu angelegten Unterricht unter <Unterricht> | <Mein Unterricht>. Über den linken Button <Zusätzliche Stunde> können Sie nun konkret einzelne Unterrichtsstunden für diesen Unterricht bzw. Kurs anlegen:

Lessons Asim

L-No.	Type	Type of activity	Class	Student group	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Students	Student groups	Reports
112894		Seminar				Asim	0	Apr 30, 2018	May 6, 2018			
119594				GSK_	GSK	Asim	0	Aug 1, 2017	Jun 29, 2018			

Additional period

Additional period

Class
Teacher Asim
Subject GSK

Allow teacher-clashes
 Allow class-clashes

Rooms
Please select ...
✓ R2C

Duration (in mins.)
60

Week
4/16/2018

Additional period x

Class
Teacher Asim
Subject GSK
Room R2C

Additional period on the Tuesday, Apr 17, 2018

Start time 12:20 PM End time 1:20 PM

Not bookable: R2C

OK Cancel

Additional period on the

Day of the week	Date	8:00 AM	9:00 AM	10:00 AM	11:00 AM	12:00 PM	1:00 PM	2:00 PM	3:00 PM
Monday	16/4	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Tuesday	17/4	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Wednesday	18/4	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Thursday	19/4	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Friday	20/4	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Saturday	21/4	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Sunday	22/4	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green

The selected elements are available at these times.
 The selected elements are not available at these times.

Back

...oder über den Button <Zusätzliche Stunden> legen Sie längere Zeitbereiche, also Zeiträume, an:

L-No.	Type	Type of activity	Class	Student group	Subject	Teacher	Per	Fr.	To	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
112894		Seminar				Asim	0	Apr 30, 2018	May 6, 2018				
119594			GSK_	GSK	GSK	Asim	0	Aug 1, 2017	Jun 29, 2018				

Additional periods

Nach dem Anlegen der zusätzlichen Stunden können diese im jeweiligen Stundenplan gesehen werden:

2:30 PM	8
3:20 PM	9

Asim

GSK R2C

6.9.10.1 Transferring data to Untis

Course registration data can be exported from WebUntis to the Untis course scheduling module via the Untis/WebUntis interface.

As of WebUntis 2015 it is possible when transferring data to Untis to import the numbers of students in the courses and any time restriction.

Export to WebUntis

Manually select the start-date for the export

Choose a date... 19.09.2019

Master Data	is transferred from	19.9.2019	Export
Lessons	is being transferred from	19.9.2019	Export
Substitutions	is transferred from	19.9.2019	Export

Import from WebUntis

Bookings Course

Students Absences

6.9.11 Course settings

Under <Courses> | <Settings> you have the option to set the default values for your courses.

General

Make the registrations visible for students	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hide the max. number of students after the registration period has expired	<input type="checkbox"/>
Notify the students if the selected course will not be held.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Outside the registration period, automatically move students from the waiting list up	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sequence of the registrations on the waiting list	Registration date ▼

Default values for new courses

Periods/week	2
Waiting list	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Max. nr. of participants	25
Status	planned ▼

Course registration

You can only chose each priority only once per module.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tolerate the course choice in case of appointment conflicts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Here you set the default settings for e.g. the maximum number of participants, the periods per week or the status.

You also can define as an option if the students can select the courses with *priority*. The following example describes the process.

As you can see above, there are 3 priorities to choose, although each individual priority level may only be selected once.

For the students this means that they can give every selected course one priority. In the course lists of the administrator now show which priority the students have given to the different courses. This can be used as a criterion for overbooked courses regarding acceptance of pre-registered students.

6.10 Administration Sprechtag

Der folgende Abschnitt beschreibt die für die Organisation eines Sprechtages notwendigen Schritte aus der Sicht der WebUntis-Administration.

Mit dem Modul Sprechtag können Schulen Ihre (Eltern-) Sprechtage organisieren. Der Sinn eines Sprechtages besteht im Allgemeinen darin, dass sich die Eltern (im Falle von allgemeinbildenden

Schulen) und/oder die Ausbildungsverantwortlichen (im Falle von berufsbildenden Schulen) bei den Lehrkräften ihrer Kinder (oder ihrer Lehrlinge) über deren schulischen Erfolg informieren. Dabei sind in der Regel folgende Randbedingungen zu berücksichtigen:

- Lehrkräfte haben unter Umständen nicht den ganzen Sprechttag über Zeit
- Manche Lehrkräfte wollen bestimmte Eltern (Ausbilder) auf alle Fälle sprechen
- Die Eltern (Ausbilder) wollen einen möglichst 'dichten' Stundenplan

Im Folgenden sind mit Eltern auch immer die Ausbildungsverantwortlichen in Betrieben gemeint. Es wird weiters davon ausgegangen, dass für die Eltern bereits WebUntis-Benutzer angelegt wurden.

Prinzipiell sind bei der Planung von Sprechtagen folgende Phasen zu unterscheiden:

1. Anlegen des Sprechtages, der Sprechtag ist dabei noch inaktiv.
2. Aktivieren des Sprechtages, Lehrer können nun Abwesenheiten eingeben und Eltern zu Gesprächen einladen.
3. Die Eltern-Anmeldephase: Eltern können nun Termine bei Lehrern buchen.
4. Der eigentliche Sprechtag findet statt.

6.10.1 Voraussetzungen

6.10.1.1 Eltern-Benutzer

Wenn Sie noch keine Benutzer für Eltern in WebUntis angelegt haben, so müssen diese eingerichtet werden.

Eltern-Benutzer können mit der Personenrolle 'Erziehungsberechtigte und Betriebe' angelegt werden. Diese Rolle hat den großen Vorteil, dass mit einem Eltern-Konto mehrere Kinder verwaltet werden können. Das heißt Eltern sehen in WebUntis alle ihre Kinder.

Alternativ ist für Eltern auch die Möglichkeit der [Selbstregistrierung](#) geschaffen worden. Dafür muss die Selbstregistrierung in den Einstellungen für die Benutzergruppe der Erziehungsberechtigte freigeschaltet werden.



6.10.1.2 Die notwendigen Rechte

Für den Sprechtag können zwei Benutzerrechte vergeben werden: 'Sprechtag' und 'Sprechtag Verwaltung'

Import from Untis - timetable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Import from Untis - cover data	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parent-teacher-day	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parent-teacher-day administration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Course administration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Course templates	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Sprechtag: aktivieren Sie dieses Recht für alle Lehrer, Schüler und Eltern, die das Sprechtag-System online nutzen sollen.

Sprechtag Verwaltung: aktivieren Sie dieses Recht ausschließlich für jene Benutzergruppen, die Sprechtage anlegen und verwalten sollen.

6.10.2 Das Anlegen eines Sprechtages

Mit dem Recht 'Sprechtag Verwaltung' können Sie unter <Administration> | <Sprechtage> die Überblickseite für Sprechtage aufrufen.

Klicken Sie auf die Schaltfläche <Neu> um einen neuen Sprechtag anzulegen.

New parent-teacher-day

General

Workflow: Selection of dates ▼

Name of the parent-teacher day: parent-teacher day may

Date and time of the parent-teacher day sections +

Date	Start time	End time	Name	Length of a timeblock in minutes
5/25/2018 ▼	8:00 AM ▼	6:00 PM ▼		10 ✕

Time range for the registration for legal guardians

Fr. 4/25/2018 ▼	To 5/20/2018 ▼
Start time 12:00 AM ▼	End time 11:30 PM ▼

Settings

Allow room selection by teachers:

Allow absence registration by teachers:

Student user may chose parallel appointments:

Maximum number of timeblocks time blocks per student per teacher: 2

Maximum number of timeblocks per student for the whole parent-teacher day: 7

Maximum number of timeblocks per teacher until the break: 40

Number of blocked timeblocks between the appointments: 1

Departments

Allocated departments	Departments
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fak1 Fak2 Bibliothek A1 A2 </div>

Save Cancel

Mit der Einstellung 'Workflow' entscheiden Sie ob ein manuelles Anlegen der Gesprächstermine oder eine automatische Zuteilung der Gesprächswünsche stattfinden soll. Wählen Sie 'Terminauswahl' damit Eltern manuell ihre Gesprächstermine auswählen können. Entscheiden Sie sich für 'Optimierung' werden nur Anwesenheiten und Gesprächswünsche aufgenommen und die tatsächlichen Termine automatisch zugeteilt.

Vergeben Sie für den Sprechtag zunächst einen sprechenden Namen, z.B. '1. Sprechtag - Schuljahr 2018/19'. Legen Sie dann im Abschnitt 'Datum und Uhrzeit der Sprechtagsabschnitte' ein Datum, sowie Beginn- und Endzeit fest.

Die 'Länge eines Zeitblocks in Minuten' legt fest, wie lange ein Gesprächsblock bei einem Lehrer dauert.

Legen Sie nun einen 'Anmeldezeitraum für Erziehungsberechtigte' fest : Während des Anmeldezeitraumes können die Eltern sich für Termine bei den Lehrern eintragen.

Hinweis: Zeiträume

Bitte planen Sie zwischen Ende der Anmeldephase für Eltern und dem Beginn des Sprechtages Zeit für das Drucken der Berichte ein.

Folgende Optionen sind bei den Einstellungen möglich:

'Raumauswahl durch Lehrer erlauben': Die Lehrer können, nach der Aktivierung des Sprechtages, selbständig Räume belegen.

'Abwesenheitseingabe durch Lehrer erlauben': Die Lehrer können selbständig Zeiten eingeben, zu denen Sie am Sprechtag abwesend sein werden.

'Maximale Zeitblöcke pro Schüler pro Lehrer': Manche Eltern wollen mehr Zeit bei einem Lehrer buchen, als die Standard-Terminlänge pro Gespräch bietet. Mit diesem Feld können Sie die maximale Anzahl der hintereinander buchbaren Termine limitieren.

'Maximale Zeitblöcke pro Schüler an diesem Sprechtag': Mit dieser Option beschränken Sie die maximale Terminanzahl pro Schüler. Geben Sie beispielsweise 10 Termine pro Schüler und Sprechtag vor, so kann der Erziehungsberechtigte pro Kind nicht mehr als diese 10 Termine (Blöcke) buchen.

'Maximale Zeitblöcke pro Lehrer bis Pause': Nach der hier eingetragenen Anzahl von aufeinander folgenden Terminen, wird automatisch der nächste Termin als Pause frei gelassen.

'Anzahl gesperrter Zeitblöcke zwischen zwei Terminen': Um von einem Termin zum nächsten wechseln zu können ist in der Regel eine gewisse Zeit notwendig. Dieses Feld wird dazu verwendet anzugeben, wie viel Zeit zwischen den Terminen für einen Raumwechsel frei gelassen werden soll.

Sollten Sie sich für die Optimierung entschieden haben, sehen Sie eine zusätzliche Einstellung:

Entry of presence by the legal guardians:

Free time selection

Hier können Sie zwischen 'Keine', 'Freie Zeitauswahl', 'Pro Sprechtagsabschnitt' wählen:

- Keine: Erziehungsberechtigte können keine Anwesenheitszeit wählen
- Freie Zeitauswahl: Erziehungsberechtigte können in Zeitblöcken angeben, wann sie zum Sprechtag anwesend sind.
- Pro Sprechtagsabschnitt: Abschnitte können zum Beispiel Tage sein. Mit dieser Option können Erziehungsberechtigte ihre Abwesenheiten pro ganzen Sprechtagsabschnitt angeben, z. B. den ganzen Tag.

Setzen Sie den Sprechtag zunächst noch nicht aktiv. Ist ein Sprechtag einmal aktiv gesetzt, so können

gewisse Eingaben nicht mehr geändert werden und die Lehrer können auch sofort Eltern zu Gesprächen einladen:

		Activate	inactive	May 25, 2018	parent-teacher day may	Selection of dates	Apr 25, 2018 12:00 AM - May 20, 2018 11:30 PM	Manual	The parent-teacher day still needs to be activated
--	--	----------	----------	--------------	------------------------	--------------------	---	--------	--

6.10.3 Das Aktivieren eines Sprechtages

Ist ein Sprechtag nur angelegt (und nicht aktiviert), so ist er nur für den WebUntis-Administrator sichtbar.

Activating the parent-teacher day will make it visible to all WebUntis users and you will no longer be able to modify all the fields. Do you want to activate the parent-teacher day?

OK Abbrechen

		Activate	inactive	May 25, 2018	parent-teacher day may	Selection of dates	Apr 25, 2018 12:00 AM - May 20, 2018 11:30 PM	Manual	The parent-teacher day still needs to be activated
--	--	----------	----------	--------------	------------------------	--------------------	---	--------	--

Wenn ein Sprechtag aktiv ist, können Lehrkräfte sofort:

1. ihre Raumauswahl und/oder Abwesenheiten eintragen (falls vom Administrator freigegeben)
2. Eltern zu [Elterngesprächen einladen](#) .

Nächste Schritte für die Administration

Manuell: im manuellen Workflow muss die Administration keine weiteren Schritte setzen. Die Einladungsphase der Lehrkräfte endet sobald die Anmeldephase der Eltern beginnt. Anschließend kann die Administration zwischen Ende der Anmeldephase der Eltern und dem eigentlichen Beginn des Sprechtages notwendige Berichte drucken.

Optimiert: im Optimierungs-Workflow teilt die Administration nach dem Ende der Anmeldephase der Eltern die Termine automatisch zu. Nach diesem Schritt werden die Ergebnisse veröffentlicht und optional eine manuelle Nachbesserung durch Eltern aktiviert.

Eine genauere Beschreibung dieser Schritte lesen Sie im Kapitel [Optimierte Terminzuteilung](#).

6.10.4 Weitere Funktionalitäten

Unter <Administration> | <Sprechtag> finden Sie die Liste der Sprechtage. Zu jedem Sprechtag können Sie auch den Bereich <Termine> öffnen, wo Sie einerseits Räume pro Lehrkraft zuweisen und Abwesenheiten zentral eingeben und andererseits auch die Berichte einsehen können.

			Deactivate	Scheduling	May 25, 2018	parent-teacher day may	Selection of dates	Apr 25, 2018 12:00 AM - May 20, 2018 11:30 PM	Manual
--	--	--	------------	------------	--------------	------------------------	--------------------	---	--------

Lehreransicht

In der Lehreransicht können Sie vor der Aktivierung des Sprechtages für die Lehrkräfte, Räume auswählen, Abwesenheiten eintragen und bestimmen ob Lehrkräfte überhaupt beim Sprechtag für Eltern angezeigt werden sollen.

Zusätzlich sehen Sie die Abwesenheitszeiten der Lehrkräfte in der Übersicht.

Teacher view for the parent-teacher-day parent-teacher day may (May 25, 2018)

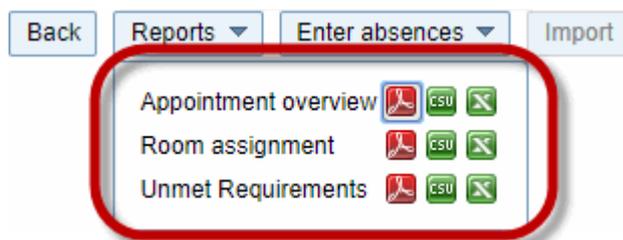
Department <Selection> Search Start search

Selection	Teacher	Room	Absences	Show teachers	Absences
<input type="checkbox"/>	 A	R3B	 No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	 Arist	R2C	 No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	 Asim	R4B	 No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	 Bach	R1C	 No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	 Baker	R5B	 No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	 Beck	R6A	 No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	 Berg	R8A	 No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-

Über das Kalender-Symbol ist es auch möglich alle gebuchten Termine zu dieser Lehrkraft einzusehen.

Berichte

Es gibt Berichte, von denen die ersten zwei dafür gedacht sind, am Tag des Sprechtages ausgedruckt und an einer allgemein zugänglichen Stelle ausgehängt zu werden.



1. Die Terminübersicht

Dies ist die Liste aller Termine für alle Lehrer der Schule. Eltern, die sich nicht online angemeldet haben, können sich am Sprechtag auf den ausgedruckten Berichten für noch freie Termine eintragen.

Appointments for the parent-teacher-day on 25/5

Arist
Room: R2C

Time range	Students	Time range	Students
8:00 AM - 8:10 AM	Bal Blair ()	10:50 AM - 11:00 AM	
8:10 AM - 8:20 AM	Bal Blair ()	11:00 AM - 11:10 AM	
8:20 AM - 8:30 AM	James Glen (), Arielle Sea ()	11:10 AM - 11:20 AM	
8:30 AM - 8:40 AM	James Glen (), Arielle Sea ()	11:20 AM - 11:30 AM	
8:40 AM - 8:50 AM	Pimpel ()	11:30 AM - 11:40 AM	
8:50 AM - 9:00 AM	Alice Ferg ()		

2. Die Raumzuordnungsliste

Diese Liste soll den Eltern dabei helfen herauszufinden, in welchem Raum die einzelnen Lehrer warten.

parent-teacher day may		
Teacher	Room	Absences
A fnA	R3B (3B)	
Aristoteles	R2C (2C)	
Asimov Isaac	R4B (4B)	
Bachmann Ingeborg	R1C (1C)	
Baker Josephine	R5B (5B)	
Becket Thomas	R6A (6A)	
Bergmann Ingrid	R8A (8A)	

3. Die Liste der nicht wahrgenommenen Anforderungen

Dieser Bericht zeigt der Sprechtags-Administration an, welche Eltern eingeladen wurden, die aber keine Termine online in WebUntis gebucht haben.

parent-teacher day may

Compulsory

Class	Student	Teacher	Parents	Contact details
	Shir Khan	Arist	-	-

Requested

Class	Student	Teacher	Parents	Contact details
	Balu	Arist	-	-
	Elliot	Arist	-	-

Abwesenheiten eintragen

Über diesen Button können Sie mehrere Lehrkräfte markieren und für diese eine Abwesenheit eintragen. Diese Funktionalität kann auch verwendet werden, um Pausen für Lehrkräfte einzugeben.

Enter absences ▼ Import

Enter absences for all selected teachers

Start time End time

8:00 AM 6:00 PM

OK Cancel

Import

Über den Import können Sie Ihre Raumzuordnungen per csv-Datei importieren. Dafür benötigen Sie eine Datei mit Lehrer-Kurznamen und Raum-Kurznamen.

6.10.5 Zentrale Terminbearbeitung

In WebUntis Sprechtag haben Sie zwei Möglichkeiten der zentralen Terminbearbeitung:

Die [zentrale Terminbearbeitung für den manuellen Workflow](#) und die [zentrale Terminbearbeitung für den Optimierungs-Workflow](#).

6.10.5.1 Zentrale Terminbearbeitung - manuell

In WebUntis Sprechtag ist es ebenfalls möglich, dass die Administration oder das Sekretariat zentral Termine einträgt nachdem Gesprächswünsche der Eltern entgegengenommen wurden. Ein Szenario ist zum Beispiel, dass Eltern im Sekretariat anrufen und Gesprächswünsche durchsagen. Das Sekretariat kann dann anschließend über die zentrale Terminbearbeitung unter <Administration> | <Sprechtage> diese Wünsche auch abbilden.



Über oben markiertes Symbol gelangen Sie zur zentralen Terminbearbeitung:

Central appointment manipulation parent-teacher day may (May 25, 2018)

Classes: 2A | Students: <Selection> | Users: Mother alice

1 Show teachers

Teacher	1	A	Aqu	Arc	Arist	Arnim	Asim	Ass
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
E, GSK					BIO			

2 Choose appointments

	Aqu	Arist	Bach	Baker	Berg	Blr	Appointments
8:00 AM					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		8:00 AM Bergmann Ingrid (ME, R8A)
8:10 AM							
8:20 AM		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					8:20 AM Bachmann Ingeborg (BE, R1C)
8:30 AM							
8:40 AM							
8:50 AM		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					8:50 AM Aristoteles (BIO, R2C)
9:00 AM							
9:10 AM				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			9:10 AM Baker Josephine (FLOE, R5B)

Diese Ansicht ist die gleiche die auch Erziehungsberechtigte bei der Auswahl der Gesprächstermine sehen. Somit ist das Verhalten ident - mit dem Unterschied, dass die Administration oder das Sekretariat die Möglichkeit hat Schüler- bzw. Elternbenutzer auszuwählen, um für diese Termine einzutragen.

6.10.5.2 Zentrale Terminbearbeitung - optimiert

In WebUntis Sprechtag ist es ebenfalls möglich, dass die Administration oder das Sekretariat zentral Termine einträgt nachdem Gesprächswünsche der Eltern entgegengenommen wurden. Ein Szenario ist zum Beispiel, dass Eltern im Sekretariat anrufen und Gesprächswünsche durchsagen. Das Sekretariat kann dann anschließend über die zentrale Terminbearbeitung unter <Administration> | <Sprechtag> diese Wünsche auch abbilden.



Über das oben markierte Symbol gelangen Sie zur zentralen Terminbearbeitung:

Central appointment manipulation Day2 (Aug 31, 2018)

Classes: <Selection> | Students: <Selection> | Users: papa

1 When do you have time?

1h 10min

Fri, 08/31

1:00 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
1:10 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
1:20 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
1:30 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
1:40 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2 With which teachers do you want to speak?

Teacher	Subjects	Remark	Goldmarie Marie	Dornroschen
1	Mat, Wk, D, Mus		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
A	SportK		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Aqu	Ch, Ke, Mus		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arc	E, Blo		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arist	Tw, Hw		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Diese Ansicht ist die gleiche die auch Erziehungsberechtigte bei der Auswahl ihrer Anwesenheiten und Gesprächswünsche haben. Hier tragen Eltern im ersten Schritt ihre Anwesenheit am Sprechtag ein, in dem diese rein klicken und den Mauszeiger runterziehen. Im zweiten Schritt geben Eltern an, welche Lehrkräfte sie gerne sprechen würden und ob sie das Gespräch zu einem Kind oder zu mehreren Kindern

führen möchten. Die automatische Zuteilung versucht am Schluss die Termine mit maximaler Effizienz zu vergeben.

Somit ist das Verhalten dieser Ansicht identisch - mit dem Unterschied, dass die Administration oder das Sekretariat die Möglichkeit hat Schüler- bzw. Elternbenutzer auszuwählen, um für diese Anwesenheiten und Gesprächswünsche einzutragen.

6.10.6 Optimierte Terminzuteilung

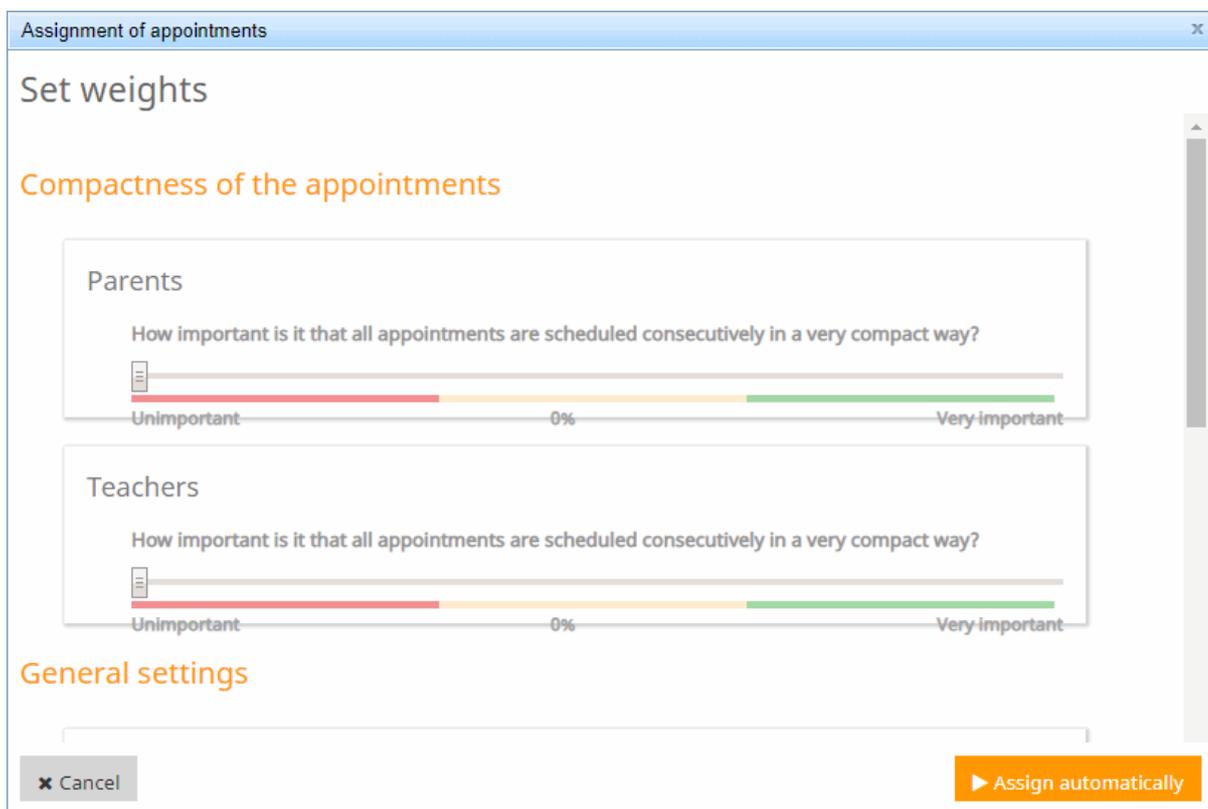
Im Optimierungs-Workflow des Sprechtagsmoduls werden nach Beendigung der Anmeldephase der Eltern die Termine durch die Administration automatisch zugeteilt.

Nach der Anmeldephase der Eltern:

Sobald die Anmeldephase der Eltern vorbei ist, wird folgende Funktionalität aktiviert:



Ein Klick auf den oben markierten Link 'Automatisch zuteilen' öffnet folgende Ansicht:



Für die automatische Terminzuteilung können Sie an dieser Stelle diverse Einstellungen durchgehen und je nach Grad der Wichtigkeit eine Gewichtung per Schieberegler vergeben. Diese Einstellungen sind:

- Kompaktheit der Termine für Eltern: wie wichtig ist es, dass Termine der Eltern möglichst kompakt hintereinander ohne Lücken/Wartezeiten liegen?
- Kompaktheit der Termine für Lehrkräfte: wie wichtig ist es, dass Termine der Lehrkräfte möglichst kompakt hintereinander ohne Lücken/Wartezeiten liegen?
- Wie viele Zeitblöcke sollen zwischen zwei Terminen gesperrt werden und wie wichtig ist diese Regel in der optimierten automatischen Terminzuteilung?
- Nach wie vielen Gesprächsblöcken soll die Lehrkraft zu einer automatischen Pause kommen? Wie wichtig ist Ihnen diese Regel?

- Maximale Sprechtagsabschnitte pro Elternteil und ihre Wichtigkeit? Bei mehreren Sprechtagsblöcken (z. B. Halbtage oder Tage) - wie wichtig ist es, dass Eltern nicht zu verschiedenen Blöcken gebucht werden?
- Maximale Sprechtagsabschnitte pro Lehrkraft und ihre Wichtigkeit? Bei mehreren Sprechtagsblöcken (z. B. Halbtage oder Tage) - wie wichtig ist es, dass Lehrkräften nicht zu verschiedenen Blöcken gebucht werden?

Sobald Sie die Regeln eingetragen und die Gewichtung gewählt haben, klicken Sie auf den Button 'Automatisch zuteilen' um zur nächsten Ansicht zu gelangen:

Termine

Verplante Termine:	4 / 5
Unmöglich zu Verplanen:	1
Unverplante Termine mit Anforderung:	0
Unverplante Terminwünsche:	0

Verletzungen von Randbedingungen

Maximale Zeitblöcke pro Schüler an diesem Sprechtag:	0
Maximale Zeitblöcke pro Schüler pro Lehrer:	0
Anzahl gesperrter Zeitblöcke zwischen zwei Terminen:	1
Maximale Zeitblöcke pro Lehrer bis Pause:	0






In dieser Ansicht sehen Sie die Ergebnisse der automatischen Zuteilung. Im oberen Bereich sehen Sie wie viele Termine verplant wurden. Im unteren Bereich sehen Sie welche Regeln, die Sie im vorigen Schritt gewählt hatten, wie oft verletzt wurden.

Hinweis: Fenster geschlossen

Sollten Sie dieses Fenster geschlossen haben, können Sie in der Sprechtags-Übersicht über den Link 'Abgeschlossen' erneut zur selben Ansicht kommen.

'Erneut zuteilen': Sie können jederzeit eine erneute Zuteilung über den Button 'Erneut zuteilen' ausführen.

'Details herunterladen': Über den Button 'Details herunterladen' gelangen Sie zu einem ausführlichen Bericht der weitere Informationen bietet. So kann zum Beispiel eingesehen werden wessen Gesprächswünsche oder welche Lehrer-Einladungen nicht verplant werden konnten. Im Bericht werden Schüler, Lehrkräfte und Eltern angezeigt, die von diesen Terminen betroffen sind.

'Termine anzeigen': hier können Sie entweder einen pdf-Bericht mit allen Terminen herunterladen oder zur zentralen Terminbearbeitung wechseln.

'Termine veröffentlichen': diese Auswahl führt zum nächsten Schritt:

Soll nach der Veröffentlichung noch eine manuelle Nachbesserung stattfinden?

Ja, veröffentlichen und manuelle Nachbesserung erlauben

Enddatum für manuelle Nachbesserung

19.8.2018 23:59

Nein, unveränderlich veröffentlichen

 **Veröffentlichen**

Die erste Option veröffentlicht die Ergebnisse der automatischen Terminzuteilung und aktiviert gleichzeitig eine manuelle Nachbesserung für Eltern, die ein Enddatum und eine Endzeit hat. Dies können Sie mit einem Klick auf das Datum oder auf die Uhrzeit nach Ihren Wünschen anpassen.

Die zweite Option veröffentlicht das Ergebnis, jedoch ohne Aktivierung der Nachbesserung. Somit können Eltern keine Termine manuell verändern.

Nachbesserungsphase

Wenn Sie eine Nachbesserung aktiviert haben, sehen Eltern auf ihrer Startseite folgendes:



Somit wissen Erziehungsberechtigte, bis zu welcher Zeit sie ihre automatisch zugewiesenen Termine nachbessern können. Die Ansicht die Erziehungsberechtigte anschließend sehen, ist dieselbe wie die der [manuellen Terminauswahl](#).

Tipp: Nachbesserungszeit ändern

Die Nachbesserungszeit können Sie im Editierungsmodus (Zugang über Stiftsymbol in der Übersicht) des Sprechtages anpassen.

6.11 Administration Dateiablage/Drive

In WebUntis haben Benutzer die Möglichkeit eigene Dateien abzulegen, diese in der täglichen Arbeit mit WebUntis einzubinden und mit anderen Benutzern zu teilen. Sobald das Recht 'Dateiablage' unter <Administration> | <Rechte und Rollen> | Button 'Zum Expertenmodus wechseln' | Button 'Rechte' aktiviert wird, können Benutzer die Dateiablage verwenden.

Im Vergleich zu anderen Filehosting-Services bietet WebUntis Drive die Möglichkeit Dateien zu verwalten, ohne die tägliche Arbeit in WebUntis unterbrechen zu müssen.

WebUntis ist im Besitz der Zertifizierung ISO 27001:2013 und speichert außerdem, wenn notwendig, Daten innerhalb der EU (konkret in Österreich und Deutschland).

Wie die Dateiablage in WebUntis genutzt werden kann, lesen Sie [hier](#).

6.12 Administration Messenger

Ab dem ersten Halbjahr 2019 können Sie unter <Administration> | <Messenger> eine kostenlose Testphase für den neuen WebUntis Messenger starten.

Dieser Messenger soll im Vergleich zu den bisher an den Schulen verwendeten Apps und Programmen eine Reihe von Vorteilen für alle User bringen:

- Datenschutz gemäß DSGVO
- keine Verwendung von (privaten) Telefonnummern
- Benutzerverwaltung aus WebUntis
- Synchronisation der Benutzer mit Unterrichten
- nicht durch Werbung finanziert

Durch den Messenger können alle Beteiligten der Schule miteinander sicher kommunizieren.

6.13 Administration Stundenplanung

Eine detaillierte Anleitung zur WebUntis Stundenplanung finden Sie auf unserer Webseite www.untis.at | Hilfe & Support | WebUntis | Anleitungen/Handbücher | WebUntis Stundenplanung.pdf

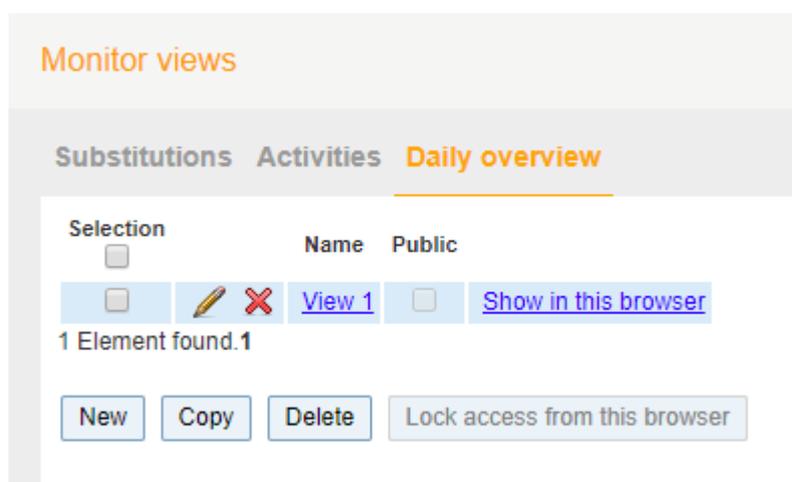
6.14 Monitor view

Under monitor views, you can define the following formats for automatic display of current information/ data on monitors of your institute:

- [Substitutions](#)
- [Activities](#)
- [Daily overview](#)

6.14.1 Daily overview formats

You can define formats for displaying the daily overview on your monitors via these settings.



Click on <Ney> for creating a new daily overview format.

Formats for the daily overview

Name	<input type="text"/>				
Type	Class ▼				
For rooms show the	Short name ▼				
For subjects show the	Short name ▼				
For classes show the	Short name ▼				
Shift relative to the current date [days]	0				
Department	<input type="text"/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fak1 Fak2 Bibliothek A1 A2 				
Interval for data retrieval from server [sec]	600				
Scroll interval [ms]	100				
Show timetable (h:mm a)	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Start time</td> <td>End time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8:00 AM ▼</td> <td>6:00 PM ▼</td> </tr> </table>	Start time	End time	8:00 AM ▼	6:00 PM ▼
Start time	End time				
8:00 AM ▼	6:00 PM ▼				
Time grid	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Untis time grid <input type="radio"/> Time				
Suppress cancellations	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Suppress empty lines	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Display start and end time of each period	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Font size of the page-header [px]	36				
Font size of the column-header [px]	13				
Width of the first column [px]	50				
Row-Height [px]	32				
Font size	11				
Public	<input type="checkbox"/>				

In the respective daily overview format you can adjust the following settings:

- Via **For rooms show the**, you can define which type of name should be displayed for a room, a subject or a class. The display names are defined as short or full names in the master data elements.
- The function '**Shift relative to current date**' enables you to show future daily overviews. By entering e.g. 1, tomorrow's daily overview will be displayed.
- The **Interval for data retrieval from server** defines how often data are synchronised for the display.
- The **Scroll interval** defines how fast the daily overview is displayed.
- Via **Show timetable (HH:mm)** you can limit the displaying of the daily overview by entering a beginning and an end of displaying times.

Click on 'Show for this browser' and the required data will be displayed.

6.15 Assignment groups

Since WebUntis 2019, we recommend to training enterprises to create users in the assignment group 'Parents and enterprises' and to assign the respective students to the respective user.

Do you want to create users for tutors in WebUntis who have similar rights for their students like class or form teachers, e.g. control of/excuse for absence? Then create assignment groups:

1. 1. Go to <Administration> | <Assignment groups> and create an assignment group.
2. 2. Give them distinct names, select the classes the students attend and then choose 'possible users', i.e. the tutors.

Neue Zuordnungsgruppe

Name

Von Bis

Klassen

1A

1B

Mögliche Klassen

2a

2b

3a

3b

4

5

Benutzer

LEH1

Mögliche Benutzer

Gauss

Hub

Hugo

LEH2

New

Nobel

Rub

untis

Aufgegeben am von anonym

3. After creating the new assignment group you will see the column 'Student' in the overview. Select/assign the students of the enterprise.

Zuordnungsgruppen

Klasse Schüler

Auswahl	Name	Klassen	Von	Bis	Schüler
<input type="checkbox"/>	FirmaBC	1A, 1B	09.07.2018	02.06.2019	

Ein Element gefunden.1

4. If the user 'LEH1' logs into WebUntis, he/she will see data and information on his/her students who have been assigned to him/her in step 3. He/she only needs to check e.g. the menu items <Class register> | <Absences> or <Class register> | <Absence times>.

6.16 Privacy

Go to <Administration>, 'Privacy'.

Privacy policy

Datenschutzerklärung für Mitglieder der Schulgemeinschaft

Hier können Sie eine Datenschutzerklärung Ihrer Schule hochladen. Diese scheint dann für alle Benutzer/innen im Footer der Startseite von WebUntis auf.

Erlaubte Dateitypen: pdf
Erlaubte Dateigröße: 10Mb

You can upload the privacy policy of your school by clicking this button. After the upload, it will be published in the footer of the public homepage of WebUntis.



By clicking on 'Privacy' your privacy policy will be opened in your internet browser.

Data processing

Auftragsverarbeitung

Untis, sowie je nach Region Ihr regionaler Ansprechpartner, sind Auftragsverarbeiter gemäß Art. 28 EU Datenschutzgrundverordnung. Wir stellen Ihnen Dokumente zur Auftragsverarbeitung sowie eine Auflistung der technisch-organisatorischen Maßnahmen unter diesem Link zur Verfügung:

<https://www.untis.at/dsgvo>

Bitte lesen Sie diese Dokumente sorgfältig durch und laden Sie die unterschriebenen Dokumente dort wieder hoch.

Here the link of your data processing agreement between your educational institute and your commissioned data processor is shown. You can download, sign and upload the respective documents for your commissioned data processor via this link.

Data extraction

Datenauszug

Nachfolgend können Sie einen Auszug über sämtliche in WebUntis gespeicherten, personenbezogenen Daten gemäß Art. 15 EU Datenschutzgrundverordnung herunterladen.

Bitte beachten Sie:

- Die Daten sind teilweise schuljahresbezogen und richten sich nach dem im Kalender ausgewählten Schuljahr.
- Die Ausgabe der Daten erfolgt im JSON-Format welches maschinenlesbar ist und eine Weiterverarbeitung durch andere Programme ermöglicht.
- Zum Lesen der Daten öffnen Sie die Datei z. B. mit Mozilla Firefox

Benutzer:

Schüler:

Lehrer:

If a person at your school would like to have all data saved in WebUntis about the person requesting them from your administration you can download an extraction of data here. You can choose between data of users, or student and teacher master data. If you need data of a respective school year select the requested dates of the given school year and start the extraction of the data.

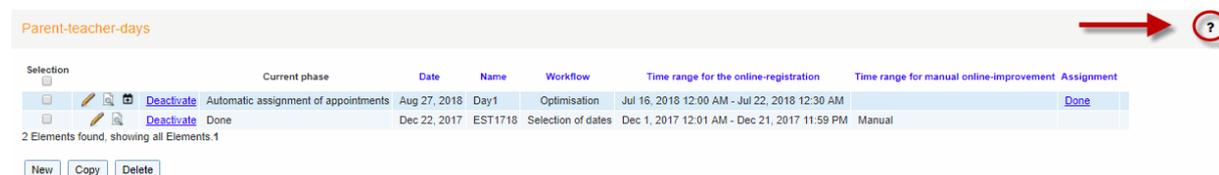
6.17 User tips

This final chapter in the administration section is intended to provide a number of tips to help you in the use of WebUntis.

6.17.1 WebUntis Help

You can access WebUntis Help features while using it and without having to exit WebUntis.

At many pages of the new version you will see question mark symbols(?).



The screenshot shows a table titled "Parent-teacher-days" with columns: Selection, Current phase, Date, Name, Workflow, Time range for the online-registration, Time range for manual online-improvement, and Assignment. The table contains two rows of data. A red arrow points to a question mark icon in the top right corner of the interface.

Selection	Current phase	Date	Name	Workflow	Time range for the online-registration	Time range for manual online-improvement	Assignment
<input type="checkbox"/>	Automatic assignment of appointments	Aug 27, 2018	Day1	Optimisation	Jul 16, 2018 12:00 AM - Jul 22, 2018 12:30 AM		Done
<input type="checkbox"/>	Done	Dec 22, 2017	EST1718	Selection of dates	Dec 1, 2017 12:01 AM - Dec 21, 2017 11:59 PM	Manual	

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

This symbol tells you that there are instructions, help features or a video tutorial on this topic. You can click on the question mark symbol at any time while using WebUntis without interrupting your work on it. The help text unfolds and you can fold it back at any time.

Note: Navigation buttons

Please note the navigation buttons on the top right. You can browse back and forth for more information on a topic.

6.17.2 Global search for schools

You can easily search for your school without having to remember or type in any long URL addresses. If you cannot remember your URL or the name of your WebUntis school, just go to www.webuntis.com and search for your school. You have different options: you can e.g. search by city, address or school name.

When you have found your school you just need to click on it, and you will be directed to your school's address. Next time you do not even have to search for it since your previous search results are saved and you can immediately go from there.

Welcome to WebUntis

Please search for your school

Learnschool Test

Norway,

Escac Testschool

Terrassa,

6.17.3 Playground

WebUntis provides you with a playground which gives you the opportunity to test the different functions of the program as well as your school specific settings without changing any real data of your school. By the click of a button you create a temporary copy of your current WebUntis instance or of a backup in which you can change your settings and your existing data in order to test them in any possible way you want. Additionally you have the possibility to provide certain members of your team who do not have any or only little experience with WebUntis with the opportunity to practice on the program. The newly introduced Playground is especially useful for administration, organisation or teachers.

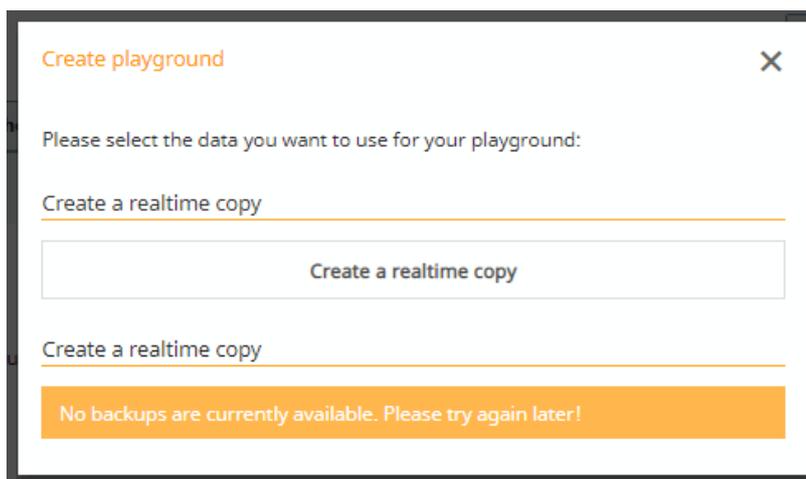
Go to <Administration> | <Playground>.

Description

A playground is a copy of your WebUntis system which can be used for testing. Playgrounds are only available for a limited time and will be deleted automatically. Administrators can use a playground to test imports or new settings. A playground might also be used in training sessions for teachers to safely try out all functions and features.

Create playground

Click on 'Create playground' you are directed to the following dialogue box:



Here you can chose if you want to use your current data or rather an existing backup as a playground. Please note that Untis GmbH saves a backup of your WebUntis instance every night. This latest backup will then be provided as your real-time copy for your playground. In the example below a playground is created:

Active playground

Open playground <http://10.0.0.141:8080/WebUntis?school=PG0ea0c92f-cba8-41fb-87de-90eb3679226c>

Delete playground The playground will be deleted automatically on the 10/22 at 9:50 AM

Who can access the playground

Each person who knows the link above, can access the playground.
You can additionally show a link in your regular WebUntis-system. Select those, who are supposed to see this link:

Administration Ideal to try out imports and settings.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Teacher Convenient to use in trainings.	<input type="checkbox"/>	All	<input type="checkbox"/>
--	-------------------------------------	--	--------------------------	-----	--------------------------

- **Open playground:** By clicking this button your playground will be opened. When you click on the link you copy the URL address and can forward it to your teachers or students (if you have activated this option).

- Delete playground: Deletes the entire playground

In the section at the bottom you can additionally define if teacher or students should have access to the playground.

Note: URL address and school name of playground

Please note that you playground has a different (temporary) URL address and a different (temporary) school name.

You can get back to this view at any time in order to change these settings or to delete the playground. Via the global button 'Playground' you will also be directed to opening the playground. This button is visible for all persons you have activated the playground for.



You can make any changes you like in this playground – your productive data will not be manipulated.

Note: Exporting into playground

You can export any data directly into your playground in order to be able to test them in Untis in advance.

Note: Re-integration of the playground into the productive system

Re-integrating the data you changed in the playground into the productive system is not possible.

Procedure in Untis

The playground can certainly be used in connection with Untis, but you have to create a playground in Untis, as well. The following steps will show you how you can do this.

Open your gpn file Untis or log into your Multiuser database.

You need to create a playground with your existing Untis data set in order to be able to export data from Untis to WebUntis and vice versa.

Open the dialogue for migrating data in Untis which you usually use for ex/importing data from/to WebUntis. If you already have a WebUntis playground, the dialogue will look like this:

The screenshot shows the 'WebUntis' application window. It is divided into several sections:

- Export nach WebUntis:** Includes a checkbox for 'Anfangsdatum des Exports manuell fest legen' and a date selector set to '24.07.2018'. Below this is a table of data to be exported:

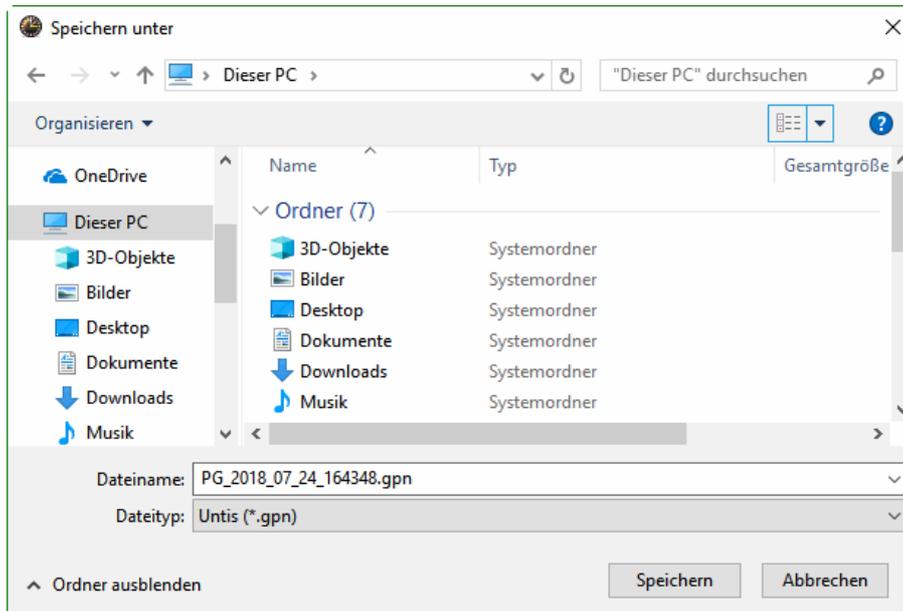
Stammdaten	werden übertragen ab	19.9.2017	Exportieren
Unterricht	wird übertragen ab	30.7.2018	Exportieren
Vertretungen	werden übertragen ab	24.7.2018	Exportieren
- Import aus WebUntis:** Contains buttons for 'Buchungen', 'Kurs', 'Studentenzahlen', 'Studenten', and 'Absenzen'.
- Einstellungen:** A 'Dry run' checkbox and a year selector set to '2016'.
- st:** A text field containing 'diana:2019' and 'untis'.
- Spielwiese:** A section titled 'Information zur Verwendung von Spielwiesen' with a dropdown menu showing 'Spielwiese 1: PG3185185e-5a7e-4c2c-8ef6-dbb017e75a73' and an 'Spielwiese Aktivieren' button.

Untis automatically checks if the WebUntis school defined in the 'Settings' has a playground. Then the lower section of the view shows the playground which you can activate now.

A click on the button: 'Activate playground' opens the following query:

The dialog box is titled 'Untis - Frage' and contains a warning icon. The text inside reads: 'Derzeitige Untis Session Speichern und Spielwiese erstellen?'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Ja' and 'Nein'.

If you confirm with 'yes', Untis wants to know in which file you want to save a copy of the playground rather in your actual GPN file:



In the Multiuser database a 'new' school is created.

Then the background colour significantly changes (pink) in Untis making you instantly aware of the fact that you are now working in Untis playground.

The playground in WebUntis and Untis now provides you with a tool which gives you the possibility to try changes beforehand, but also to train your team.

6.17.4 School year and time grid

Short names

The (short) names of elements are used to synchronise data between Untis and WebUntis. For this reason they should not be changed after the school year has started. Should it be necessary to change master data (e.g. a short name), though, then you must do this in both Untis and WebUntis to ensure that the element in question has the same (short) name in both systems.

Time grid

Please note that you may not modify the Untis time grid in the course of a school year.

School year data

WebUntis takes the information about the start and end of the school year from Untis data. This information is transferred with the initial data import for the school year in question.

Please note that from this point in time school year data in Untis and in WebUntis must be identical. This means that you may not make any arbitrary change to the school year in Untis.

6.17.5 School year

Terms

The school year can be divided into several terms (under <Master data> | <School year>). This is of particular benefit for reports, e.g. the school exam calendar.

School year

Name

Fr. To

Activate entry of final grades

	Semester	Start date	End date
 	First term	Sep 3, 2018	Feb 15, 2019
 	Second term	Feb 25, 2019	Jun 28, 2019

School holidays

School holidays under <Master data> in the navigation menu are always imported from Untis but can be amended in WebUntis. If you use WebUntis Agenda you should if possible specify with the 'Booking' option whether bookings are allowed during the school holidays or not.

New date

Short name

Full name

Fr. To

Activity possible

Change of school year

A new school year is created when timetable data for a new school year are transferred from Untis to WebUntis. No further preparation is required in WebUntis. The new school year will be available in WebUntis as soon as you have imported the timetable data for a new school year from Untis,

Valid student data must now be imported for the new school year in order for the electronic class register to be available. This data is primarily required for assigning students to the individual classes.

The students must then of course be assigned to the individual lessons.

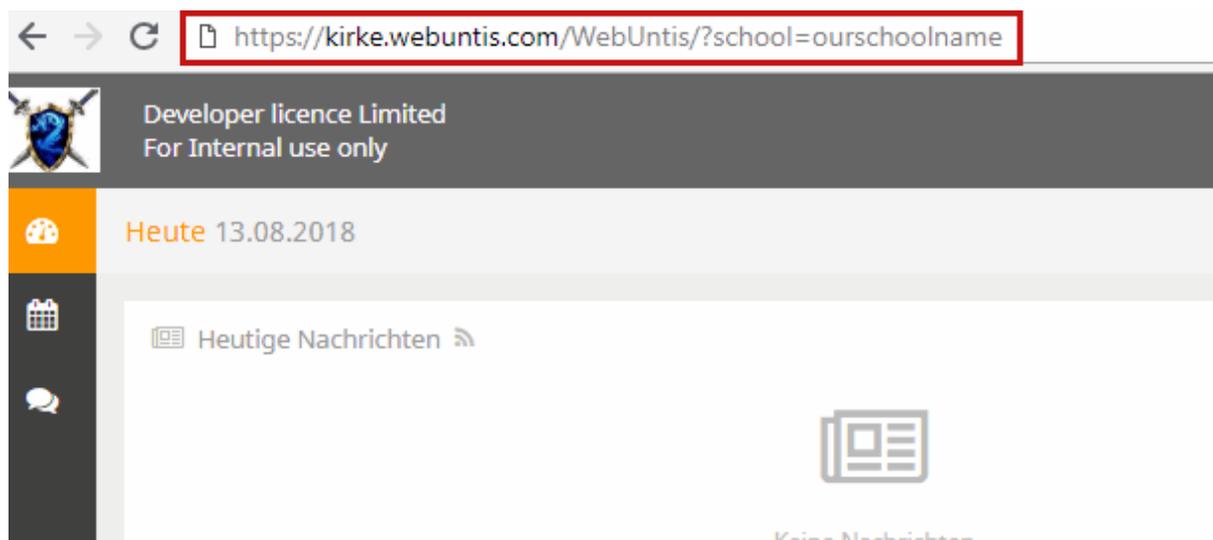
It is worth mentioning in this context that all (master) data is valid across school year boundaries with the exception of class and time grid data. This means that if room 'TS1' was created for the 2011/12 school year it will also be valid for the 2012/13 school year .

School year

6.17.6 Quick launch

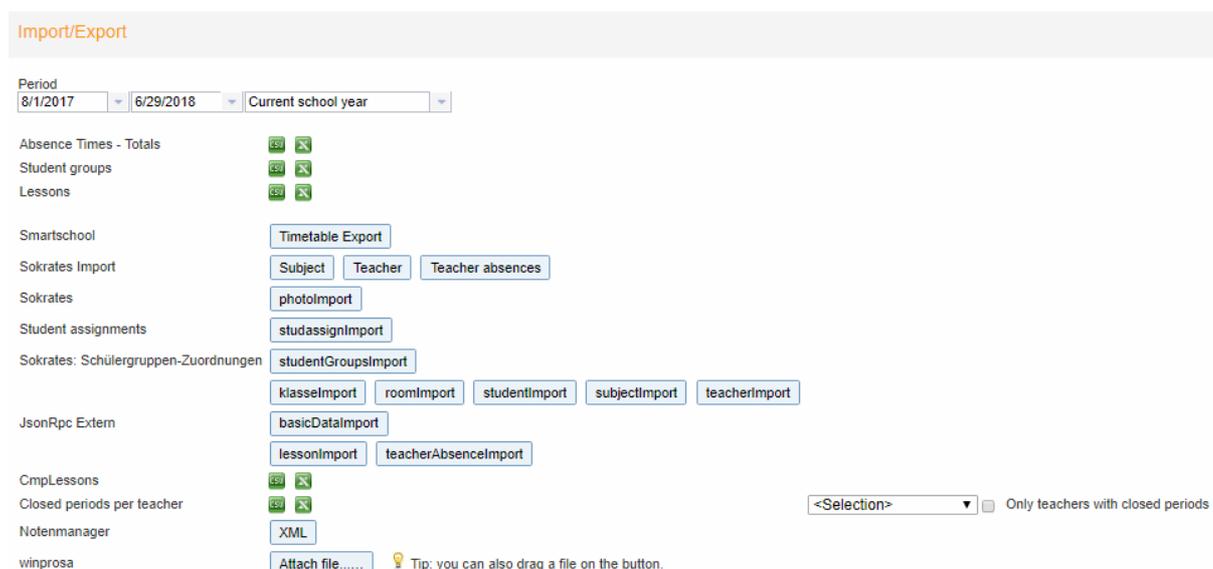
You can set the URL of your browser in such a way that users automatically find the name of the school already entered. They then only have to enter their user name and password.

To do this, simply add '?school= <your_school_name>' to the end of the address. Our example shows the entry for school 'WU' on server 'urania'.



6.17.7 Data export

Under <Administration> | <Export> there are several export options which were created for data exchange with student administration applications, especially for *SokratesWeb*.



6.17.8 Class change

A student occasionally changes class in the course of a school year. Proceed as follows in this case:

Access the list of students via <Master data> | <Students> and click on the <Edit> button for the student in question. The student's master data sheet will open.

Student Alice, Ferg

Surname
Alice Active

First name
Ferg

Short name
Alice

External Id

Date of birth Sex
 Female
 Male
 Third gender

Entry date Exit date ✖

Upload photo Delete photo

Student properties

Allergie
<Selection> ▼

Class
1a

Here, click on the <Change class> button. Select the student's new class and the date he/she should be assigned to the class, and then click on <Next>.

Change of class for Alice Ferg

New class

1B

Start date

8/20/2018

Class	Start date	End date
1A	May 15, 2018	Jun 29, 2018

Next

Cancel

Finally, select the student groups to which the student should be added and click on <Save>.

Change of class for Alice Ferg

New class Alice Ferg beginning with Jun 14, 2018

Select the new student groups for the student

Selection	Name	Classes	Subject
<input type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ADM_1A1B	1A, 1B	ADM
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BB_1A1B2A2B3A3B3C	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C	BB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BB_1A1B2A2B3A3B3C	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C	BB
<input type="checkbox"/>	WEM_1B	1B	WEM
<input type="checkbox"/>	WEM_1B	1B	WEM

Back

Save

Cancel

If you click on <Cancel> instead of <Save> you must add the new student to the relevant student groups at a later point in time under <Lessons> | <Lessons: Classes>.

6.17.9 Withdrawing from a lesson

If a student withdraws from a lesson during the school year, the student group for the lesson must be modified accordingly.

Go to <Lessons> | <Lessons: Classes> and select the class of the respective student. Click on <Students in the student group> icon. .

Lessons Class 1B

Classes: 1B | Period: 8/1/2017 | 6/29/2018 | Current school year

L-No.	Class	Student group	Teacher	Subject	Prd.	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
112800	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, ...	BB_1A1B2A2B3A3B3C	Grill	BB	2				
3900	1B	BE_1B	Steiff, Phid	BE	2				
6600	1B		Sutt	BIO	2				
3300	1B		Cala	D	5				

Now enter a 'To' date for the respective student and click on the <Save> button. This means that the student will cease to take part in the respective lessons.

Students in the student group BE_1B

Class: 1B
Number of students: 8

Selection		Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Catalogue number	Fr.	To	Short name	External Id	Te
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Beck	Niklas	♂		0	9/4/2017	x		BeckNik	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Dumbo		♂		0			Dumbo		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	Happy		♂		0		6/14/2018	x	Happy	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	Hood	Robin	♂		0			Hood		

6.17.10 Limited change of lessons

It sometimes happens that an entire class participates in a school event over several days such as a skiing course or a class trip with the exception of a few individual students who do not participate and are thus assigned to different lessons for the duration of the event where they can be supervised.

The procedure is described below:

Untis

The Untis (cover) scheduler makes the necessary entries in the Untis file (absences or events) and transfers the data to WebUntis.

Time period

In WebUntis, the class in question is accessed via <Lessons> | <Lessons: Classes>. Click on the <Limited change of lesson> button and set the time period.

115694	1A, 1B	Bach, Arist	ADM	0	
118094	1A, 1B	Arist, Berg, Gauss	Ast	2	

Temporary course reversal |
 Student-lesson-allocation |
 Student-group-allocation |
 Report |
 Matrix of the absence days |
 Student-lesson-matrix

Temporary course reversal for students

Fr. 8/13/2018 To 8/13/2018

Next Cancel

Now select the students who will not participate in the trip and need to assigned to other lessons. Then

select the target class, which the students are to attend in the given time period.

Temporary course reversal for students

Please select the students

Class
- All - ▾

Student

- Aladdin Bäcker
- Alice Ferg
- Andro Meda
- Ann Stud
- Ardbeg Thomas
- Arielle Sea
- Arran Fionna
- Arran Michel
- Aschenputtel Jana
- Auchen Toshan
- Bal Blair
- Balu

Back Next Cancel

Temporary course reversal for students

Please select the target class

Class
1A ▾

Back Next Cancel

Now select the lessons that the students are to attend (individual assignment to a student group, for example in the event of split lessons, will take place later).

Temporary course reversal for students

Please select the lesson(s)

Selection	Class	Teacher	Subject	Prd.	Student groups
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1A, 1B	Bach, Arist	ADM	0	

Back Save Cancel

Each lesson in the target class now has at least two student groups. The first (without parenthesis) contains the usual students of the class while the second (with parenthesis) contains the student group which is limited exactly to the selected time period.

Lessons Class 1A

Classes: 1A, Period: 8/20/2018 - 6/29/2018, Current week

L-No.	Class	Student group	Teacher	Subject	Prd.	Appointments	Students	Student groups	Reports
118094	1A, 1B		Arist, Berg, Gauss	Ast	2	1			

Student group of the lesson Ast 1A, 1B

Teacher: Arist, Berg, Gauss, Subject: Ast, Class: 1A, 1B

Assigned	Name	Classes	Subject	Fr.	To	Students
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Ast_1A1B	1A, 1B	Ast			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Ast_1A1B	1A, 1B	Ast	Aug 22, 2018	Aug 22, 2018	

Students in the student group Ast_1A1B

Class: 1A, 1B
Number of students: 5

Selection		Surname	First name	Sex	Class	Catalogue number	Fr.	To	Short name	External Id	Tex
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Aladdin	Bäcker			0			Aladdin	S13034	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Andro	Meda			0			Andromeda		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	Ardbeg	Thomas			0			Ardbeg		

If you wish to assign these 'guest students' to another special group for split lessons, you must edit the appropriate student group.

It is now assured that the students unable to participate in the multi-day event can still be entered in the class register.

Limited change of lessons

6.17.11 Several schools

In some cases it is necessary to combine several Untis data sets to form one WebUntis 'school'. This is the case, for example, when

- a) the school is organised in departments and the individual departments create their own timetables independently of each other, or
- b) various types of schools at one location (e.g. primary and secondary schools) schedule their timetables independently of each other, and

you wish to represent the entire institution in WebUntis.

The individual Untis 'schools' must be defined as departments in WebUntis under <Master data> | <Departments> with an <UntisID> **before the first import of master data** :

Departments

Search

Selection		Department	Full name	Untisid	Department	Person in charge	Active	Key (external)
<input type="checkbox"/>		Dep1	Department 1	0			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EX1
<input type="checkbox"/>		Dep2	Department 2	0			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EX2

2 Elements found, showing all Elements.1

It is important in this process that you enter a unique UntisID for each of these 'departments':

Department Department 1 (Dep1)

Short name
 Active

Full name

Key (external)

Department

The same ID must be entered in Untis in the field 'ID' under 'Start | Settings | Settings | School data | General' .

Now you can export master data, lessons and substitutions from Untis to WebUntis as usually .

6.17.12 Maintenance functions

The <Administration> menu contains several WebUntis maintenance functions.

Active users

This function displays a list of users currently logged in to the system. This is particularly useful when you wish to ensure that all users have actually logged out before you perform maintenance work on the system.

Lock/unlock access

Access to the system should be locked while timetable data is being imported from Untis or during similar significant maintenance work.

'Normal' users (without administrator rights) can no longer log in to the system when access to the system is locked. Please note that users already logged into the system will not be automatically logged out when access is locked. You should therefore use function <Active users> to check that no other users are working in WebUntis before you lock the system.

About WebUntis

This function provides information on the WebUntis version in use.

You also see the dates of the last imports from Untis (master data, lessons, substitutions), available SMS (text messages) (if activated) or activated modules.

6.17.13 WebServices

WebUntis also provides you with the WebServices module. This optional module allows you to exchange (timetable) data with external programs via WebServices. If you are interested in this option, please contact your Untis regional partner.

6.17.14 Higher technical institute (HTL) cycle

In some schools such as higher technical institutes (HTL) it happens very often that lessons have several student groups rotating in the course of the year.

Example:

A class is divided into 4 groups. There are 4 teachers teaching in 4 different workshops a special subject. The subject is the same the whole year only the student groups rotate every 4 weeks.

The question now is how to reflect this constellation correctly in Untis so that the right students are shown in the class register.

Higher technical institute (HTL) cycle

6.17.15 Classes of mixed types

Classes of mixed types

6.17.16 Student groups

Read more about administration of student groups in Untis and WebUntis [here](#) or go to 'Untis users'.

7 School secretary

The head office as well as the headmaster should have access to all [timetables](#). The school secretary could also [centrally enter student absences](#) and [bookings for teachers](#). The creation of the [emergency list](#) is also probably something that the head office is responsible for.

7.1 Entering absences in the school office

Entering absences in the school office Student absences can be entered centrally, for example by the school secretary.

In this case, absences are not entered via the class register but via menu item <Class register> | <Absences>.

The screenshot shows the 'Absences' management interface. It includes a search bar with a magnifying glass icon, a 'Search' input field, and a 'Period' selector showing dates from 6/25/2018 to 6/30/2018. There are also dropdown menus for 'Class' and 'Student', both currently set to '- All -'. Below the search area, there are checkboxes for 'Activate class filter' and 'Show deleted records'. The main content area displays 'Nothing to display'. At the bottom, there are several action buttons: 'New', 'Delete', 'Combine', 'Excuse', and 'Reports'.

A new absence can be entered by clicking on the <New> button at the end of the list of absences. First select the class and then the student of the class before entering the time range for the absence and the reason of absence (if these are known).

New absence✕

Class
2A ✕ ▾

Student (2A)
Please select ▾

✔ Alice (2A)

Fr.
6/25/2018 ▾

To
6/25/2018 ▾

Start time
8:00 AM ▾

End time
6:40 PM ▾

Reason of absence

Text

The student in question will now be displayed on the class register page as 'absent'.

Note: Several absent students

You can also set several students to absent at the same time.

New absence✕

Class
2A ✕ ▾

Student (2A)
Please select ▾

✔ Alice (2A)
✔ Heidi (2A)
✔ Susi (2A)

Fr.
6/25/2018 ▾

To
6/25/2018 ▾

Start time
8:00 AM ▾

End time
6:40 PM ▾

Reason of absence

Text

Warning: Student absence authorisation

Entering absences is valid for all students at the school and is coupled with the user right 'Student

absences'.

7.2 Bookings for other users/teachers

At some schools it is customary for the head office to make bookings. These bookings can be performed explicitly for other teachers with the appropriate right (not included in the template for the head office).

Enable booking for other teachers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Lock bookings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

Booking 1196 - Activity

Book

Status: Confirmed

	Date	Time	REV
 	Apr 11, 2018	10:00 AM - 10:50 AM	Confirmed

 Additional periods

Booked on Aug 17, 2018 9:30:52 AM from hhsekretariat

Changed on Aug 17, 2018 9:30:52 AM from hhsekretariat

Confirmed on Aug 17, 2018 9:30:52 AM from hhsekretariat

Teacher

Please select ...

Bach

Class

Please select ...

3B

Subject

CH

... for the teacher Bach

Fr. - To

4/9/2018 4/15/2018 

Responsible for the booking

Department

<Selection>

Amount

0

Person in charge

Huber () 

Type

Class

Participant

0

Remark

Remark

e-mail address

An e-mail will be sent as soon as the booking status is changed.

Has been exported to Untis

Notify the teachers of the activity.

Booking for other teachers possible

A user with this right can also enter other teachers in the booking. The advantage is that the entered teachers are then displayed in the appropriate timetables.

	2A E	Buck,Leib R4A

Booking for other users

A user with this right can also make a booking for another user. The booking will then be displayed for the user entered as the responsible user under <Book> | <My bookings>.

My bookings

Aug 6, 2018 - Aug 12, 2018

Search Start search

Selection

Type	Status	Type	Room	Day	Date	Fr.	To	Periodicity	Remark	Remark	Students	Booked on	Booking			
					Class	R4A	Thu	Aug 9, 2018	1:40 PM	2:30 PM	once (nonrecurring)				Aug 9, 2018 8:54:17 AM	1164

1 Element found.1

7.3 Emergency list

Emergency list In an emergency, for example when the school building has to be evacuated, it may be important to have an exact overview of who is currently in the school building and who is not. The emergency list, which you can call under <Class register> | <Reports> via <Emergency list> displays absent students (and their last period) for the current day.

Class: 1A **Students: 7**

Last period: Marx - RK - R1A

Student	absent			Most recent period of absence		
	Fr.	To	Reason	Period	Subject	Teacher
Bal Blair						
Brumbär						
Chef	10:55 AM	6:40 PM	maladie	12 / 6:40 PM	M	Arc
Hatschi						
Pimpel	10:55 AM	6:40 PM	maladie	12 / 6:40 PM	M	Arc
Schlafmütz						
Kennl						

Note: Off site data

Since all data is stored outside the school, they will also be available in an emergency. You only require an internet-enabled device such as a smartphone or a tablet to be able to access all the information in the class register.

8 Students

You may also create a user for each individual student. This allows every student to view his/her personal timetable together with all substitution data.

Using the [Class register module](#) students can view the contents of the class register and even report absences.

Using the [Student module](#) students can register for courses for the following year (following term).

Student users also provide the possibility to register students and/or their parents for a [Parent-teacher day](#) of the school.

8.1 Homepage

After login students see the following homepage:

The screenshot shows the WebUntis homepage for a student user. The top navigation bar includes the user's name 'Abmelden (BauerBen)' and the year '2018/2019'. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Info:** Displays the last login ('Letzte Anmeldung: 11.01.2019 16:33'), a message about a 'Sprechtag 2019/1' (20.02.2019), and a warning that no email is set in the profile.
- Heutige Nachrichten:** A message from the administration regarding a cafeteria offer: 'Liebe Schüler, diese interne Nachricht könnt nur ihr sehen. Diese Woche bietet euch die Kantine -70% auf alle Speisen. Guten Appetit. Mit freundlichen Grüßen, Ihre Administration'.
- Heutiger Stundenplan:** A table showing the current day's timetable.

	Std.		Fach	Lehrer	Raum
	1	08:00 - 08:45	SportK	Rub	Th1
	1	08:00 - 08:45	SportM	Arist	Th2

In this example students have the permission to receive and send [internal messages](#) (envelope icon). Additionally, students can update and edit their [profile data](#) such as selecting a language or forwarding internal messages to an e-mail account.

In the first box (top left) students see information on their last login, how many messages they have, if there are current parent-teacher days you can register for, and they can report an absence. When there are active [Parent-teacher days](#) they will be shown here.

In the bottom section of the homepage, students see their timetable of the current day which they can also click on to get more information.

On the right side of the page, students see the current messages of the day. This example informs them on a special offer by the cafeteria.

On the left margin they have a vertical menu for additional functions.

8.2 Timetable

By clicking on the second menu item (calendar icon) the student user gets to the timetables. Depending on the rights administration has given him or her, additional timetables can be seen, e.g. class timetables:

The screenshot shows the WebUntis timetable view for a student user. The page displays a navigation bar, a class selection dropdown (set to '2a'), and a detailed timetable grid for the week of 07.01.2019 to 12.01.2019. The timetable is organized by day and time slot.

	Mo. 07.01.		Di. 08.01.		Mi. 09.01.		Do. 10.01.		Fr. 11.01.		Sa. 12.01.					
08:00	2a E	Cer R2b	2a, 2b 2a, 2b	Rub Arist	SportK SportM	Th1 Th2	2a Rel	Nobel R2a	2a Ph	New Phys	2a, 2b 2a, 2b	Rub Arist	SportK SportM	Th1 Th2	2a E	Cer R2a
08:55	2a Mat	Ander	2a D	Cer R2a	2a Mat	Ander R2a	2a Rel	Nobel R2a	2a E	Cer R2a	2a D	Cer R2a	2a D	Cer R2a	2a D	Cer R2a

This examples shows that the user has two tabs, a 'Class' and a 'Student' tab. The latter holds the student's individual timetable and not the timetable of class 2a.

Note: 'i' symbol for 'Information on period'

Many teachers give information on single periods; just click on a period and you will see the respective information in the 'Details of the period'.

8.3 Contact hours

Some schools have contact hours of their deployed teachers. Contact hours describe teachers on standby to give parents the possibility to talk to their children's teachers. In the following example, a student and his parents want to register for a contact hour of teacher Aristoteles:

Sprechstunden

Klasse 07.01.2019

Ihre Anmeldungen

Lehrerin/Lehrer	Datum	Zeitraum	E-Mail Adresse	Telefonnummer	Freie Termine
 Aristoteles	Fr 11.01.	08:55 - 09:40			●

Depending on the settings of the school administration is it possible to show additional details on the teacher and/or the contact hour. In the above example the user sees the teacher's name, his photo the date, time and whether there are available appointments.

When clicking on this line the following view opens up:

Anmeldung zur Sprechstunde




Lehrer
Aristoteles

Klicken Sie auf einen Termin, um sich anzumelden:

08:55 - 09:05	frei
09:05 - 09:15	frei
09:15 - 09:25	frei
09:25 - 09:35	frei

Nachricht

Noch mögliche Zeichen: 255

Speichern Abbrechen Abmelden

Now you can select a time block (e.g. 9:15 to 9:25), optionally enter and save a message:

Anmeldung zur Sprechstunde




Lehrer
Aristoteles

Klicken Sie auf einen Termin, um sich anzumelden:

08:55 - 09:05	frei	Anmelden
09:05 - 09:15	frei	
09:15 - 09:25	✓	
09:25 - 09:35	frei	

Nachricht

Ich bitte um eine kurze allgemeine Besprechung zum Anfang des Jahres. Vielen Dank. ✓

Noch mögliche Zeichen: 172

Speichern Abbrechen Abmelden

The teacher will then receive a message that the student (and/or his parents) has (have) registered and additionally sees the registration in the segment of his lesson in WebUntis. The student user also

receives an internal message to confirm the appointment:

Nachricht

Anmeldung zur Sprechstunde bei Aristoteles am 18.01.2019, 09:15 - 09:25.

Mitteilung gesendet am 11.01.2019, 12:23
Ablaufdatum: 11.01.2020

Alternatively, the users see their registrations in the menu item <Contact hours> above the contact hour lists in the first line.

You can cancel the appointment by clicking on the 'Cancel' button. If you want to change the time of the appointment, just select another time block and save your new choice.

8.4 File storage/Drive

WebUntis provides its users with the possibility to store their files, to include them in their daily work and share them with other users. Compared to other file hosting services, WebUntis Drive enables its users to administer their files without interrupting their daily work with WebUntis.

Access

You can access your file storage for administering your files in WebUntis Drive via the <File storage> button at the top, right of the <My messages> button:



By clicking on the <File storage> button, the following view opens up:

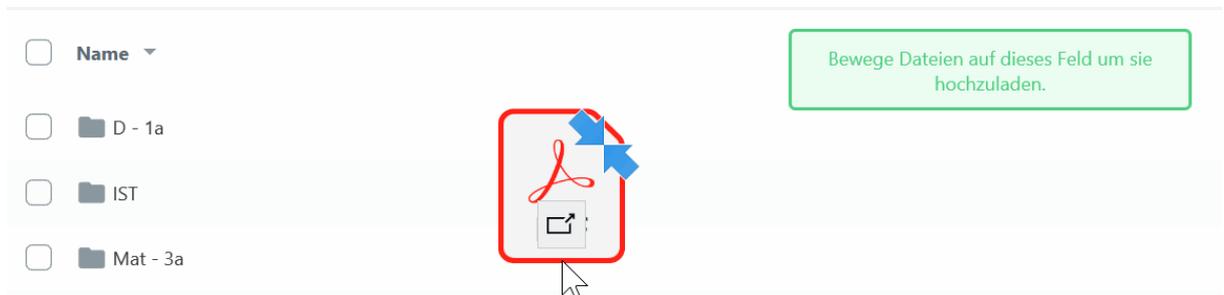
Name ^	Größe	Dateityp	Hochgeladen
Shared Folder - M	1 KB	Ordner	-
Mat - 3a	151 KB	Ordner	-
IST	96 MB	Ordner	-
D - 1a	105 KB	Ordner	-
WUParty.txt	0 KB	TXT	02.03.2018 09:45
WebUntis_JSON_RPC_API.pdf	151 KB	PDF	29.05.2017 12:12
WebUntis.pdf	7 MB	PDF	03.05.2018 17:00
WebUntis.pdf	7 MB	PDF	03.05.2018 17:01
Unterstützungstext.txt	1 KB	TXT	15.05.2017 15:15

111.66 MB von 1.48 GB in Verwendung

The above example shows four folders plus some files. Here, users can be flexible and can create a file according to their needs (e.g. for the entire lesson) or can add any files in different formats (pdf, doc, xls, csv, txt, etc.).

File upload

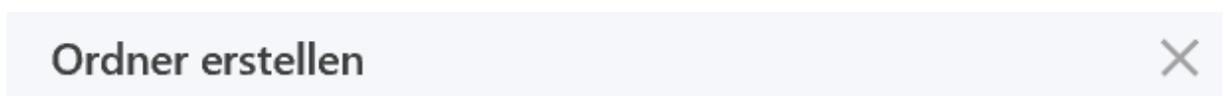
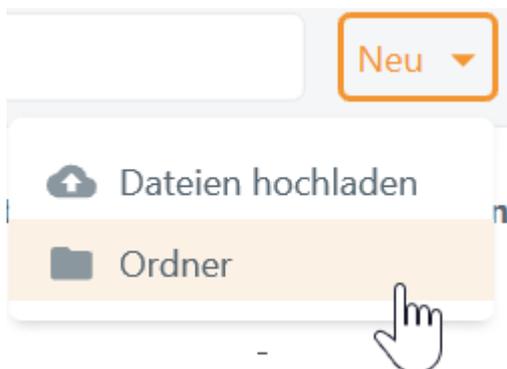
The easiest method to upload a file is just to drag and drop it. Just click on a file on your local computer and drag/copy it to this interface. By dropping the file it is saved on the Drive/File Storage and is available online.



An alternative to drag and drop is clicking on the button on the top right and then into the area at the bottom. A window is opened where you can select the respective file.

Create a new folder

Click on the button on the top right to create a new folder in WebUntis Drive:



Erhöhe die Übersichtlichkeit des Dateisystems in dem du verschiedene Ordner für die Dateien anlegst. Bitte benenne den neuen Ordner und klicke auf "Ordner erstellen" um ihn anzulegen.

Name

Ordner anlegen

Schließen

Additional functions per file/folder

By clicking on the three points or the right mouse button the following context menu opens up:

for files:

 Speichern

 Öffnen

 Verschieben

 Umbenennen

 Details

 Löschen

for folders:

 Verschieben

 Umbenennen

 Details

 Löschen

- Save: downloading and saving of the file to your computer
- Open: opening or reading the respective file
- Shift: shifting of a file into another Drive folder
- Rename: renaming the file
- Details: name, size, type of the file, date of upload, status, folder name
- Delete: deleting the file from WebUntis Drive

Details & sharing of files/folders

By clicking on the three points icon or by right-clicking on the file or folder the user can generate a link to a file or folder via 'i - details'. This link can then be shared with others.

Datei-Info ×


Für diesen Dateityp gibt es keine Vorschau.

Bio-Ausarbeitung

Information

Typ	 PDF
Größe	49 KB
Status	OK
Hochgeladen	11.06.2018 10:37
Letzter Download	11.06.2018 10:37
Downloads	1

dashboard.cloud.cloudRight.cloudRight!

 Link generieren

The above view shows details such as file format, size, date of upload or number of downloads. Just click on the 'Generate link' button and an URL address is created linked to the file:

Datei-Info ×



Für diesen Dateityp gibt es keine Vorschau.

Bio-Ausarbeitung

Information

Typ	 PDF
Größe	49 KB
Status	OK
Hochgeladen	11.06.2018 10:37
Letzter Download	11.06.2018 10:37
Downloads	1

dashboard.cloud.cloudRight.cloudRightl

 <https://stash.cat/s/Z5...> ⋮

Geteilt in

In Konversationen

By clicking on the three points (right to the URL address) the following context menu is opened up:

Information

Typ	 PDF
Größe	49 KB
Status	OK
Hochgeladen	11.06.2018 10:37
Letzter Download	11.06.2018 10:37
Downloads	

dashboard.cloud.cloudRight.cloudRightl

 <https://stash.cat/s/Z5...> ⋮

-  Kopieren
-  Deaktivieren
-  Löschen

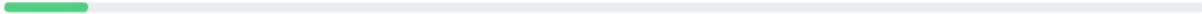
Copy: copying of the URL address for further use.

Deactivate: deactivating the availability of links to files or folders. After deactivation, the respective file or folder can only be accessed directly via WebUntis (i.e. after login and not by clicking on the URL address).

Delete: deleting the URL address.

Additional notes

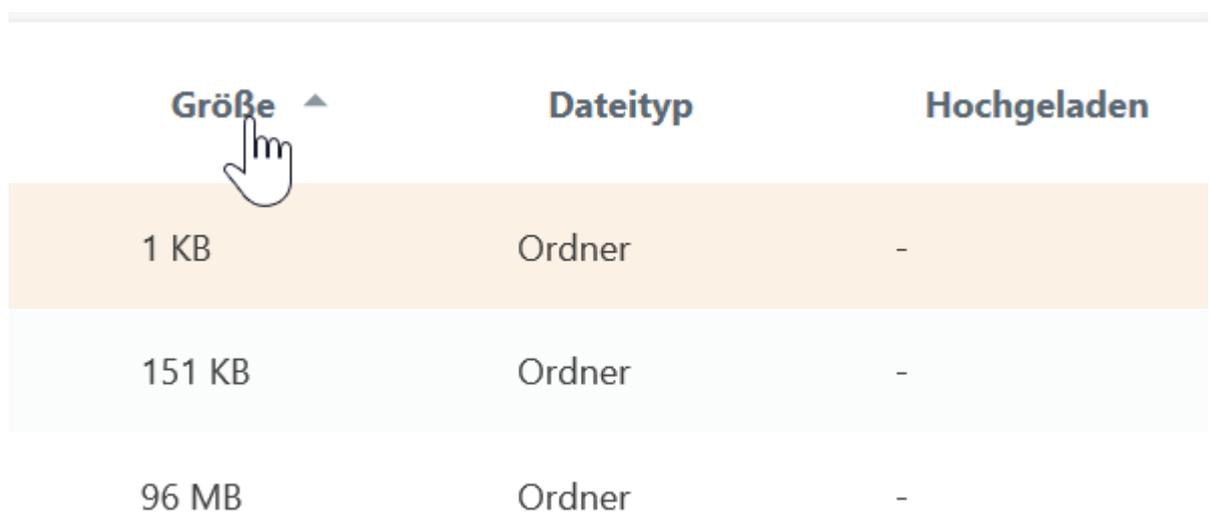
The green bar shows how much of your computer memory is used. In this example, about 112 MB of a total of 1.48 GB are used:

A horizontal bar representing memory usage. The bar is mostly light gray, with a small green segment on the left side. Below the bar, the text '111.66 MB von 1.48 GB in Verwendung' is displayed.

111.66 MB von 1.48 GB in Verwendung

Sorting

You can sort your files and folders in WebUntis Drive. Just click on the top first line, there you can sort by size, type of file, date or name:

A screenshot of a file listing interface. At the top, there are three column headers: 'Größe' (with an upward arrow and a hand cursor), 'Dateityp', and 'Hochgeladen'. Below the headers are three rows of data. The first row is highlighted in orange and shows '1 KB', 'Ordner', and '-'. The second row is highlighted in light blue and shows '151 KB', 'Ordner', and '-'. The third row is not highlighted and shows '96 MB', 'Ordner', and '-'.

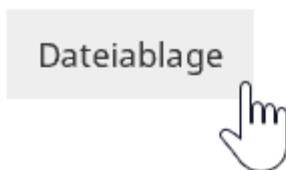
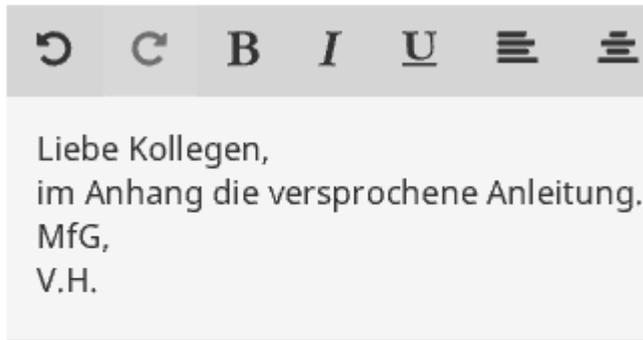
Größe ▲	Dateityp	Hochgeladen
1 KB	Ordner	-
151 KB	Ordner	-
96 MB	Ordner	-

8.4.1 Use of file storage

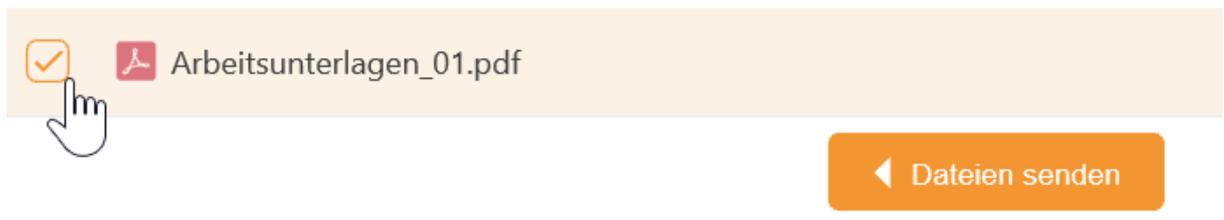
Files saved on WebUntis Drive can be attached to internal WebUntis messages.

When creating a new message (<My messages> | <Internal messages> | <New>) you can access directly your WebUntis Drive and attach files to your message:

Nachricht



A window pops up with all folders and files from your file storage. You can select one or several files:



Just click on 'Send file' and the selected file(s) are attached to your internal message. In your internal message right below the 'File storage' button, you see the attached file which will be sent to your recipients:



Arbeitsunterlagen_01.pdf ✘, Bio-Ausarbeitung.pdf ✘

The recipient can download the file without noticing that this is a file saved in your WebUntis Drive:

Empfänger

Arist, Cer

Nachricht

Liebe Kollegen,
im Anhang die versprochene Anleitung.
MfG,
V.H.

 Arbeitsunterlagen_01.pdf

 Bio-Ausarbeitung.pdf

Mitteilung gesendet am 12.01.2019, 19:50
Ablaufdatum: 12.01.2020

8.4.2 Data access

Please note that you need to permit data access in the WebUntis profile of your own user. Go to the 'Data access' tab and the field: 'Access to the messenger or the file storage':

Authentifizierungsschlüssel für die Dateiablage

Verwenden Sie diesen Schlüssel zur Aktivierung der Dateiablage, der WebUntis Drive App oder dem WebUntis Drive Desktop Client.



Authentifizierungsschlüssel

 grgQ7xH6rUp87ttCMfTv+OIBdMwDEEm4TrN/7aWau95BLPQ7+7kM/RKJcikapbbDJotAUhgls6HjNb /c493KVWI1AxGWF75JNBs5MQjymo0=:tmnk8iiHM42FfW4A4jxQlg==

This key can be used for:

- Activation of file storage
- Activation of file storage app (not to be mixed up with Untis Mobile)
- Activation of your desktop clients for file storage (Windows 10)

Note: Profile

Your user profile can be accessed from any view: at the top right in WebUntis next to the logout button.

8.5 My data

The students see their own data like this:

Meine Daten

Offene Abwesenheiten Schuljahr

In der Vergangenheit

Di	01.01. 08:00	bis Do	03.01. 15:10	Erkrankung	Anruf von Eltern
----	--------------	--------	--------------	------------	------------------

Abwesenheit melden

Befreiungen Ab dem aktuellen Tag

Fr	11.01. - Do 31.01.	jeden Tag	00:00 - 00:00	Verletzung	SportK
----	--------------------	-----------	---------------	------------	--------

Klassenbucheinträge Aktueller Monat

Do	10.01. 08:00	Benjamin	Ph	New	Tolle Mitarbeit und Unterstützung der Mitschüler.
----	--------------	----------	----	-----	---

Noten

Fr	11.01.	Ph	WH	Tolle Stundenwiederholung	++
----	--------	----	----	---------------------------	----

Klassendienste Aktuelle Woche

Klassenordner	Klassensprecher	Klassensprecher Stv.
 Benjamin 07.01. - 13.01.	 Amelie Becker 07.01. - 13.01.	 Benjamin 07.01. - 02.06.
		 Amelie Becker 07.01. - 02.06.

Hausaufgaben Eine Woche in die Zukunft

In der Zukunft

So	13.01.	Ph	New	Buch S. 4 - Beispiel 3 bis 7	□
----	--------	----	-----	------------------------------	---

Prüfungen Eine Woche in die Zukunft

In der Zukunft

Do	17.01.	08:00 - 08:45	Ph	Phys	SP	Prüfung 3/4
----	--------	---------------	----	------	----	-------------

Tip: 'My data' not available

In order to be able to see this data in WebUntis the school needs the 'electronic class register' module. Only with this module the functionalities are available.

8.5.1 Absences

In the first segment students see their open absences which have not yet been excused:

Offene Abwesenheiten Schuljahr →

In der Vergangenheit

Di	01.01. 08:00	bis Do	03.01. 15:10	Erkrankung	Anruf von Eltern
----	--------------	--------	--------------	------------	------------------

Abwesenheit melden

By clicking on the first line - 'Open absences (school year)' – additional details are shown:

Meine Abwesenheiten Fehlzeiten ? ↻

← 09.07.2018 → Schuljahr ▼ - Alle - ▼

📄 📄 📄

	Von	Bis	Abwesenheitsgrund	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/> ✎	Di 01.01. 08:00	bis Do 03.01. 15:10	Erkrankung	?	Anruf von Eltern

1 Element

Abwesenheit melden Löschen Entschuldigungsschreiben drucken ▲

Users see here all open absences with information such as reason of absence, time range, text, etc.

You can also download absences via the three buttons at the top right as pdf, xls or csv format.

Here you can also report new absences (depending on the rights settings by the school administration). Just click on the 'Report absence' button, the following view will open and you can create absences. In the following example student Benjamin and his parents have reported his absence:

Abwesenheit melden



Zeitraum

8.1.2019 08:00

8.1.2019 15:10

Abwesenheitsgrund

Erkrankung



Anmerkung

Mein Sohn Benjamin hat seit gestern Nacht Fieber und kann heute nicht am Unterricht teilnehmen. |



Speichern

Abbrechen

Benjamin will automatically be marked as absent for the respective days in the class register, therefore all teachers of the school see that student Benjamin is absent.

Absences created by parents or students themselves can be edited and deleted.

Tip: Printing letter of excuse

The detail view for absences also provides for templates of letters of excuse which can be printed. Just click on the 'Print letter of excuse' button.

Absence times

The 'Absence times' tab holds information on absence times for students:

Datum	Zeit	Fach	Lehrer	Fehltage	Fehlstd.	Fehlmin.	zählt	Abwesenheitsgrund	Status	Text
Di 01.01.	08:55 - 09:40	D	Cer	0	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Erkrankung		Anruf von Eltern
Di 01.01.	09:50 - 10:35	E	Cer	0	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Erkrankung		Anruf von Eltern
Di 01.01.	10:45 - 11:30	Mus	Callas	0	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Erkrankung		Anruf von Eltern
Di 01.01.	08:00 - 08:45	SportK	Rub	0	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Erkrankung		Anruf von Eltern

8.5.2 Exemptions

Exemptions describe a permitted absence of a student.

Befreiungen		Ab dem aktuellen Tag			
Fr 11.01. - Do 31.01.	jeden Tag	00:00 - 00:00	Verletzung	SportK	

Just click on the first line ('Exemptions (as of current day)') and the following view opens up:

Befreiungen

← 09.07.2018 → Schuljahr ▼

Von	Bis	Wochentag	Befreiungsgrund	Fach	Von	Bis	Text
Fr., 11.01.2019	Do., 31.01.2019	jeden Tag	Verletzung	SportK	00:00	00:00	Bis Ende Jan sport- befreit.

1 Element

Students see all their exemptions here, e.g. an exemption from physical education until end of January due to an injury.

8.5.3 Class register entries

Class register entries describes entries made by teachers regarding their students or classes. The entries can also have informative purposes, e.g. a note on the behaviour of deviant students (positive or negative).

Klassenbucheinträge Aktueller Monat →

Do 10.01. 08:00 Benjamin Ph New Tolle Mitarbeit und Unterstützung der Mitschüler.

Just click on the first line ('Class register entries (current months)') and the following view will open up:

Klassenbucheinträge

← 01.01.2019 → Monat ▼

Person	Datum	Zeit	Fach	Text	Benutzer	Eintragskategorie
Benjamin	Do., 10.01.2019	08:00	Ph	Tolle Mitarbeit und Unterstützung der Mitschüler.	New	Verhalten

1 Element

Students have only reading rights for this segment, can navigate and change the time range displayed (day to school year).

8.5.4 Grades

Students also see their grades when they go to <My data>. In this example the student sees the grade he or she received for a review check and the grade '++'.



By clicking on the first line you get more details:

Notenübersicht 09.07.2018 - 02.06.2019

	Note	Datum	Prüfungsart
2018/2019			
Ph New 2a	1 (1)	02.06.2019	Gesamtnote 2018/2019
Rel Nobel 2a	---		
SportK Rub 2a/2b	++ (1)	11.01.2019	Wiederholung
SportM Arist 2a/2b	---		
2 Elemente			

The details show the grade, the date and the type of exam of the respective examination.

Users can also navigate to other lessons.

8.5.5 Exams

WebUntis also provides students with the possibility to have a look at their exams:



Just click on 'Examinations (one week into the future)' and more details on not yet concluded exams are shown:

Prüfungen						
Fächer	Prüfungsart	Klasse	Lehrer	Raum	Datum Text	Note
Noch nicht abgeschlossen						
Ph	SP	2a	New	Phys	Donnerstag, 17.01.2019 08:00 - 08:45 Text Unsere vorletzte Prüfung :)	
1 Element						

In addition to more details the following options are available:

- Navigation date range
- Displayed time range adjustable to day, week, month, school year
- Reports: Exam report, exam overview, exam calendar

8.5.6 Homework

Homework teachers have entered into the electronic class register are shown here: <My data>.

Hausaufgaben Eine Woche in die Zukunft					
In der Zukunft					
So 13.01.	Ph	New	Buch S. 4 - Beispiel 3 bis 7		<input type="checkbox"/>

Just click on the first line - 'Homework (one week in the future)' – the following view will open up:

Hausaufgaben				
Fächer	Lehrer	Aufgabedatum	Fälligkeitsdatum	
Bald fällig				
Ph	New	10.01.2019	Sonntag, 13.01.2019 Hausaufgabe Buch S. 4 - Beispiel 3 bis 7	
1 Element				

In addition to more details the following options are available:

- Navigation date range

- Displayed time range adjustable to day, week, month, school year

8.5.7 Class services

Class services are generated by the class teacher/form teacher in WebUntis. Class services are e.g. blackboard cleaning, class prefect, class representative, deputy class representative, etc.

Students see the following when they go to <My data>:

Benjamin is the user logged in. Student Amelie is also shown here as additional information since she will be responsible for class service together with Benjamin (either as class prefect or as deputy class representative).

Just click on the first line - 'Class services (current week)' and additional details are shown:

Dienst	Schüler	Klasse	Von	Bis	Text
Klassensprecher	Benjamin Bauer	2a	Mo., 07.01.2019	So., 02.06.2019	
Klassensprecher Stv.	Amelie Becker	2a	Mo., 07.01.2019	So., 02.06.2019	
Klassenordner	Benjamin Bauer	2a	Mo., 07.01.2019	So., 13.01.2019	
Klassenordner	Amelie Becker	2a	Mo., 07.01.2019	So., 13.01.2019	

4 Elemente

The user can change the date or expand the time range displayed to week, month or school year in order to receive more data.

8.6 Courses

Courses

8.7 Parent-teacher day

It is possible to use the 'Parent-teacher day' for online registration for a parent-teacher day at the respective school not only by parent users but also by student users. The idea behind it is that students can register for a parent-teacher day together with their parents/legal guardians.

There are two different phases for parents as well as for students:

1. The [manual student registration phase](#) and the [optimised student registration phase](#) .
2. The actual [parent-teacher day](#)

8.7.1 Manual student registration phase

The WebUntis administrator sets a registration time frame for every parent-teacher day. When the first day of the registration time frame has come a note to the parents is displayed right after login leading them directly to the parent-teacher day.



Parent teacher day fall 2018 08/17/2018

You can register here for the parent-teacher-day until Aug 16, 2018 12:00 AM

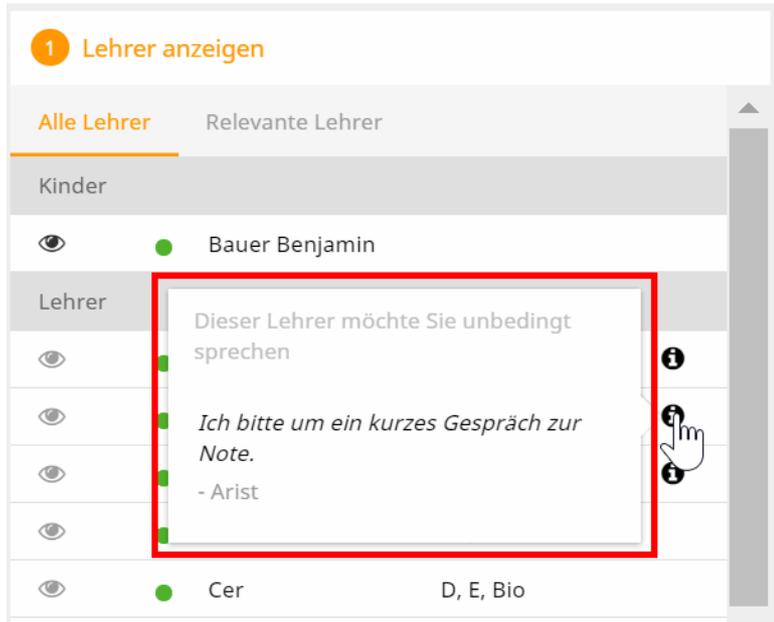
By clicking on the appropriate link you get to the planning window.

	Arist	Ander	Callas	Cer	Curie	Termine
15:00	✓					15:00 Aristoteles (SportM, ---)
15:05	✓					15:05 Aristoteles (SportM, ---)
15:10						
15:15		✓				15:15 Andersen Hans Christian (Mat, Wk, ---)
15:20		✓				15:20 Andersen Hans Christian (Mat, Wk, ---)
15:25						
15:30			✓			15:30 Callas Maria (Ch, Mus, ---)
15:35			✓			15:35 Callas Maria (Ch, Mus, ---)
15:40						
15:45				✓		15:45 Cervantes Miguel (Bio, D, E, ---)
15:50						15:50 Cervantes Miguel (Bio, D, E, ---)

In segment **1** of the planning window you see a list of the teachers. This list contains all relevant subject teachers (those who teach your child), however, all other teachers are also listed here. Next to every teacher you see a list of his/her subjects he/she teaches.

Teachers highlighted in orange have asked for an appointment.

Segment



The segment called 'Appointments' shows the list of currently booked appointments. You can also hide this list.

8.7.2 Optimised student registration phase

The WebUntis administrator sets a registration time frame for every parent-teacher day. When the first day of the registration time frame has come a note to the parents is displayed right after login leading them directly to the parent-teacher day.



By clicking on the appropriate link you get to the planning window.

Sprechtage 2019/1 20.02.2019 Anmeldezeitraum: 11.01.2019 (00:00) - 13.01.2019 (00:00)

1 Wann haben Sie Zeit?

Tag 1

3h 0min

Mi., 20.02.

15:00	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:05	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:10	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:15	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:20	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:25	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:30	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:35	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:40	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:45	<input type="checkbox"/>
15:50	<input type="checkbox"/>

2 Mit welchen Lehrern wollen Sie sprechen?

Lehrer	Fächer	Anmerkung	Bauer Benjamin
Ander	Mat, Wk	i	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> !
Arist	SportM	i	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> !
Curie	Tw	i	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> !
Callas	Ch, Mus		<input type="checkbox"/>
Cer	D, E, Bio		<input type="checkbox"/>
Gauss	Mat		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hub			<input type="checkbox"/>
Hugo	Gw, His, E		<input type="checkbox"/>
LEH1			<input type="checkbox"/>
LEH2			<input type="checkbox"/>
New	Gz, Ph		<input type="checkbox"/>

As a first step, you enter on the left side when you will be available, i.e. at which time and for how long do you plan to be at school on the parent-teacher day? Just click into the respective cell, press the mouse key, hold it and drag the mouse down – this makes selection easier and faster.

As a second step, look to the right and you will see the list of teachers you can select for an appointment. Please note that red exclamation marks show the teachers who would like to 'obligatory' speak to the student and his/her parents. Teachers highlighted in orange would like to speak to the parents or legal guardian. When you go to the 'i' icon with you mouse cursor, more information is shown:

2 Mit welchen Lehrern wollen Sie sprechen?

Lehrer	Anmerkung	Bauer Benjamin
Ander	Dieser Lehrer möchte Sie unbedingt sprechen <i>Bitte dringend kommen!</i>	✓ ⚠
Arist	- Ander	✓ ⚠
Curie	Tw	✓ ⚠

Optimisation phase

If the administration has activated an optimisation phase after automatic assignment of appointments, parents see the following on their start page:

 Sprechtag 2019/1 20.02.2019 (angemeldet)
Die automatische Zuteilung der Termine ist abgeschlossen. Sie können Ihre Termine hier bis 18.02.2019 manuell nachbessern. 

This shows you up to when you can optimise the appointments WebUntis has automatically assigned to you. The parents then see the same view as for the [manual selection of appointments](#).

8.7.3 Parent-teacher day

When the registration phase (and the optimisation phase in the case of an optimisation workflow) is over users cannot enter any additional appointments anymore. You can check online the list of appointments you have made, or can download it as a pdf file and save it locally. You can take this report with you to the parent-teacher day. An easier way would be to use our Untis Mobile App for smartphones and tablets which lists your appointments of the parent-teacher day 'in a mobile way'.

Parent teacher day fall 2018 Jun 25, 2018

▲ The registration period is over.

1 My appointments

Day 1
Mon, 06/25

Appointment	Teacher	Subjects	Student	Room
8:00 AM	Baker Josephine		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
8:10 AM	Baker Josephine		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
8:30 AM	von Aquitanien Eleonore		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
8:50 AM	d'Arc Jeanne		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
9:10 AM	Aristoteles		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
9:20 AM	Aristoteles		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---

Appointments in pdf format for local saving 

Or on the start page:



Parent teacher day fall 2018 06/25/2018 (registered)
Take a look at your appointments for the parent-teacher day.



9 Untis users

Data from Untis form the basis for WebUntis. Untis users (timetable scheduler, cover scheduler) therefore play a decisive role in the successful deployment of WebUntis. It is vital that lessons are represented in Untis exactly as they are held.

You will find in conclusion a number of tips to ensure that WebUntis operates smoothly.

9.1 Data transfer

If you wish to transfer data to WebUntis, open menu item 'File | Import/Export | Untis | WebUntis' in Untis or click on the icon in the quick access toolbar on the top left.



A dialogue window will be displayed. Via <Settings> you can enter connection parameters. You will receive those after you ordered WebUntis.

Export nach WebUntis

Anfangsdatum des Exports manuell fest legen

Schulbeginn: 09.07.2018

Stammdaten	werden übertragen ab	9.7.2018	Exportieren
Unterricht	wird übertragen ab	9.7.2018	Exportieren
Vertretungen	werden übertragen ab	9.7.2018	Exportieren

Import aus WebUntis

Dry run
 2016
WebUntis version

Webserver urania.webuntis.com

Port 443 https

Schulname meinwebuntis

Benutzername untis

Passwort •••••

Please enter the name of the host server (e.g. urania.webuntis.com) on which WebUntis runs in the field 'Webserver'. Do not enter any protocol (such as http://), port or page name in the 'Webserver' field. The port is generally 80 (unless you have configured your system differently).

Warning: https

Please change the port to 443 if you wish to use the https option.

The school name is your school's short name in WebUntis. User name and password are the details of a WebUntis user with appropriate rights. By default, user *Untis* is set up in WebUntis. This user is assigned to user group Untis, which only has the right to access Untis.

Master data

Use the <Master data> button to transfer school name, school year, time grid, holidays, subjects, classes, teachers, rooms, students (if you have the student timetable or course scheduling modules) and departments to WebUntis. Data transfer is independent on a time range that is specified.

The option 'Combine partial classes' will only be effective if you work with class groups in Untis, i.e. when lessons of an actual class are divided into several logical classes. When this option is active, such partial classes will be combined to form a single class in WebUntis. Aggregation will be performed according to the entry in the field main class.

Provided no master data are changed, it is sufficient to transfer them once at the beginning of the school year. However, you can repeat the export of data as often as you wish without any risk. Please note that master data elements in WebUntis can only be modified or created but not deleted.

Note: Changing master data during the school year

If you change master data during the school year (after your master data have already been transferred to WebUntis), you need to change them in WebUntis, as well.

Lessons

Use the <Lessons> button to transfer lessons and timetable (i.e. scheduled lessons) and – if they exist – substitution data to WebUntis. The transfer will start with the date displayed left to the button.

You should transfer lessons for the very first time at the start of the school year. If the school year has already started, check the Start date option and select 'Beg. of school year'. You can always overwrite the default 'Start date' when transferring lesson data.

You only need to transfer lessons if the lessons and/or timetable in Untis are changed.

When lessons are transferred, real synchronisation takes place in WebUntis. Lessons are not only created, but also – where necessary – deleted, too. For this reason lessons should always be transferred at the latest possible point in time (generally from the date when the new timetable comes into effect) so that as little data as possible in WebUntis is affected.

Substitutions

Finally, you can transfer the substitutions via the <Substitutions> button. The default date here is always the current date. The substitution transfer will probably have to be launched at least once a day.

Transferring data to WebUntis is effected directly using the http protocol from Untis to WebUntis. The actual import of data takes place asynchronously, i.e. the connection between Untis and WebUntis is cut as soon as all data have been received on the server before WebUntis writes the data into the database.

Untis can therefore report transmission errors but not import errors. Any import errors are reported by e-mail and are sent to the 'Scheduler e-mail address' entered under <Administration> | <Settings>.

Important: Short names

Please note that master data elements (such as rooms, teachers and classes) are synchronised with WebUntis using the short name. If you need to change the short name, you must make the change in Untis as well as in WebUntis. This alone will allow the elements to be synchronised subsequently. Otherwise the elements with the old short names would be retained in WebUntis and new elements with new names would be created additionally. We therefore strongly recommend that you make all changes to short names before you start working with WebUntis. .

Note: Time of data update

The time of the last data update by Untis is displayed in the WebUntis timetable on the left below the timetable.

9.2 Changing the timetable

You create a new term in Untis when the timetable changes, For this reason, exporting lessons to WebUntis is also dependent on the beginning of a term.

Warning: Changing the past

We strongly advise you against exporting lessons that are at least partially in the past. If a lesson changes position in the timetable, any teaching content entries already made can no longer be assigned and must be re-entered.

9.3 Exam administration Untis WebUntis

In the following you will read more about how to correctly display exam administration in WebUntis in combination with Untis.

For examinations coming from WebUntis, Untis creates exams you can edit and adjust – it is the same vice versa: exams coming from Untis become editable examinations in WebUntis.

You administer exams in Untis now in substitution planning. The following chapters will describe different examination scenarios.

Note: Terms 'examination' and 'exam'

In the following descriptions, we will use the term “exam” to refer to examinations in Untis and the term “examination” for WebUntis.

9.3.1 Scenarios

Scenarios

Scenario 1:

Creating an exam in WebUntis without changing the regular lesson (example: one-hour lesson becomes a one-hour exam)

1. Step 1: Creating an exam in WebUntis

Click on the respective period in the timetable to open the details of the period. Go to the button with the questionmark to create a new exam:

Sa 16.01.2016, 08:00 - 08:50

Klasse: 1A

U-Nr	Art	Aktivitätsart	Fach	Klasse	Schülergruppe	Lehrer	Raum	Bemerkung	Von	Bis	Klassenbuch	Lehrstoff	Benutzer	Buch.-Nr.
2400		Unterricht	D	1A	_D_1A	Fer, Foss	R1A	Berggorillas	08:00	08:50				

Schließen

Select the type of exam:

Neue Prüfung

Prüfung zur Unterrichtsstunde 16.01.2016 08:00 - 08:50

Prüfungsart

Datum

Beginnzeit Endzeit

Fach

Klassen

Assign the students who take part in the exam:

Neue Prüfung : Schüler

Klassenarbeit 16.01.2016 08:00 - 08:50 D, 1A

Auswahl

	Familienname	Vorname	Geschlecht	Klasse
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Brumbär	Lisa	♀	1A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Hatschi	Sabine	♀	1A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Schlafmütz	Peter	♂	1A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Seppl	Josef	♂	1A

You can optionally give a name to the exam and add a text/description.
If you have defined respective user group settings (possible via <Administration> | <User groups> | <edit – pen symbol>) you can change the supervision teacher and rooms:

Neue Prüfung

Klassenarbeit 16.01.2016 08:00 - 08:50 D, 1A
Fer, Foss

Bezeichnung

D-Klausur

Text

Letzte Klausur des Semesters

Zugewiesene Lehrer

+ 08:00 Fer X Foss X Aufsichtslehrer hinzufügen

Räume

EDV1
EDV2
FEST
R12
R1A

Zurück

Speichern

Abbrechen

After saving the exam details it is displayed in the timetable the following:

Regulär		Prüfung	
1A D	Fer, Foss R1A	1A D	Fer, Foss R1A
1A D	Fer, Foss R1A	1A D	Fer, Foss R1A
1A GWK	MLa R1A	1A GWK	MLa R1A
1A RK	Marx R1A	1A RK	Marx R1A

Step 2: Importing of bookings/exams into Untis

Open the Import/Export window in Untis and click on the <Bookings> button to import all exams:



You will then see all exams/bookings which have not yet been exported from WebUntis:

Fehler	ID	importiert	Art	Datum	Std.	Std.	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Raum	(Raum)	Text
	E2	✓	Prüfung	09.01.2016	1	1	Fer,Foss	D	1A	R1A		

Buttons: Übernehmen, Ignorieren, Buchungen markieren, Prüfungen markieren, Schließen

As a next step, either highlight all exams by hand or click on the <Select exams> and click on the <Apply> button.

Note: This exam is not relevant regarding substitutions, therefore it will not be imported into Untis by default. If, however, you want to import exams not relevant regarding substitutions, you can change this option in WebUntis in the settings: <Lesson> | <Settings>.

Step 3: Display of exams in substitution window

Open the substitutions in substitution planning to see the imported exams:

Klausur für beide Aufsichtslehrer

Vtr.	Art	Stund	Zeit	Fach	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe	Vertreter	Raum	(Fach)	(Klasse(n))	(Lehrer)	(Raum)	(Le.) nach	Entfall
0	Klausur	1	8:00	D	1A		Fer	R1A						<input type="checkbox"/>
0	Klausur	1	8:00	D	1A		Foss	R1A						<input type="checkbox"/>
1	Entfall	1	8:00	---	1A	_D_1A	---	---	D	1A	*Foss	R1A	Entfall für Lehrer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3	Entfall	1	8:00	---	1A	_D_1A	---	---	D	1A	*Fer	R1A	Entfall für Lehrer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Entfall der regulären Unterrichtsstunde für beide Aufsichtslehrer

Examination: an exam is created for both supervision teachers in the first period.

Cancellation: the regular lesson is cancelled in the first period for both supervision teachers

Note: different supervision teacher

If you would like to schedule a different teacher for the exam you can do this in the substitution window and then export the substitution to WebUntis. The same is true for changing the room.

Scenario 2:

Creating an exam in WebUntis and changing regular lessons (example: one-hour lesson turns into a two-hour exam)

Step 1: Creating an exam in WebUntis

Steps for creating an exam: see Scenario 1, Step1 'Creating an exam in WebUntis'

Regulär		Prüfung	
1A D	Fer, Foss R1A	1A D	Fer, Foss R1A
1A M	Arc R1A	1A D	1A M Arc R1A
1A BIO	Arnim BIS	1A BIO	Arnim BIS
1A GWK	MLa R1A	1A GWK	MLa R1A

Step 2: Importing of bookings/exams into Untis

Open the Import/Export window in Untis and click on the <Bookings> button to import the exams:



You will then see all exams/bookings which have not yet been exported from WebUntis:

ID	Art	Datum	Std.	Std.	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Text
E3	Prüfung	13.01.2016	1	2	Fer,Foss	D	1A	Zweistündig

< >

Übernehmen Ignorieren Buchungen markieren Prüfungen markieren

Either highlight all exams by hand or click on the <Select exams> and click on the <Apply> button.

Step 3: Display of exams in substitution window

Open the substitutions in substitution planning to see the imported exams:

Vtr--	Art	Stund	Zeit	Fach	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe	Vertreter	Raum	(Fach)	(Klasse(n))	(Lehrer)	(Raum)	(Le.) nach	Entfall
0	Klausur	1	8:00	D	1A		Foss							<input type="checkbox"/>
0	Klausur	1	8:00	D	1A		Fer							<input type="checkbox"/>
0	Klausur	2	8:55	D	1A		Fer							<input type="checkbox"/>
0	Klausur	2	8:55	D	1A		Foss							<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Entfall	2	8:55	---	1A		---	---	M	1A	Arc	R1A	Entfall für Lehrer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7	Entfall	1	8:00	---	1A	_D_1A	---	---	D	1A	*Foss	R1A	Entfall für Lehrer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9	Entfall	1	8:00	---	1A	_D_1A	---	---	D	1A	*Fer	R1A	Entfall für Lehrer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11	Vertretung	2	8:55		9A		???	R12	M	9A	Fer	R12	Entfall für Lehrer	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	Vertretung	2	8:55		8C		???	R8C	D	8C	Foss	R8C	Entfall für Lehrer	<input type="checkbox"/>

Klausur in der 1. und 2.Stunde für beide Aufsichtslehrer

Entfall für den Lehrer der 2.Stunde des regulären Unterrichts

Möglichkeit der Eintragung von Vertretungen für die 2.Stunde der beiden Aufsichtslehrer im regulären Unterricht

Entfall der 1.Stunde des regulären Unterrichts für beide Aufsichtslehrer

Examination: an exam is created for both supervision teachers in the first period.

Cancellation:

- the second period of the regular lesson of the respective teacher is automatically cancelled
- the first period of the regular lesson is cancelled for both teachers

Supervision: it is possible to select a substitution teacher for the second period of the regular lesson for both teachers.

Scenario 3:

Creating an exam in WebUntis in a block lesson (example: two-hour lesson turns into a two-hour exam)

Step 1: Creating an exam in WebUntis

Steps for creating an exam: see Scenario 1, Step1 'Creating an exam in WebUntis'

Regulär		Prüfung	
1B M	Arc R1B	1B M	Arc R1B
1B ME	Berg R1B	1B ME	Berg R1B
1B D	Cala R1B	1B D	Cala R1B

Step 2: Importing of bookings/exams into Untis

Open the Import/Export window in Untis and click on the <Bookings> button to import the exams:



You will then see all exams/bookings which have not yet been exported from WebUntis:

Fehler	ID	Art	Datum	Std.	Std.	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Raum	Text	(Raum)	importiert
	E4	Prüfung	13.01.2016	3	4	Cala	D	1B	R1B			✓

Buttons below the table: Übernehmen, Ignorieren, Buchungen markieren, Prüfungen markieren, Schließen

Either highlight all exams by hand or click on the <Select exams> and click on the <Apply> button.

Step 3: Display of exams in substitution window

Open the substitutions in substitution planning to see the imported exams:

Vtr--	Art	Stunc	Zeit	Fach	Klasse(n)	Vertreter	Raum	(Fach)	(Klasse(n))	(Lehrer)	(Raum)	(Le.) nach	Entfall
0	Klausur	3	10:00	D	1B	Cala	R1B						<input type="checkbox"/>
0	Klausur	4	10:55	D	1B	Cala	R1B						<input type="checkbox"/>
1	Entfall	3	10:00	---	1B	---	---	D	1B	Cala	R1B	Entfall für Le1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3	Entfall	4	10:55	---	1B	---	---	D	1B	Cala	R1B	Entfall für Le1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Callouts:

- Klausur für beide Stunden des Aufsichtslehrers (points to the first two rows)
- Entfall der beiden Stunden des regulären Unterrichts für den Aufsichtslehrer (points to the last two rows)

Examination: an examination is created in both periods for the supervision teacher

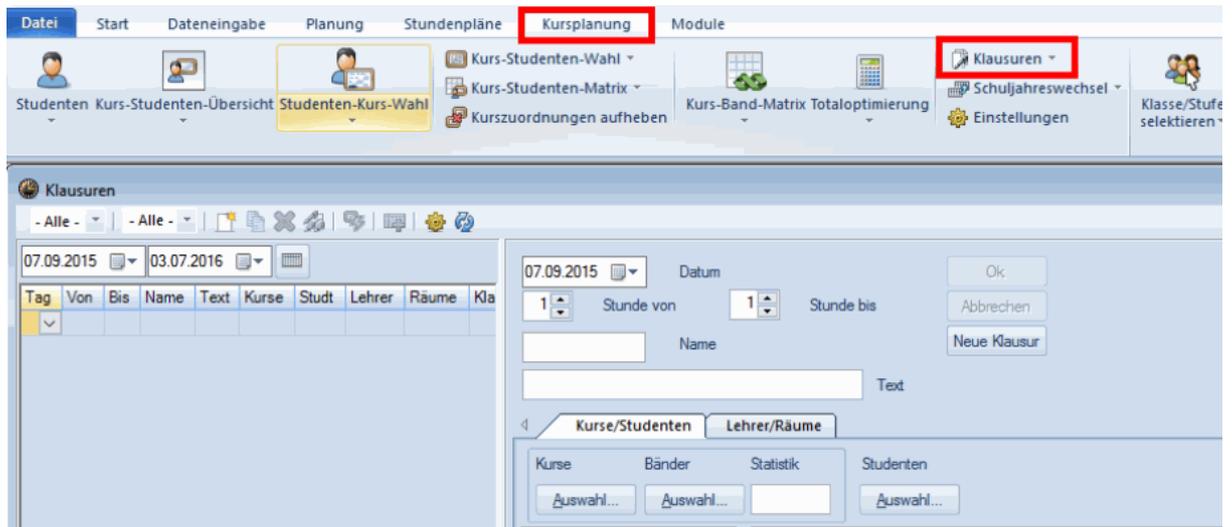
Cancellation: both periods of the regular lesson are cancelled for the supervision teacher

Scenario 4:

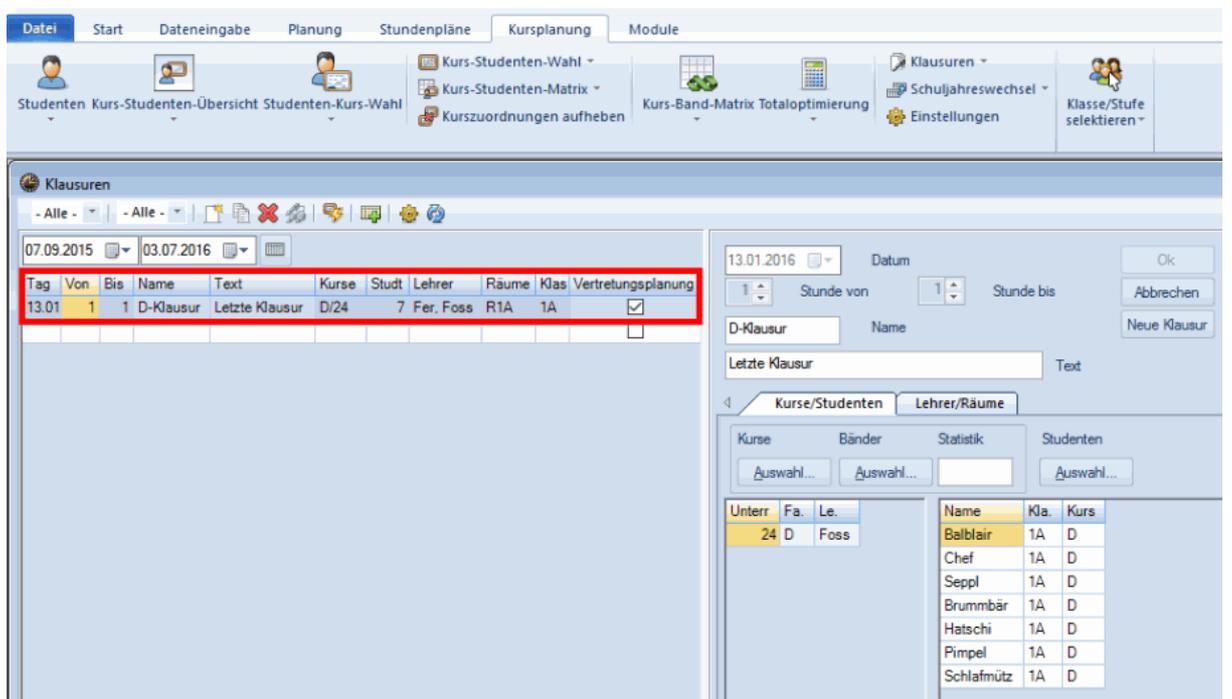
Creating an examination in Untis Course Scheduling (only possible with "Course Scheduling" module)

Step 1: Creating an examination in Untis

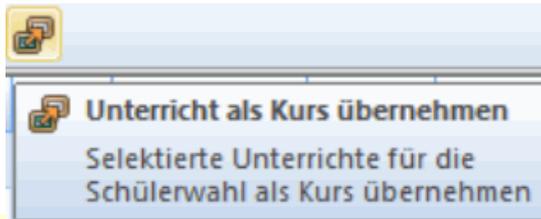
Go to <Course Scheduling> and click on the <Examination> button. The examination window is opened:



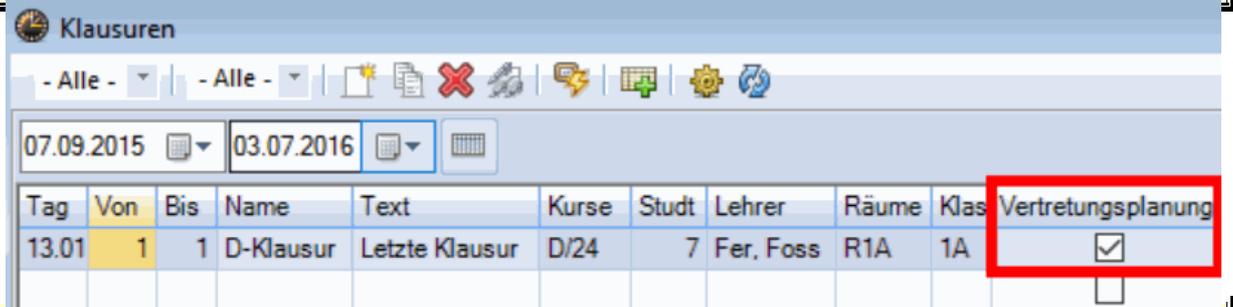
Create a new examination by clicking on the <New exam> button. You need details such as exam name, date, period, teacher, rooms and course/lesson:



Note: In the lesson window, lessons can be imported as courses by clicking on the following button:



Note: The <Substitution planning> column must be activated in order to be able to administer the examination in substitution planning.



Changing to Substitution Planning after creating an exam:

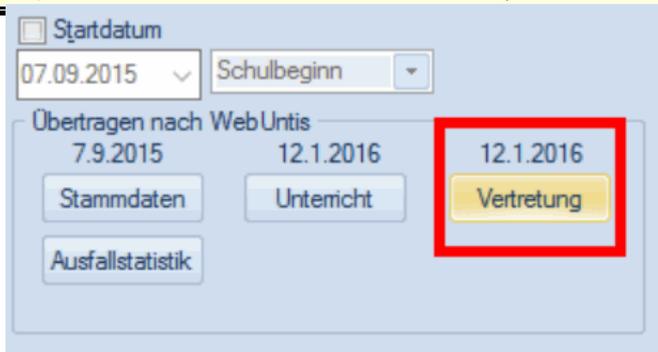


Examination: an exam is created for both teachers in the first period.

Cancellation: the regular lesson is cancelled in the first period for both teachers

Step 2: Export of examination to WebUntis

Export the substitutions then to WebUntis (exams are transferred as well):



The exam is displayed in the WebUntis timetable as follows:

Mi. 13.01.2016

1A D	Fer, Foss R1A
1A M	Arc R1A
1A BIO	Arnim BIS
1A GWK	MLa R1A

Click on the exam period in the timetable and select the questionmark icon in the details of the period (you can also get to the exam via the class registration main page):

Mi 13.01.2016, 08:00 - 08:50

Klasse: 1A

U-Nr	Art	Aktivitätsart	Fach	Klasse	Schülergruppe	Lehrer	Raum	Bemerkung	Von	Bis	Klassenbuch	Lehrstoff	Benutzer	Buch.-Nr.
2400			Unterricht	D	1A	_D_1A	Fer, Foss	R1A	Berggorillas	08:00	08:50			

Schließen

Prüfung bearbeiten: D-Klausur

Here you can give grades:

D-Klausur

13.01.2016 08:00 - 08:50 D, 1A
Fer, Foss

Zugewiesene Lehrer

08:00 - 08:50 Fer
Foss

Räume
R1A

Name

D-Klausur

Text

Letzte Klausur des Semesters

Verantwortlicher

Untis

Rückgabe am

Rückgabe durch

Notenschema

Notenschema_UntisKlausur

Noten eintragen

Notenstatistik ▶

Durchschnittsnote: 0

Aufgegeben am 12.01.2016 15:14:51 von Untis

Geändert am 12.01.2016 15:18:50 von admin

Note: default examination type
It is best to create a default examination type for examinations to be imported from Untis. In WebUntis you will find this option under <Administration> | <Integration> | <Untis> | <Default exam-type for exams>.

Note: Grading schemes
If you do not have any possibility to grade the students during the exam make sure that you have created a grading scheme. Create grading schemes: <Master data> | <Grading schemes> and assign them to the respective exam types under <Master data> | <Types of examinations>.

Note: Change of examination in different program
Changing an examination imported from Untis is not possible in WebUntis. You need to do the changes in Untis in this case.

9.3.2 Additional information

Transfer or ignore exams

We recommend to transfer imported exams to Untis in order to maintain consistency of WebUntis and Untis.

ID	Art	Datum	Std.	Std.	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Raum	Text	(Raum)	importiert
E5	Prüfung	09.01.2016	4	4	Kep	GSPB	5C	R5C			✓
E6	Prüfung	08.01.2016	12	12	Gauss	LUK	5A,5B,5C	W20			✓

Deleting exams in WebUntis

No information is transferred to Untis when exams are deleted in WebUntis. If you delete exams in WebUntis you need to communicate this to Untis via substitution planning. Only then such changes are also transferred to Untis.

Exams can be deleted in the substitution window of Untis substitution planning. All consequences of deleting this exam are then also undone in Untis.

It is important to adjust the setting <Transfer of exams to Untis until [days] in the future> in WebUntis to the scheduling time range: Go to <Lessons> | <Settings>.

Let's assume that Untis substitution planning has a planning range of 7 days, then you need to adjust the setting to 7.

Deleting exams in Untis

An exam created in Untis and already exported to WebUntis can be deleted either via the substitution planning or the examination window. After deleting it in Untis, it is necessary to export all substitutions to WebUntis in order to have these changes also in WebUntis.

An exam created in WebUntis and imported to Untis can be deleted in Untis but will only have consequences on Untis and will not be transferred via the substitution export to WebUntis. This means that you need to delete the exam in both Untis and WebUntis in this case.

Multi-period exams in WebUntis and Untis

When creating multi-period exams, we recommend the following:

As you have done up to now, multi-period exams are created as one-period exams in the regular lesson at the beginning of the semester.

Before transferring the exams to Untis, the extension to a multi-period exam (i.e. scheduling in Untis up to now) will be carried out in WebUntis: Go to the <Change> button in the exam, modify the time and assign supervision teachers (these rights need to be defined per user group under <Administration> | <User groups> | <Edit/pen icon>).

As a next step, it is necessary to import the modified exams to Untis via booking import.

It is important to adjust the setting <Transfer of exams to Untis until [days] in the future> in WebUntis to the scheduling time range: Go to <Lessons> | <Settings>. Let's assume that Untis substitution planning has a planning range of 7 days, then you need to adjust the setting to 7.

Transfer of exams in the future

Whenever you miss an exam after having imported them to Untis, got to <Lessons> | <Settings> in

WebUntis and check the option <Transfer of exams to Untis until [days] in the future>.

Standard type for exams from Untis

When you create exams in Untis and export them to WebUntis: Go to WebUntis, <Administration> | <Integration> | <Untis> and create a standard type for exams for these exams and the grading scheme of this type of exam will automatically be applied.

Selection of room for multi-period exams in WebUntis

When creating multi-period exams in WebUntis only the rooms are shown which are available in all exam periods.

Settings for selection of rooms and supervision teachers for exams

When creating an exam in WebUntis it is possible to add potential supervision teachers and to change exam rooms. All settings can be activated per user group. Go to <Administration> | <Users> and click on the respective user group (or on the pen icon) for editing the options <May change the exam room> and <May change the supervision teacher>.

Changing these rights will become effective at the next login of the respective user group.

Additional exam options in WebUntis

Go to <Lessons> | <Settings> for additional options to administer exams.

9.4 Importing bookings

You can transfer booking information back to Untis in order to inform the substitution scheduler of changed room allocation.

Launch Untis and call the function ' [File | Import/Export | Untis | WebUntis](#) ' and open the interface dialogue window for WebUntis Agenda.

Click on the <Bookings> button in the input block <Transfer from Untis> in order to transfer the booking data from WebUntis Agenda to the Untis cover planning module. Bookings are imported into Untis as special duties and room changes as room substitutions.

ID	Art	Datum	Std.	Std.	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Raum	Text	(Raum)	importiert	Fehler
B8	Sondereins.	26.07.2016	8	8	Hugo			Phys				Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B9	Sondereins.	26.07.2016	8	8	Hugo							Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B12	Sondereins.	28.07.2016	8	8	Hugo,Asim,Rub	His	1a,1b	Phys	Neuer Unterricht für unser Projekt			Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B12	Sondereins.	04.08.2016	8	8	Hugo,Asim,Rub	His	1a,1b	Phys	Neuer Unterricht für unser Projekt			Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B12	Sondereins.	11.08.2016	8	8	Hugo,Asim,Rub	His	1a,1b	Phys	Neuer Unterricht für unser Projekt			Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B12	Sondereins.	18.08.2016	8	8	Hugo,Asim,Rub	His	1a,1b	Phys	Neuer Unterricht für unser Projekt			Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B12	Sondereins.	25.08.2016	8	8	Hugo,Asim,Rub	His	1a,1b	Phys	Neuer Unterricht für unser Projekt			Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B14	Sondereins.	19.08.2016	8	8	Callas,Cer	Ko	3b		Gemeinsames Kochen			Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B15	Sondereins.	01.08.2016	7	8	Hugo	Mat	3b,3a,2a					Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B15	Sondereins.	08.08.2016	7	8	Hugo	Mat	3b,3a,2a					Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B15	Sondereins.	15.08.2016	7	8	Hugo	Mat	3b,3a,2a					Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B15	Sondereins.	22.08.2016	7	8	Hugo	Mat	3b,3a,2a					Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B15	Sondereins.	29.08.2016	7	8	Hugo	Mat	3b,3a,2a					Lehrer nicht verfügbar
B6	Raum-Vtr.	27.07.2016	2	2	Hugo	His	2a	Phys	Raumänderung			
E5	Prüfung	28.07.2016	4	4	Gauss	Mat	3a	R3a				
E5	Prüfung	27.07.2016	4	4	Asim	Mat	1b	R1b				
E9	Prüfung	23.07.2016	2	2	Hugo	Gw	3a	R3a				
E10	Prüfung	11.07.2016	3	3	Hugo	His	4	R3a				
E11	Prüfung	18.07.2016	3	3	Hugo	His	4	R3a				

You can now decide whether bookings and room substitutions should be imported into Untis as special duties or not.

Note: Import or ignore bookings

You should always import or ignore bookings in order to avoid future errors.

Importing bookings more than once

Each booking is imported into Untis only once. Should it prove necessary for some reason to import bookings again you must uncheck the option <exported> for the bookings concerned in WebUntis under <Book> | <Bookings> and then click on the <Save> button. Now the respective bookings can be sent once again to Untis.

E-Mail Adresse

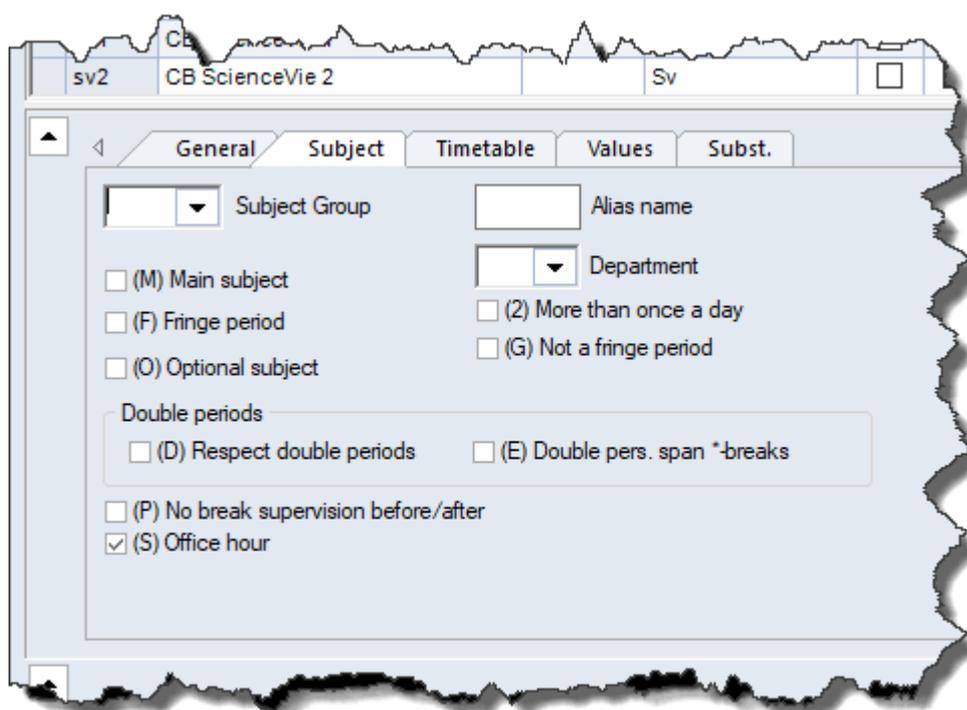
E-Mail-Benachrichtigung bei Statusänderung

Wurde nach Untis exportiert

Lehrpersonen der Aktivität benachrichtigen

9.5 Office hours in Untis

Mark office hours in Untis under <Subjects> | <Master Data> by ticking the respective checkbox '(S) office hour'. This subject is treated like any other subject regarding timetable planning and is exported to WebUntis. In WebUntis periods of this subject are additionally displayed under <Timetable> | <Contact hours>.



U-Nr	Kl,Le	Nvpl	Wst	Jst	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe	Fachraum	Stammraum	Dopp.Std.	Block
11	4, 1		2		Hugo	Gw	1a,1b,2a,2b			R1a		
7	2, 3		2		Ander	Wk	1a	Wk_1a	Werkr	R1a	1-1	
					Gauss	Wk	1b	Wk_1b	Werkr	R1a		
					Curie	Tw	1a,1b	Tw_1a1b	Twr			
73	2, 2		3		Arist	SportM	1a,1b	SportM_1a1b	Th2	R1a		
31			5		Arist	Mat	1a			R1a		
33	1, 2		5		Arist	E	1a			R1a		
					Curie	E	1a					
35			2		Callas	Mus	1a			R1a		
39			2		Callas	Ke	1a			R1a	1-1	
46			2		Nobel	Rel	1a			R1a		
53			5		Rub	D	1a			R1a		
63			2		Cer	Bio	1a			R1a		
70	2, 1		1		Curie	Tw	1a,1b	Tw_1a1b	Twr	R1a		

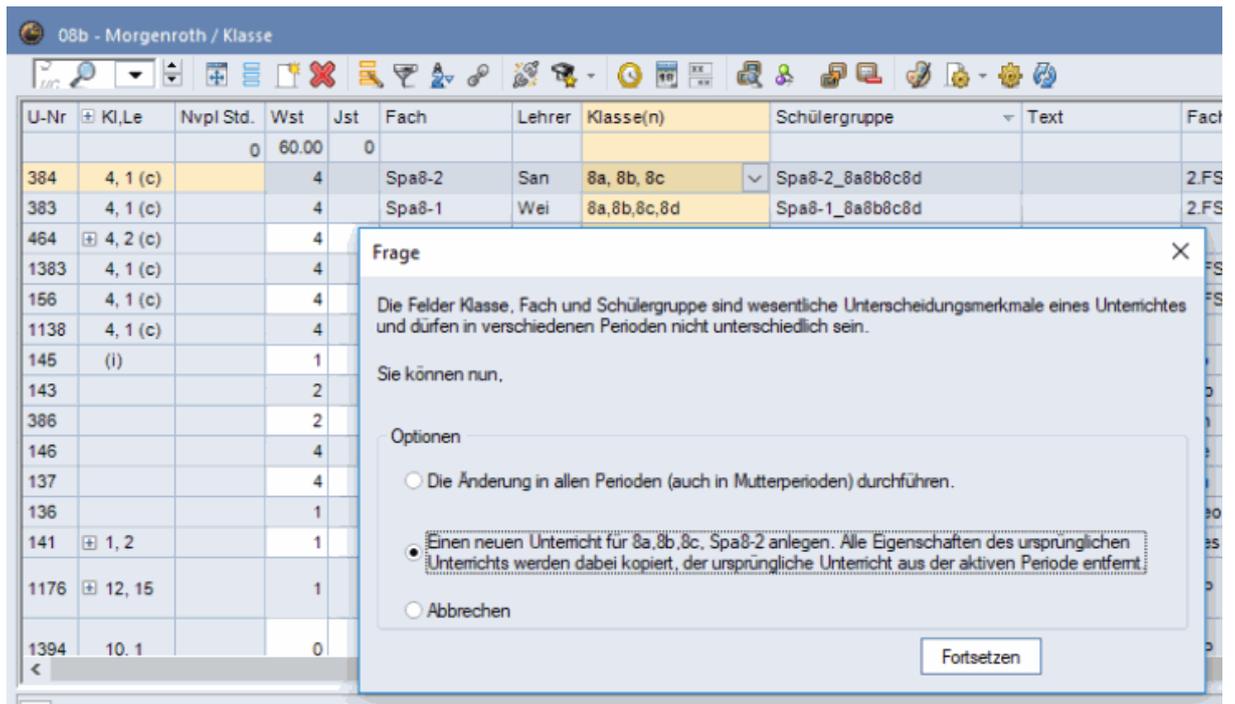
In the aforementioned example, an English lesson is taught by two teachers.

In the case of a split lesson you need to enter different student group names into both coupling lines. (e.g.: E_1a_1 and E_1a_2).

In the case of team teaching you need to enter the same name for both student groups (e.g.: E_1a and E_1a).

Warning: Do not change the combination subject, class student group

The combination subject/student group and/or subject/class (if there are no student groups) must stay the same across all terms. If you change a lesson in one of these fields Untis proposes to create it anew from the current term onwards. Alternatively the change can also be carried out in the mother terms, i.e. retrospectively, which should only be done with caution, and only when you know about the consequences this has on the class register.



Cases of ambiguity

In the following cases you need to solve the problem of ambiguity by entering student groups.

1. Splitting up of groups (different student groups)

The screenshot shows a software interface with a table of lessons. The table has columns: U-Nr, KI,Le, Nvpl, Wst, Jst, Lehrer, Fach, Klasse(n), Stammraum, Schülergruppe, ZeilenText, and Text. The row for U-Nr 33 is highlighted with a red circle. The data for this row is as follows:

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl	Wst	Jst	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Stammraum	Schülergruppe	ZeilenText	Text
11	4,1	2			Hugo	Gw	1a,1b,2a,2b	R1a			
7	2,3	2			Ander	Wk	1a	R1a			
73	2,2	3			Arist	SportM	1a,1b	R1a			
31		5			Arist	Mat	1a	R1a			
33	1,2	5			Arist	E	1a	R1a	E_1a_1	Gruppe 1	Gruppenteilung
					AD	E	1a	TR1	E_1a_2	Gruppe 2	
35		2			Callas	Mus	1a	R1a			
39		2			Callas	Ke	1a	R1a			
46		2			Nobel	Rel	1a	R1a			
53		2	5		Rub	D	1a	R1a			
63		2			Cer	Bio	1a	R1a			

2. Team teaching (the same student group)

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl	Wst	Jst	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Stammraum	Schülergruppe	ZeilenText	Text
11	4, 1		2		Hugo	Gw	1a,1b,2a,2b	R1a			
7	2, 3		2		Gauss	Wk	1b	R1a			
73	2, 2		3		Arist	SportM	1a,1b	R1a			
78	2, 1		1		Ander	Wk	1b,3b	R1b			
2			3		Callas	Ke	1b	R1b			
28			4		Ander	His	1b	R1b			
30	1, 2		5		Arist	Mat	1b	R1b	Mat_1b	gesamte Klasse	Teamteaching
					AD	Mat	1b	TR1	Mat_1b	gesamte Klasse	
36			1		Callas	Mus	1b	R1b			
47			2		Nobel	Rel	1b	R1b			
54			6		Rub	D	1b	R1b			
64			2		Cer	Bio	1b	R1b			
70			1		Curie	Tw	1b	R1b			

3. Different lessons in different time ranges (different student groups)

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl	Std.	Wst	Jst	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Stammraum	Von	Bis	Schülergruppe	ZeilenText	Text
11	4, 1			2		Hugo	Gw	1a,1b,2a,2b	R1a					
6	3, 7			1		Callas	Ch	2a,2b,3a	R2a					
75	2, 2			3		Rub	SportK	2b,2a	R2b					
81	2, 2			2		Curie	Tw	2b,2a	R2b					
94	2, 1			1		New	Gz	2a,2b	R2a					
8				2		New	Ph	2b	R2b					
34				5		Callas	D	2b	R2b					
99			2			Callas	Volleyball	2b	R2b	10.01.	10.01.	Volleyball_2b_YV	Gruppe 1 im Wintersemester	Unterschiedliche Kurse
37			2			Callas	Volleyball	2b	R2b	11.01.	11.01.	Volleyball_2b_S	Gruppe 2 im Sommersemester	Unterschiedliche Kurse
42			2			Callas	Re	2b	R2b					
49			2			Nobel	Rel	2b	R2b					

9.6.2 Wild cards

You can choose any name for student groups. You can even call them by what they are, e.g. 'Basketball - lower levels'. We defined a series of wild cards in order to make entering student groups easier for you.

?	FACH_KLASSE Untis bleibt jedoch im Edit-Modus, damit Sie den Vorschlag direkt editieren können.
@	FACH
	Zeilertext 1_Klasse (Das Zeichen „Pipe“: Tastenkombination ALT-GR und <)
*	Zeilertext 1 wird als Schülergruppe übernommen

By serial change, e.g. enter: @_#. And the student group also gets serial numbering: D_1, E_2, Tw_3, etc.

The combination: SUBJECT_CLASS is a very reasonable decision in many cases. Whenever many classes are involved (e.g. optional subjects) and changes can occur regarding listing these classes, we recommend to use names which rather have a meaning than contain a list of classes, e.g. instead of 'VB_1A1B2A2B2C3A3B' it would be better to call this class 'Volleyball' or 'Volleyball - lower levels'. Not every lesson needs to (and without any reason should not) have a student group.

Warning: student group names

Naming student groups of a lesson must be the same across all terms. Even if the room or the teachers change, the name must remain the same. Therefore, we do not recommend to use teacher or room names when finding a designation for a student group. If the teacher or the room changes during the school year, the student group must have the same name, i.e. an 'optical inconsistency' would occur. Any changes in student group names have an impact on the class register and should only be made for a new term. A student group defines the identity of a lesson. Another student group brings about another lesson.

9.6.3 Examples

Example 1:

- 1 teacher, 1 class, 2 rooms (group exercises) - Example: Lesson 31
 - 1 teacher 2 Klassen, 1 room (lesson across classes) – Example: Lesson 33
- (no student group is necessary in this example since **all** students of this class are attending)

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl Std.	Wst	Jst	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Fachraum	Stammraum	Schülergruppe
31			5		Arist	Mat	1a	R1a,R1b		
33	2, 1	3	5		Arist	E	1a,1b		R1a	

U-Nr: 31 Klasse*

Example 2:

- 2 teachers in one class, 1 room (team teaching) – e.g.: L 53
- 2 teachers with 2 classes, 1 room (lesson across classes with 2 groups) – e.g.: L 73

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl Std.	Wst	Jst	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Fachraum	Stammraum	Schülergruppe
53	1, 2	4	5		Rub	D	1a		R1a	D_1a
					New	D	1a		R1a	D_1a
73	2, 2		3		Arist	SportM	1a,1b	Th1	R1a	SportM_1a1b
					Rub	SportK	1a,1b	Th1	R1a	SportK_1a1b

U-Nr: 73 Klasse*

Example 3:

- 2 teachers, 1 class, 2 rooms (split lesson) – e.g.: L 7
- 2 teachers, 2 classes, 2 rooms (split lesson across classes) – e.g.: L 11
- 2 teachers, 2 classes, 2 rooms (lesson for parallel classes at the same time) – e.g.: L 31

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl Std.	Wst	Jst	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Fachraum	Stammraum	Schülergruppe
7	1, 2 (i)		2		Ander	Wk	1a	Werkr		Wk_1a_Ander
					Gauss	Wk	1a	Kü		Wk_1a_Gauss
11	2, 2		2		Hugo	Gw	1a,1b	Ps1		Gw_1a1b_Hugo
					Callas	Gw	1a,1b	Ps2		Gw_1a1b_Callas
31	2, 2	5	5		Arist	Mat	1a		R1a	
					Rub	Mat	1b		R1b	

U-Nr: 31 Klasse*

Example 4:

- 1 teacher, 1 class, 1 room (lesson in 2 lesson lines split up from a scheduler's point of view)
e.g.: L 102 and L 103

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl Std.	Wst	Jst	Lehrer	Fach	Klasse(n)	Fachraum	Stammraum	Schülergruppe
102		2	2		Cer	Gz	1a		R1a	Gz_1a
103		1	1		Cer	Gz	1a	Phys		Gz_1a

9.6.4 Student groups in substitution planning

Show student group columns

Warning: "Student group column"
The student group column should definitely be shown in the "Substitutions" and "Events" windows via the menu item "Grid adjustment".

Vtr-Nr	Art	Dat.	Stund	(Fach	Fach	(Lehr	Vertre	(Klas:	Klass	(Raur	Raum	Ventr.	Schülergruppe	Le.) nach	Vertretungs-Text
93	Freisetzung	27.10	5	Mat	---	*Arist	Arist	2a,	(2a)	R2a	---		Mathe-Genies	Freis.	
4	Veranst.	27.10	5					2a,	2a,						
91	Freisetzung	27.10	5	Mat	---	*New	New	2a	(2a)	R2a	---		Mathe-Genies	Freis.	
92	Freisetzung	27.10	5	Mat	---	*LEH	LEH1	2a	(2a)	R2a	---		Mathe-Genies	Freis.	

VA-Nr	Klass	KI-Te	Lehre	Schülergruppe	Raum	Von	ab	St.	Bis	T	bis	St	Grund	Text
5	2a		Arist	M		23.10	0	23.10	7		999			

Adjust student groups

The following example shows that it might be necessary to adjust the student groups, especially if the substitution is an external one.

Example: Substitution no. 141 – teacher Hugo is substituted by Ander. But Ander does not teach Gw, he teaches Rel; not all students, however, are taught in Rel. If a Rel period is effectively to be held in 1b (and the remaining students will not attend this lesson), it is necessary to use the (existing) student group for Rel. This creates an additional period of Rel by Ander.

If, however, as a substitution no. 145 Gauss takes over all students of 1ab from Callas' Gw lesson, then leave the student group shown in grey (Gw_1a1b_Callas) as it is and a simple substitution period is created.

If the combination subject | student group (or subject | class when there is no student group) does not comply with any lesson in WebUntis, a 'special duty' is created.

The grey student group in italics gets out of the original lesson (example substitution no. 145). The student group coloured in black in the substitution window was entered by hand.

This is only an example of all the possibilities you have.

Vtr-Nr.	Art	Datum	Stunde	(Fach)	Fach	(Lehrer)	Vertreter	Schülergruppe	(Klasse(n))	Klasse(n)	(Raum)	Raum	Vertr. von	(Le.) nach	Vertret
145	Vertretung	14.3.	1	Gw		*Callas	Gauss	<i>Gw_1a1b_Callas</i>	1a, 1b	1a, 1b	Ps2	Ps2			
141	Vertretung	14.3.	1	Gw	Rel	*Hugo	Ander	Rel_1b	1a, 1b	1b	Ps1	Ps1			

Student groups which were changed in the scheduling dialogue are imported with the substitution to WebUntis.

9.6.5 Renaming of student groups

When you give a name to a student group for the first time, you are totally free to choose any name you want, typical names such as a standard combination of class and subject (e.g. BE_1A) (you can also use a wild card) are possible as well as free descriptions (e.g. "Volleyball higher levels").

What is important is that any names or designations will not be changed anymore after you imported them to WebUntis and used them in the class register. As was mentioned before, the student group identifies a certain lesson in combination with a 'subject'. Another student group brings about another (a new) lesson in WebUntis which can lead to the loss of information from the past (teaching material, absence control) which has up to that point in time been connected to this specific lesson.

When you change the name of a student group Untis has two possibilities to react to it; both possibilities can also jointly occur.

Example 1: Lesson in several terms

Lesson GWK in 1A without student group:

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl Std	Fach	Lehrer	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe
26			GWK	MLa	1A	

In term 2, a student group called GWK_1A should be entered:

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl Std	Fach	Lehrer	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe	Stammraum
26			GWK	MLa	1A	GWK_1A	R1A

Frage

Die Felder Klasse, Fach und Schülergruppe sind wesentliche Unterscheidungsmerkmale eines Unterrichtes und dürfen in verschiedenen Perioden nicht unterschiedlich sein.

Sie können nun,

Optionen

Die Änderung in allen Perioden (auch in Mutterperioden) durchführen

Einen neuen Unterricht für 1A, GWK anlegen. Alle Eigenschaften des ursprünglichen Unterrichtes werden dabei kopiert, der ursprüngliche Unterricht aus der aktiven Periode entfernt.

Abbrechen

Fortsetzen

Untis provides you with two possibilities:

- The change is also carried out in term 1 (retrospectively), in any succeeding terms this is done automatically
- Lesson 26 of term 1 is completed (without any changes) and a precise copy (incl. timetable schedulings) is created as of term 2

The outcome of a) can possibly lead to the loss of class register content (teaching material, absence control) from the past.

The outcome of b) including term overview:

Term 1:

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl Std	Fach	Lehrer	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe	Stan
1224			GWK	MLa	1A	GWK_1A	R1A

Felder	Periode1	Periode2
U-Nr		1224
KI,Le		
Wst	2	
Lehrer	MLa	

Term 2:

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl Std	Wst	Jst	Fach	Lehrer	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe
26			2		GWK	MLa	1A	

Felder	Periode1	Periode2
U-Nr	26	
KI,Le		
Wst	?	

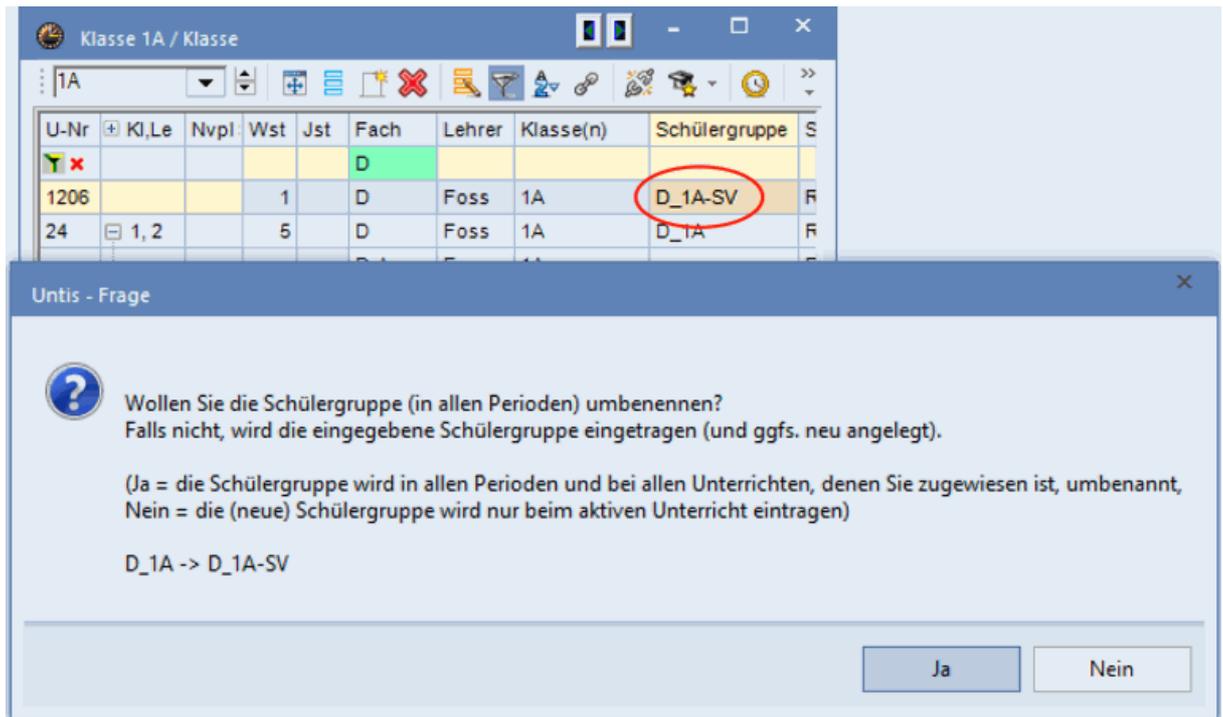
Example 2: Several lessons with the same combination subject/student group

In class 1A the lesson for D is split between two lesson lines, because there is assistance for five periods, one period does not have any assistance.

Due to this joint student group D_1A, a 6 period lesson is created for D in WebUntis.

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl Std	Wst	Jst	Fach	Lehrer	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe
					D			
1206			1		D	Foss	1A	D_1A
24	1, 2		5		D	Foss	1A	D_1A
					D-Ass	Fer	1A	

If you now try to rename the student group at one point, Untis reacts the following:



Untis recognises that student group D_1A comes up in lesson 1206 and in lesson 24.

- Yes: Renaming should be carried out for all D_1A occurrences, just like a serial change.
- No: Only lesson 1206 is renamed. This cuts of the connection between 1206 and 24, the combination of both lessons to ONE is cancelled when it is exported to WebUntis and two separate lessons remain for D in WebUntis.

The outcome of a) (possibly after updating):

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl	Wst	Jst	Fach	Lehrer	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe	S
1206			1		D	Foss	1A	D_1A-SV	F
24	1, 2		5		D	Foss	1A	D_1A-SV	F
					D-Ass	Fer	1A		F

Renaming is also carried out in any mother or child terms.

The outcome of b) (possibly after updating):

U-Nr	KI,Le	Nvpl:ch	Lehrer	Klasse(n)	Schülergruppe	Stammraum
1206			Foss	1A	D_1A-SV	R1A
24	1, 2		Foss	1A	D_1A	R1A
		ass	Fer	1A		R1A

When there are mother terms, an additional question will come up according to example 1, whether 1206 shall also be changed in the mother term or if a copy of 1206 should be created for the current term and 1206 should be deleted:

Frage

Die Felder Klasse, Fach und Schülergruppe sind wesentliche Unterscheidungsmerkmale eines Unterrichtes und dürfen in verschiedenen Perioden nicht unterschiedlich sein.

Sie können nun,

Optionen

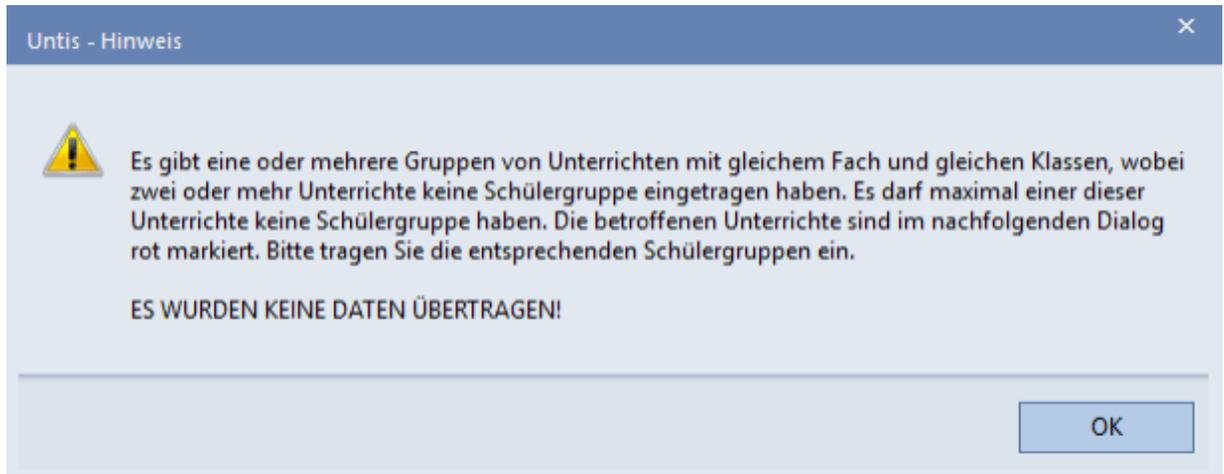
- Die Änderung in allen Perioden (auch in Mutterperioden) durchführen.
- Einen neuen Unterricht für 1A, D anlegen. Alle Eigenschaften des ursprünglichen Unterrichtes werden dabei kopiert, der ursprüngliche Unterricht aus der aktiven Periode entfernt.
- Abbrechen

Fortsetzen

9.6.6 Possible error messages

Error messages can occur due to incorrect entries. Untis provides you with appropriate hints.

Example 1: Missing student groups



In addition to a message in Untis, a window with missing student groups is opened. The line(s) in red show the conflict lessons. These lessons need to be checked and changed because without changing anything, exporting lessons to WebUntis is not possible any longer.

Nr	Unterricht	Konflikt-Unterricht	Fach	Klasse(n)
1	Unt.: 4, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 71, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 1)	Tw	3b
2	Unt.: 6, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 6, Koppl.: 2 (Prd. 1)	Mat	2a,2b,3a
3	Unt.: 6, Koppl.: 3 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 6, Koppl.: 4 (Prd. 1)	E	2a,2b,3a
4	Unt.: 6, Koppl.: 5 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 6, Koppl.: 6 (Prd. 1)	D	2a,2b,3a
5	Unt.: 30, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 31, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 1)	Mat	1b
6	Unt.: 30, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 105, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 3)	Mat	1b
7	Unt.: 31, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 105, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 3)	Mat	1b
8	Unt.: 48, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 41, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 2)	Rel	2a
9	Unt.: 48, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 99, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 3)	Rel	2a
10	Unt.: 49, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 99, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 3)	Rel	2b
11	Unt.: 82, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 82, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 1)	Mat	4
12	Unt.: 96, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 97, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 1)	FAC1	5
13	Unt.: 97, Koppl.: 1 (Prd. 1)	Unt.: 98, Koppl.: 0 (Prd. 2)	FAC2	5

Unterricht 48 in Periode 1 hat keine Schülergruppe und Unterricht 41 in Periode 2 hat eine Schülergruppe bei selber Klasse/Fach Kombination.

Please correct the lessons adequately. In the example above both lessons should have a student group.

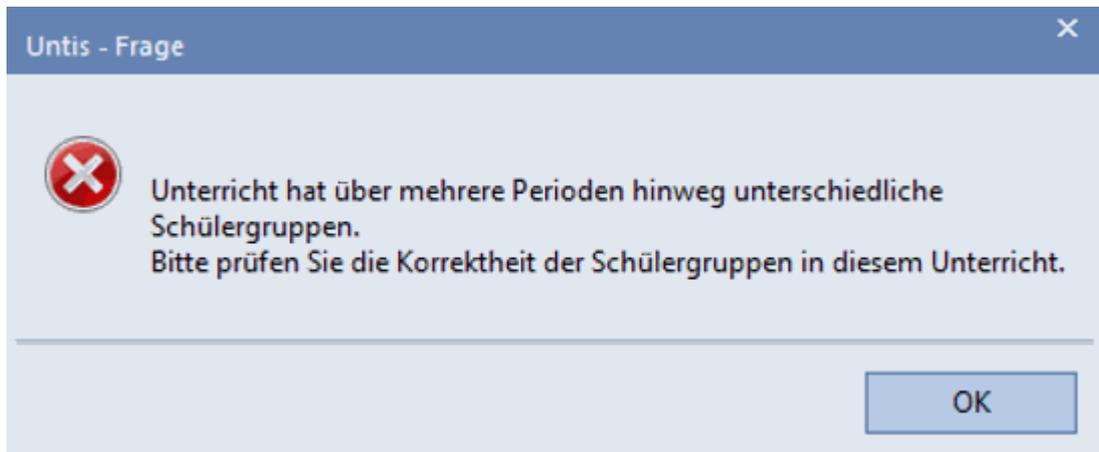
Warning: Renaming student groups

The names or designations of student groups for a lesson must remain the same across all terms, even if teachers or the room are changed. Any changes of student groups have an impact on the class register.

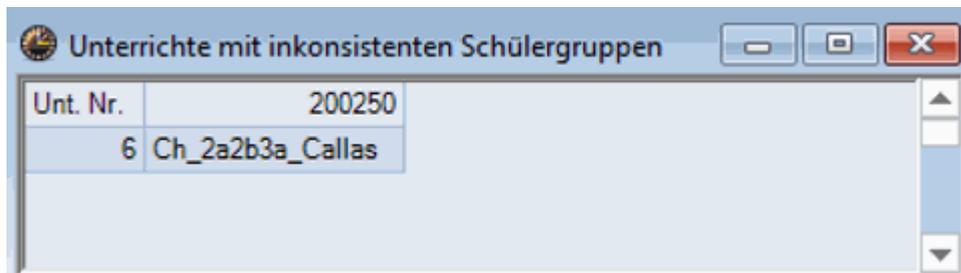
Example 2: Different student groups across terms

If a lesson of a certain L-No. has different student groups in different terms then this is a situation which actually should never ever have been possible and this must implicitly be corrected.

When you try to export such a lesson the following message comes up:



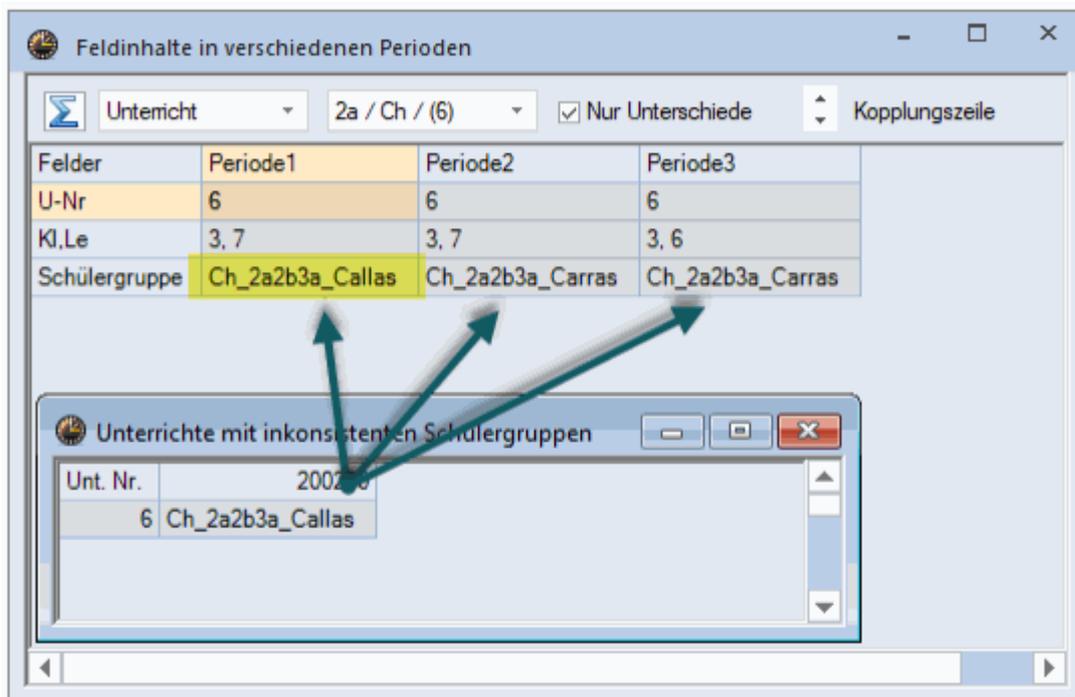
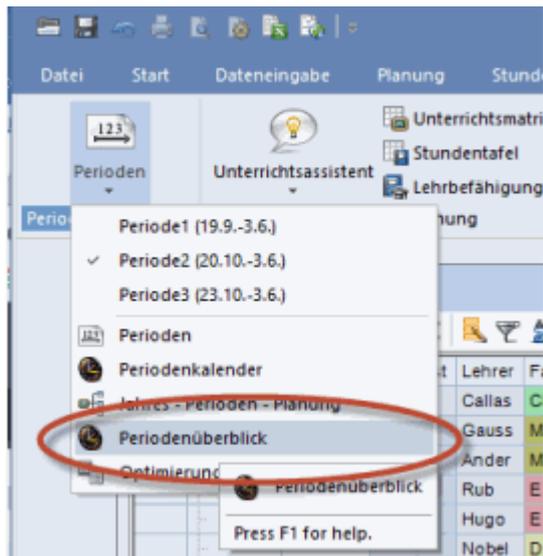
Then a window opens telling you which lesson is affected. The student group could also be in a coupling line.



Solution:

The wrong student group can best be detected in the term overview.

Go to Modules | Multiple terms | Term overview and a window will open for comparison. At the same time open the lessons window and click on the respective lesson number (in the example shown above you need to click on no. 6). The Term overview window synchronises with the lesson.



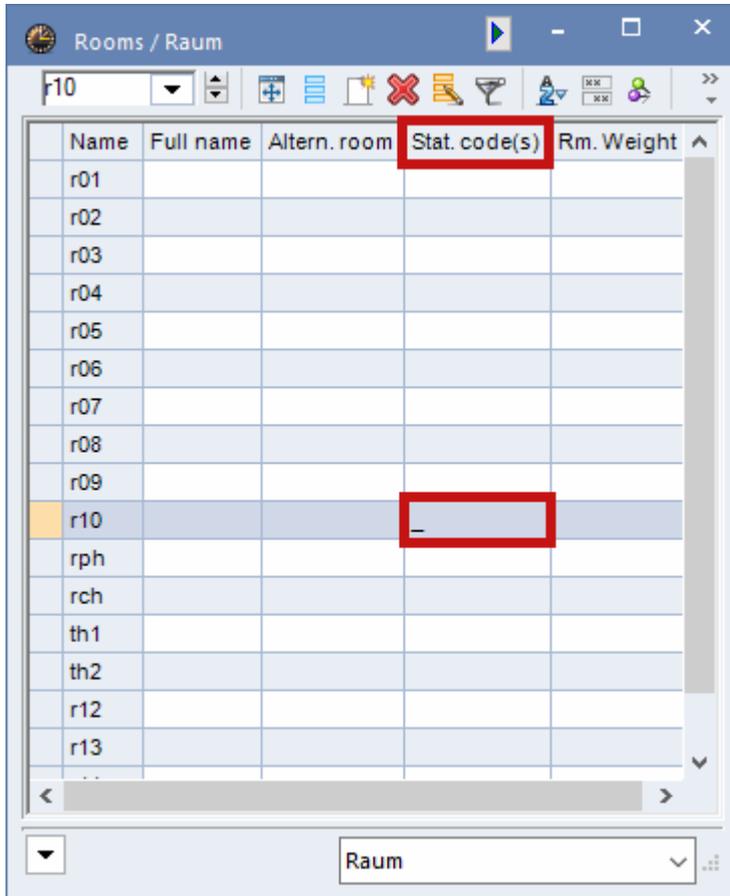
You can see here that the student group of term 1 has another name as in terms 2/3. If it is the same lesson across all 3 terms and the student group should e.g. be called "Ch_2a2b3a_Callas" then the student group must be changed to "Ch_2a2b3a_Callas" in term 2 or 3 including all changes in the mother term(s). If, however, the lesson should be a separate lesson as of term 2 and should no longer be connected to term 1 then the lesson needs to be copied to term 2 and – also in term 2 (and therefore automatically in its child term 3) the existing lesson L-No.6 must be deleted.

9.6.7 Higher technical institute (HTL) cycle

We would like to also mention and refer to the topic '[Higher technical institute \(HTL\) cycle](#)'.

9.7 Do not import elements

You may use master data elements and lessons that you do not wish to export to WebUntis. You can prevent this by entering an underscore, '_', in statistical code column of the element in question.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Rooms / Raum" with a table of room data. The table has columns: Name, Full name, Altern. room, Stat. code(s), and Rm. Weight. The row for "r10" is highlighted in yellow, and its "Stat. code(s)" cell contains an underscore "_". The "Stat. code(s)" column header and the cell containing "_" are both enclosed in red boxes. The window also shows a search bar with "f10", a toolbar with various icons, and a dropdown menu at the bottom with "Raum" selected.

Name	Full name	Altern. room	Stat. code(s)	Rm. Weight
r01				
r02				
r03				
r04				
r05				
r06				
r07				
r08				
r09				
r10			_	
rph				
rch				
th1				
th2				
r12				
r13				

Additionally you have even more options to control the import/export of data between WebUntis and Untis under <Administration> | <Integration> | <Untis>.

Integration

Untis SAML LDAP Office365 Sokrates Smartschool StudAssignments Grade

Import from Untis

Import student master data.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Import the studentgroup-assignment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Do not import student groups with a leading underscore.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Assign all students of a class to a student group with only one class	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Do not import lessons with this statistical code in Untis	<input type="checkbox"/>
Use the teacher colours from Untis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Transfer the teachers' salary data	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Do not transfer open substitutions	<input type="checkbox"/>
Notify all teachers after the import of the lessons.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mark Untis' "Messages of the day" public	<input type="checkbox"/>
Show Untis' "Messages of the day":	<input type="checkbox"/> Monitor: Header <input type="checkbox"/> Monitor: Ticker <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Untis Mobile
Default exam-type for exams.	<Please select> ▼

If you want to mark lessons which should not be exported to WebUntis in the future, you can decide on a statistical code by checking the box <Do not import lessons with this statistical code in Untis>. For more information on this topic please click [here](#).

10 Parents/legal guardians

10.1 Registration as a user

As soon as the [appropriate settings](#) have been done by the administration parents can register via the registration page of WebUntis in the publicly accessible area.

Just click on the 'Registration' link below the registration fields of WebUntis.

Login

Passwort vergessen?

Noch keinen Zugang? - Registrieren

Now you must enter the e-mail address the school administration has in its student master data.

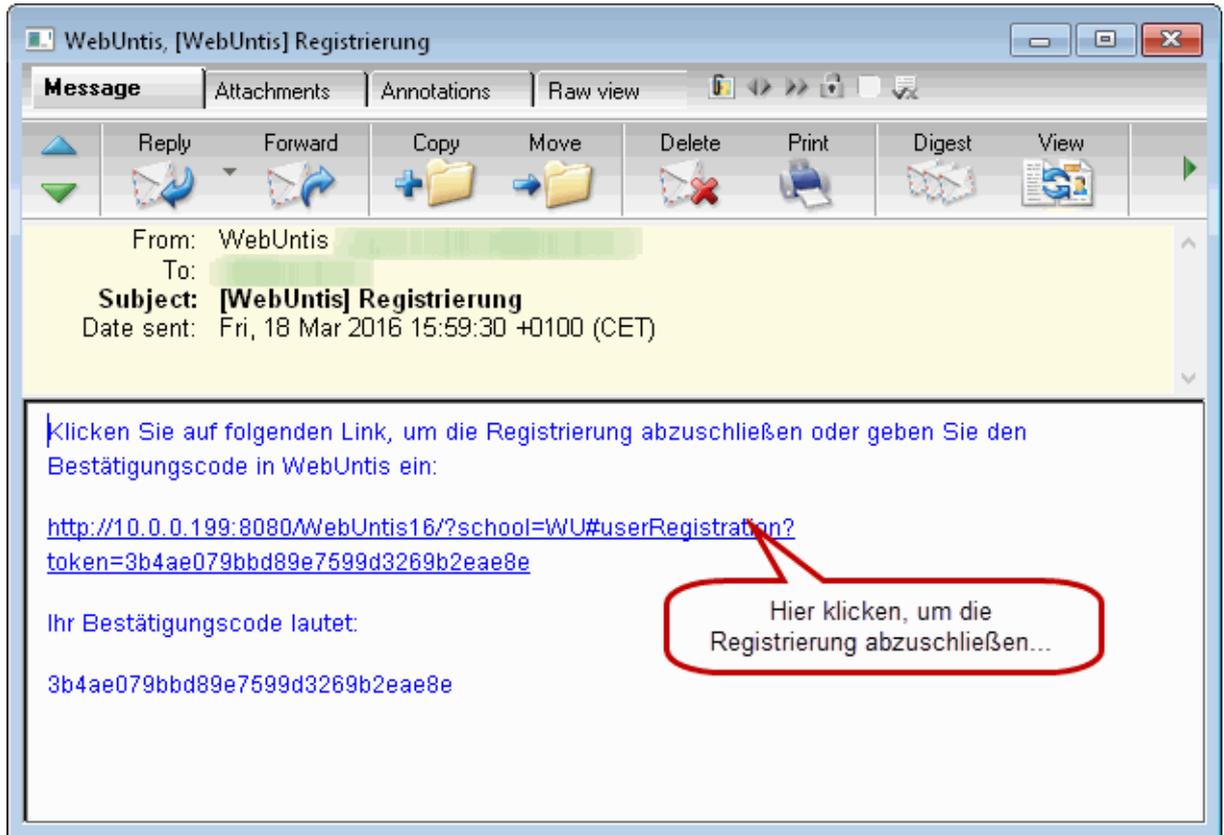
Registrierung

Bitte geben Sie die Email-Adresse ein, die bei Ihrem Kind hinterlegt wurde.

— oder —

Falls Sie bereits ein Bestätigungscode erhalten haben, geben Sie ihn bitte hier ein.

If the address entered complies with the address of the master data, a confirmation mail is sent to your e-mail address.



Registration can now be completed by clicking on the registration link or by entering the confirmation code in WebUntis.

Registrierung: Email abgeschickt

WebUntis hat ein Email an Ihre Adresse geschickt.

Bitte geben Sie den Bestätigungscode aus dieser Email hier ein oder klicken Sie auf den Link im Email.

Your last step is to define an appropriate password.

Registrierung abschließen

Ihre E-Mail Adresse wurde bei folgenden Schülern gefunden:

- Fischer Antonia (1a)

Bitte geben Sie ein Passwort ein.

Passwort

Passwort wiederholen

Finally, your user name is already written in the correct text field. You only need to enter the correct password to log in.

After successfully logging in, you will see your children or your child assigned to your user.

10.2 Start page

After successful login parents see the following start page:

The screenshot shows the WebUntis parent start page. At the top right, there is a navigation bar with the following elements: 'Developer licence Limited For Internal use only', the school year '2018/2019', a user selection menu with 'Alle', 'Benjamin', and 'Sara', an 'Abmelden (Eltern)' button, and the 'WebUntis' logo. Below this, the current date 'Heute 11.01.2019' is displayed. The left sidebar contains icons for 'Info', 'Letzte Anmeldung', 'Neue Nachricht', 'Sprechtag', and 'Abwesenheit melden'. The main content area is divided into three sections: 'Info' with the last login time '11.01.2019 11:47', a 'Neue Nachricht' notification, and a 'Sprechtag 2019 20.02.2019' announcement; 'Heutige Nachrichten' with a message from the administration; and 'Heutiger Stundenplan' which includes a table of lessons.

	Std.		Fach	Lehrer	Raum
	1	08:00 - 08:45	SportK	Rub	Th1
	1	08:00 - 08:45	SportM	Arist	Th2

At the top right you see your children and the 'All' button. This selection controls the display of data on this page. If you select 'Benjamin' you will see all information and data of Benjamin. If you want to see the data of - in this case - both children, just select 'All' to get information on all children.

In this example parents are permitted to receive and to send (envelop icon) [internal messages](#). Additionally, parents can update and maintain their [profile data](#), such as the language, or forwarding internal messages to their e-mail account.

In the top left box you see information on your last login, how many messages you have received, if currently there are any parent-teacher days you can register for, and you also have the possibility to

report the absence of a child.

If there are active [parent-teacher days](#) , they will be shown here.

Further down you see the timetable of the respective day of the respective selection – in this case Benjamin’s timetable since he has been selected at the top right.

On the right you see the current messages of the day. In this example the parents are informed on an active parent-teacher day and the possibility to register for it online.

At the left margin you see a vertical menu which provides you with additional functionalities.

10.3 Timetable

The second menu item (calendar icon) brings you as a parent user to the timetable of your children:

	Mo. 07.01.	Di. 08.01.	Mi. 09.01.	Do. 10.01.	Fr. 11.01.
08:00	2a E Cer R2b	2a, 2b 2a, 2b Rub 2a, 2b Arist SportK SportM Th1 Th2	2a Rel Nobel R2a	2a Ph New Phys	2a, 2b 2a, 2b Rub Arist
08:55	2a Mat Ander	2a D Cer R2a	2a Mat Ander R2a	2a Rel Nobel R2a	2a E
09:50	2a Bio Cer R2a	2a E Cer R2a	1A, 1B, 2a Gw Hugo R1a	2a Bio Cer R1b	2a Mat
10:45	2a D Cer R2a	2a Mus Callas R2a	2a His Hugo R2a	2a, 2b 2a, 2b Callas Gauss Ch Mat R2b R1b	2a D
11:40	2a, 2b 2a, 2b Rub Arist SportK SportM Th1 Th2		2a, 2b 2a, 2b Rub Arist SportK SportM Th1 Th2	2a, 2b Gz New R2a	1A, 1B, 2a Gw

In this case, Benjamin’s timetable was selected. Depending on the rights given to parents by the administration, you can have a look at the class timetable of your children, as well.

Note: 'i' icon for information on period

Many teachers define an 'Information on period' with some lessons. You can see this information in the details of the period by clicking on the respective period.

10.4 Contact hours

Some schools provide contact hours of their teachers deployed. Contact hours are teachers on standby to provide parents with the possibility to come to them and talk to them about their children. In the following example a parent user wants to register for a contact hour of teacher Aristoteles:

Developer licence Limited
For Internal use only

2018/2019

Alle Benjamin Sara

Abmelden (Eltern) WebUntis

Sprechstunden

Klasse

← 07.01.2019 →

Ihre Anmeldungen

Lehrerin/Lehrer	Datum	Zeitraum	E-Mail Adresse	Telefonnummer	Freie Termine
Aristoteles	Fr 11.01.	08:55 - 09:40			●

Depending on the settings by the school administration it is possible to show additional details on the teacher and his/her contact hours. In the example above the parent user sees the name of the teacher, a photo, date, time and whether there are appointment slots available.

Clicking on the this line opens the following view:

Anmeldung zur Sprechstunde

Klicken Sie auf einen Termin, um sich anzumelden:

08:55 - 09:05	frei
09:05 - 09:15	frei
09:15 - 09:25	frei
09:25 - 09:35	frei

Nachricht

Noch mögliche Zeichen: 255

Speichern Abbrechen Abmelden

You now can choose a time block (e.g. 9:15 to 9:25), enter a message and save it:

Anmeldung zur Sprechstunde





Lehrer
Aristoteles

Klicken Sie auf einen Termin, um sich anzumelden:

08:55 - 09:05	frei	Anmelden
09:05 - 09:15	frei	
09:15 - 09:25	✓	
09:25 - 09:35	frei	

Nachricht

Ich bitte um eine kurze allgemeine Besprechung zum Anfang des Jahres. Vielen Dank. ✓

Noch mögliche Zeichen: 172

Speichern
Abbrechen
Abmelden

The teacher then receives a message that a parent user has registered and additionally sees the registration in the segment of his/her lessons in WebUntis. The parent also receives an internal message with a confirmation:

Nachricht

Anmeldung zur Sprechstunde bei Aristoteles am 18.01.2019, 09:15 - 09:25.

Mitteilung gesendet am 11.01.2019, 12:23

Ablaufdatum: 11.01.2020

Additionally, parents see their registrations by clicking on <Contact hours> above the contact hours list, first line.

Via the 'Registration' button you can undo a registration for a contact hour. If you want to change the time slot, just select another time block and click on save.

10.5 My data

The view of your 'own' data and the data of your children looks as follows:

Note: Selection of children

Please note that on the top right the child Benjamin was selected. Therefore Benjamin's data and information on him are shown. By clicking on the 'All' button, data of all children is shown.

Tip: 'My data' not available

The school needs the 'electronic class register' module in WebUntis so that parents can see their children's data in WebUntis. These functionalities are only provided with this module.

10.5.1 Absences

In the first segment parents see open absences of their children which have not yet been excused:

By clicking on the first line - 'Open absences (school year)' – additional details are shown:

Meine Abwesenheiten Fehlzeiten

← 09.07.2018 → Schuljahr - Alle -

	Von	Bis	Abwesenheitsgrund	Status	Text
<input type="checkbox"/>	Di 01.01. 08:00	bis Do 03.01. 15:10	Erkrankung	?	Anruf von Eltern

1 Element

Abwesenheit melden Löschen Entschuldigungsschreiben drucken ▲

Users see here all open absences with information such as reason of absence, time range, text, etc.

You can also download absences via the three buttons at the top right as pdf, xls or csv format.

Here you can also report new absences (depending on the rights settings by the school administration). Just click on the 'Report absence' button, the following view will open and you can create absences.

Abwesenheit melden

Zeitraum

8.1.2019 08:00 8.1.2019 15:10

Abwesenheitsgrund

Erkrankung

Anmerkung

Mein Sohn Benjamin hat seit gestern Nacht Fieber und kann heute nicht am Unterricht teilnehmen. ✓

Speichern Abbrechen

Benjamin will automatically be marked as absent for the respective days in the class register, therefore all teachers of the school see that student Benjamin is absent.

Absences created by parents themselves can be edited and deleted.

Tip: Printing letter of excuse

The detail view for absences also provides for templates of letters of excuse which can be printed. Just click on the 'Print letter of excuse' button.

Absence times

The 'Absence times' tab holds information on absence times for students:

Meine Abwesenheiten **Fehlzeiten**

← 09.07.2018 → Schuljahr - Alle - Schüler

Datum	Zeit	Fach	Lehrer	Fehltage	Fehlstd.	Fehlmin.	zählt	Abwesenheitsgrund	Status	Text
Di 01.01.	08:55 - 09:40	D	Cer	0	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Erkrankung	🚫	Anruf von Eltern
Di 01.01.	09:50 - 10:35	E	Cer	0	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Erkrankung	🚫	Anruf von Eltern
Di 01.01.	10:45 - 11:30	Mus	Callas	0	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Erkrankung	🚫	Anruf von Eltern
Di 01.01.	08:00 - 08:45	SportK	Rub	0	1	45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Erkrankung	🚫	Anruf von Eltern

10.5.2 Exemptions

Exemptions describe a permitted absence of a student.

Befreiungen Ab dem aktuellen Tag →

Fr 11.01. - Do 31.01.	jeden Tag	00:00 - 00:00	Verletzung	SportK
-----------------------	-----------	---------------	------------	--------

Just click on the first line ('Exemptions (as of current day)') and the following view opens up:

Befreiungen

← 09.07.2018 → Schuljahr

Von	Bis	Wochentag	Befreiungsgrund	Fach	Von	Bis	Text
Fr., 11.01.2019	Do., 31.01.2019	jeden Tag	Verletzung	SportK	00:00	00:00	Bis Ende Jan sport- befreit.

1 Element

Parents see all their children's exemptions here, e.g. an exemption from physical education until end of January due to an injury.

10.5.3 Class register entries

Class register entries describes entries made by teachers regarding their students or classes. The entries can also have informative purposes, e.g. a note on the behaviour of deviant students (positive or negative).

Klassenbucheinträge Aktueller Monat →

Do 10.01. 08:00	Benjamin	Ph	New	Tolle Mitarbeit und Unterstützung der Mitschüler.
-----------------	----------	----	-----	---

Just click on the first line ('Class register entries (current months)') and the following view will open up:

Person	Datum	Zeit	Fach	Text	Benutzer	Eintragskategorie
Benjamin	Do., 10.01.2019	08:00	Ph	Tolle Mitarbeit und Unterstützung der Mitschüler.	New	Verhalten

1 Element

Parents have only reading rights for this segment, can navigate and change the time range displayed (day to school year).

10.5.4 Grades

Parents also see their children's grades when they go to <My data>. In this example the grade he or she received for a review check and the grade '++'.

Datum	Fach	Prüfung	Note
Fr 11.01.	Ph	WH	Tolle Stundenwiederholung ++

By clicking on the first line you get more details:

Note	Datum	Prüfungsart
2018/2019		
1 (1)	02.06.2019	Gesamtnote 2018/2019
++ (1)	11.01.2019	Wiederholung

2 Elemente

The details show the grade, the date and the type of exam of the respective examination.

Parents can also navigate to other lessons.

10.5.5 Exams

WebUntis also provides parents with the possibility to have a look at their children's exams:

Just click on 'Examinations (one week into the future)' and more details on not yet concluded exams are shown:

In addition to more details the following options are available:

- Navigation date range
- Displayed time range adjustable to day, week, month, school year
- Reports: Exam report, exam overview, exam calendar

10.5.6 Homework

Homework teachers have entered into the electronic class register are shown here: <My data>.

Just click on the first line - 'Homework (one week in the future)' – the following view will open up:

Hausaufgaben

← 01.01.2019 → Monat ▼

Fächer	Lehrer	Aufgabedatum	Fälligkeitsdatum
Bald fällig			
Ph	New	10.01.2019	Sonntag, 13.01.2019 Hausaufgabe Buch S. 4 - Beispiel 3 bis 7

1 Element

In addition to more details the following options are available:

- Navigation date range
- Displayed time range adjustable to day, week, month, school year

10.5.7 Class services

Class services are generated by the class teacher/form teacher in WebUntis. Class services are e.g. blackboard cleaning, class prefect, class representative, deputy class representative, etc.

Parents see the following content when they click on <My data>:

Klassendienste Aktuelle Woche →

Klassenordner	Klassensprecher	Klassensprecher	Klassensprecher Stv.
Benjamin	Amelie Becker	Benjamin	Amelie Becker
07.01. - 13.01.	07.01. - 13.01.	07.01. - 02.06.	07.01. - 02.06.

Benjamin is the son of the user logged in. Student Amelie is also shown here as additional information since she will be responsible for class service together with Benjamin (either as class prefect or as deputy class representative).

Just click on the first line - 'Class services (current week)' and additional details are shown:

Klassendienste

← 07.01.2019 → Woche ▼

Dienst	Schüler	Klasse	Von	Bis	Text
Klassensprecher	Benjamin Bauer	2a	Mo., 07.01.2019	So., 02.06.2019	
Klassensprecher Stv.	Amelie Becker	2a	Mo., 07.01.2019	So., 02.06.2019	
Klassenordner	Benjamin Bauer	2a	Mo., 07.01.2019	So., 13.01.2019	
Klassenordner	Amelie Becker	2a	Mo., 07.01.2019	So., 13.01.2019	

4 Elemente

The user can change the date or expand the time range displayed to week, month or school year in order to receive more data.

10.6 Courses

With the 'Course registration' right parents can see the courses of their children online.

Course

By clicking on the menu item <Courses> parents see all the potential courses their children could register for.

Developer licence Limited
For Internal use only

2018/2019

Alle Benjamin Sara Abmelden (Eltern) WebUntis

Anmeldung Meine Kurse Kursvorschau

Fach: - Alle - Lehrer: - Alle - Kurskategorien: - Alle - Status: - Alle -

Name	Wst	Teilnehmer	Kurswahlkategorie	Priorität	Status	Lehrer	Wöchentliche Termine
Infk Informatik Kurs 2018/2019 Jahrgangsstufe 0 - 0	2	1 / 25			abgemeldet	Gauss	Mo. 13:30 - 15:10

1 Element

Information

By clicking on the course you get more information on the specific course.

Informatik Kurs		1 / 25	abgemeldet
Info			
Organisationsform	Schuljahr	Wochenstunden	
Jahreskurs	2018/2019	2	
Fach	Verantwortlicher	Stellvertreter	
Mat			
Kursmodule	Kurskategorien	Jahrgangsstufe	
	Wahlpflichtfach	0 - 0	
Lehrer	Wöchentliche Termine	Status	
Gauss	Mo. 13:30 - 15:10	geplant	
Inhalt			
Basis Informatik			
Lernziele			
Grundlagen der Informatik verstehen und wiedergeben.			
Bewertung			
Abschlussarbeit in Form einer Präsentation als Team			
Kosten			
Keine Kosten für diesen Kurs			

The number in the example - 1/25 - shows that one place of 25 possible places are already taken.

Registering / Cancelling

Parents, in contrast to their children, do not have the possibility to register their children for a course. This step must either be done by a student user or via the course manager/administrator.

My courses tab

The list - <Courses> | <My courses> tab - describes the list of courses to which the children of the parent users are registered, pre-registered, put on the waiting list or cancelled their attendance.

Name	Per	Course-choice category	Priority	Status	Teachers	Weekly meeting times
BE Bildnerische Erziehung <small>2013/2014 Class level 7 - 7 from Invalid date</small>	2			registered	Steff	Sat 10:00 AM - 10:50 AM, Sat 10:55 AM - 11:45 AM
Hist History <small>2012/2013 Class level 4 - 9 from Invalid date</small>	4	1.Wahl	1	advance registration	Hero, Cic	
Hist History <small>2012/2013 Class level 4 - 9 from Invalid date</small>	4		1	advance registration	Arist	

3 elements

Course preview tab

The course preview tab shows all courses available to parents – also the ones which have not yet been activated for online registration.

10.7 Parent-teacher day

There are two different phases for parents:

1. The [manual parent registration phase](#) and the [optimised parent registration phase](#) .
2. The actual [parent-teacher day](#)

10.7.1 The manual parent registration phase

The WebUntis administrator sets a registration time frame for every parent-teacher day. When the first day of the registration time frame has come a note to the parents is displayed right after login leading them directly to the parent-teacher day.



Parent teacher day fall 2018 08/17/2018

You can register here for the parent-teacher-day until Aug 16, 2018 12:00 AM

By clicking on the appropriate link you get to the planning window.

In segment **1** of the planning window you see a list of the teachers. This list contains all relevant subject teachers (those who teach your child), however, all other teachers are also listed here. Next to every teacher you see a list of his/her subjects he/she teaches.

Teachers highlighted in orange have asked for an appointment.

Segment **2** is the actual planning segment. You can select certain time slots for an appointment with the respective teacher. Light grey cells in the grid are in general bookable, dark grey cells are blocked.

Please note that in segment **1** via the  icon you can hide and show columns in segment **2**.

The segment called 'Appointments' shows the list of currently booked appointments. You can also hide this list.

10.7.2 The optimised parent registration phase

The WebUntis administrator sets a registration time frame for every parent-teacher day. When the first day of the registration time frame has come a note to the parents is displayed right after login leading them directly to the parent-teacher day.



By clicking on the appropriate link you get to the planning window.

1 When do you have time?

Optimisation
2h 10min
Mon, 06/25

8:00 AM

8:10 AM

8:20 AM

8:30 AM

8:40 AM

8:50 AM

9:00 AM

9:10 AM

9:20 AM

9:30 AM

9:40 AM

9:50 AM

10:00 AM

10:10 AM

2 With which teachers do you want to speak?

Teacher	Subjects	Remark	Beck Niklas	Beck Leni
Berg	Ast, ME	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
1		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
A		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Aqu	E	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arc	M	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arist	Ast, ADM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arnim	SASS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Asim		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ass		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bach	ADM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Baker	FLOE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Beck		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

As a first step, you enter on the left side when you will be available, i.e. at which time and for how long do you plan to be at school on the parent-teacher day? Just click into the respective cell, press the mouse key, hold it and drag the mouse down – this makes selection easier and faster.

As a second step, look to the right and you will see the list of teachers you can select for an appointment. Please note that red exclamation marks show the teachers who would like to 'obligatory' speak to the student and his/her parents. Teachers highlighted in orange would like to speak to the parents or legal guardian. When you go to the 'i' icon with you mouse cursor, more information is shown:

Optimisation 06/25/2018 (registered)
The automatic allocation of the appointments is now completed. You can modify the appointments manually until Jun 24, 2018.

Optimisation phase

If the administration has activated an optimisation phase after automatic assignment of appointments, parents see the following on their start page:

This shows you up to when you can optimise the appointments WebUntis has automatically assigned to you. The parents then see the same view as for the [manual selection of appointments](#).

10.7.3 Parent-teacher day

When the registration phase (and the optimisation phase in the case of an optimisation workflow) is over users cannot enter any additional appointments anymore. You can check online the list of appointments you have made, or can download it as a pdf file and save it locally. You can take this report with you to the parent-teacher day. An easier way would be to use our Untis Mobile App for smartphones and tablets which lists your appointments of the parent-teacher day 'in a mobile way'.

Parent teacher day fall 2018 Jun 25, 2018

▲ The registration period is over.

1 My appointments

Day 1
Mon, 06/25

Appointment	Teacher	Subjects	Student	Room
8:00 AM	Baker Josephine		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
8:10 AM	Baker Josephine		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
8:30 AM	von Aquitanien Eleonore		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
8:50 AM	d'Arc Jeanne		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
9:10 AM	Aristoteles		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---
9:20 AM	Aristoteles		Beck Niklas(), Beck Leni()	---

Appointments in pdf format for local saving

Or on the start page:



Parent teacher day fall 2018 06/25/2018 (registered)
Take a look at your appointments for the parent-teacher day.



Index

- E -

entry categories 59

- S -

selection criterion 190

Absences 51

About WebUntis 253

absence categories 174

Absence check 165, 172, 184

Absence time per class 113

Absence time per student 113

absences 106, 183

Accessing the class register 49

Active users 253

Additional periods 89

Administration 116

Administration - Class register 163

advance registration 216

Advanced search 77

Agenda 70

Allocation 131

Announced exam 177

appointments 90, 202

Area 189

Assigning students 47

assignment 47

Basic settings 117

Booking resources 84

Booking restrictions 202

Booking rooms 76

booking time period 202

bookings 77

Browser cache 117

Buildings 191

Calendar 17

Capacity 189

Change course 215

Change of room for a lesson 73

Change of school year 244

Change status 215

Changing the timetable 282

Character set 129

Class change 246

class prefect 110

class register 49

Class register entries 59, 109

Class register main page 183

Class register page 50

class representative 110

class services 110, 182

class teachers 105

class trip 249

Classes 165

Colour 155

Colour settings 155

conflicts 208

connection parameters 280

Course categories 211

Course selection categories 218

Course templates 211

Courses 211, 213, 276

Courses per student 218

cover scheduler 280

Create users 148

Creating courses 213

Creating several users 148

Creating users 145

CSV output 113

Daily overview 20

Data source 129

Data transfer 280

data update 280

Default reason of absence 184

Deleting absences 53

Departments 199

Distribution lists 32

Do not import elements 311

Editing absences 106

Editing courses 215

element list 159

emergency 258

Emergency list 258

Entering absences in the school office 254

Entering examinations 65

Entering new absences 51

Entering teaching content 55

Exam calendar 66

Examination lists 66

Examination overview 66

Examinations 62, 185

Examples of reports 113

Excel output 113

Excuse status 175

Excuses 106

Exemptions 111

Extending absences 52

External substitution 156

-
- External user name 146
 - Form teacher/class teacher 105
 - Free rooms 82
 - General 184
 - Getting started 117
 - headmaster 115
 - Higher-priority school events 54
 - Home page 13
 - homework 60
 - https 280
 - iCal calendar subscription 21
 - ICS formats 162
 - import 129, 131
 - Import profile 131
 - Importing bookings 294
 - Importing student data 129
 - Importing student images 133
 - Interrupting absences 52
 - Inversion 47
 - Language 146
 - LDAP 152
 - Lessons 45
 - Limited change of lessons 249
 - list of resources 71
 - List of rooms/resources 71
 - Lock booking 209
 - Lock/unlock access 253
 - Lock-out times 201
 - Maintenance functions 253
 - Master data – Class register 163
 - messages 28, 33, 117
 - Messages of the day 33
 - messaging system 28
 - missed days 184
 - My bookings 91
 - New activities 88
 - New lessons 88
 - Office hours in Untis 295
 - Open class register periods 106
 - Open periods 61
 - Open periods 184
 - partial classes 280
 - participants 215
 - PDF output 113
 - Periodicity 82
 - Person role 146
 - port 280
 - Position 33
 - Public 33, 159
 - reason of absence 51
 - Reasons of absence 174
 - Reasons of exemption 175
 - Registering for courses 218
 - Registration periods 216
 - Registrations/withdrawal period 216
 - Remark category 176
 - Reports 113
 - Reports on lessons 56
 - Reservation 208
 - Reservations / bookings 200
 - Resource conflicts 209
 - Resource groups 194
 - Resource overview 86
 - Resources 191
 - room and resource administration 70
 - Room blocking 203
 - Room conflicts 185, 209
 - Room groups 190
 - Room list 77
 - Room type 190
 - Rooms 189
 - school administration 131
 - school event 249
 - School holidays 244
 - school logo 117
 - School secretary 254
 - School year 244
 - School year and time grid 244
 - Search for free rooms 80
 - selection functions 47
 - separator 131
 - Services 182
 - Session Timeout 138
 - Settings – Lessons 185
 - Several schools 252
 - Short names 244
 - skiing course 249
 - Sorting 183
 - standby registration list 213
 - Start date 280
 - Status 106
 - Student absences 51, 254
 - Student data 129
 - Student groups 47
 - Student groups in Untis 296
 - student import 129
 - Student module 211
 - Students 166, 258
 - Students arriving late 52
 - Subjects 172
 - synchronisation 280

- T -

Teachers 45
teaching content entry 165, 172
Teaching methods 181
Terms 213, 244
Test import 129
Time absent 109
Time grid 156, 244
Time limits 138
Timetable 155
timetable cell 156
Timetable display 18
Timetable formats 156
Timetable overview 20
timetable scheduler 280
Timetable settings 159
Today's lessons 45
Types of activities 196
Types of exam 177
Types of resource 195

- U -

underscore 311
Untis users 280
URL 10
User administration 138
User attributes 146
user groups 138, 144
User login 10
User profile 12
User rights 144

- V -

Vorbereitungen 41

- W -

Webserver 280
WebServices 253
WebUntis Info 10
WebUntis Student 211
Work report 56
Worklist 208